ANNUAL STOCK ASSESSMENT AND FISHERY EVALUATION REPORT: HAWAII ARCHIPELAGO FISHERY ECOSYSTEM PLAN 2023

Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council
1164 Bishop St., Suite 1400
Honolulu, HI 96813

PHONE: (808) 522-8220
FAX: (808) 522-8226
www.wpcouncil.org

The ANNUAL STOCK ASSESSMENT AND FISHERY EVALUATION REPORT for the HAWAII ARCHIPELAGO FISHERY ECOSYSTEM PLAN 2022 was drafted by the Fishery Ecosystem Plan Team. This is a collaborative effort primarily between the Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council (WPRFMC), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center (PIFSC) and Pacific Islands Regional Office (PIRO), Hawaii Division of Aquatic Resources (HDAR), American Samoa Department of Marine and Wildlife Resources (DMWR), Guam Division of Aquatic and Wildlife Resources (DAWR), and Commonwealth of the Mariana Islands (CNMI) Division of Fish and Wildlife (DFW).

This report attempts to summarize annual fishery performance looking at trends in catch, effort, and catch rates as well as provide a source document describing various projects and activities being undertaken on a local and federal level. The report also describes several ecosystem considerations including fish biomass estimates, biological indicators, protected species, habitat, climate change, and human dimensions. Information like marine spatial planning and the best scientific information available for each fishery are described. This report provides a summary of annual catches relative to the Annual Catch Limits established by the Council in collaboration with the local fishery management agencies.

Cover Image: Erik Handy with his uku catch. Photo by Ed Watamura.

A report of the Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council
1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400, Honolulu, HI 96813

Edited by Thomas Remington (Lynker); Joshua DeMello and Asuka Ishizaki (WPRFMC).

© Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council 2024.
All rights reserved.

Published in the United States by the Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council
under NOAA Award #NA20NMF4410013.

ISBN 978-1-950193-42-4

This document can be cited as follows:

WPRFMC. 2024. Annual Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report for the Hawaii Archipelago Fishery Ecosystem Plan 2023. T Remington, J DeMello, A Ishizaki (Eds.). Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

The **Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council** acknowledges the valuable contributions of the following Plan Team members and others for drafting sections of this report:

Hawaii Division of Aquatic Resources: Jason Helyer, Tom Ogawa, and Bryan Ishida.

NMFS Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center: Marc Nadon, Felipe Carvalho, Jenny Suter, Eva Schemmel, Kisei Tanaka, Thomas Oliver, Hui Shi, Frank Parrish, Tye Kindinger, Keith Bigelow, Marlowe Sabater, Robert Ahrens, Hongguang Ma, T. Todd Jones, Minling Pan, Danika Kleiber, Justin Hospital, Adam Ayers, and Kirsten Leong.

NMFS Pacific Islands Regional Office: David O’Brien, Sean Hanser, Irene Kelly, Heather Cronin, Savannah Lewis, and Keith Kamikawa.

The Council also acknowledges the staff of the **NMFS PIFSC Fisheries Research and Monitoring Division data programs** for providing the technical support to generate the data summaries.

This page was intentionally left blank.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

As part of its five-year fishery ecosystem plan (FEP) review, the Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council (WPRFMC; the Council) identified its annual reports as a priority for improvement. The former annual reports have been revised to meet National Standard regulatory requirements for Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) reports. The purpose of the reports is twofold: to monitor the performance of the fishery and ecosystem to assess the effectiveness of the FEP in meeting its management objectives; and to maintain the structure of the FEP living document. The reports are comprised of three chapters: Fishery Performance, Ecosystem Considerations, and Data Integration. The Council will iteratively improve the annual SAFE report as resources allow.

The Fishery Performance chapter of this report presents descriptions of Hawaiian commercial fisheries harvesting management unit species (MUS), including Deep 7 bottomfish, uku (*Aprion virescens*), and crustaceans as well as ecosystem component species (ECS). An amendment to the Hawaii Archipelago FEP in early 2019 classified all non-Deep 7 bottomfish except for uku, all former coral reef ecosystem MUS, several crustacean MUS, and all mollusk and limu species as ECS (84 FR 2767, February 8, 2019). Species classified as ecosystem components do not require annual catch limits (ACLs) or accountability measures but are still regularly monitored in the annual SAFE report through a one-year snapshot of the ten most caught ECS, complete catch time series of ten prioritized ECS as identified by the State of Hawaii Department of Aquatic Resources (HDAR), as well as trophic and functional group biomass estimates from fishery independent surveys. Other existing management measures still apply to ECS. Data for precious coral MUS are not available due to data confidentiality rules associated with the low number of federal permit holders reporting harvest.

In the Fishery Performance chapter, the data collection systems for each fishery are briefly explained. The fishery statistics are organized into summary dashboard tables showcasing the values for the most recent fishing year and the percent change between short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages. Time series of fishing parameters and species catch by gear type are also provided. Bycatch summaries estimating the amount and type of releases by each fishery are also presented. Additionally, the number of federal permits and available logbook data, status determination criteria, implemented ACLs, best scientific information available, harvest extent and capacity, and administrative and regulatory actions associated with insular fisheries in the Hawaiian Archipelago are included.

For Hawaii fisheries in 2023, none of the MUS had a recent three-year average catch that exceeded their specified ACL, allowable biological catch (ABC) values, annual catch targets (ACT), or overfishing limits (OFL). Data for precious corals were not disclosed due to data confidentiality rules that prohibit the reporting of data from less than three licensed fishers.

In 2023, the Main Hawaiian Islands (MHI) Deep 7 bottomfish fishery was generally characterized by decreasing trends in catch and effort relative to its 10- and 20-year averages (i.e., short- and long-term trends, respectively). This decline can likely be attributed to recent challenges associated with weather conditions, increasing shark depredation, declining fisher participation including skilled highliners, competing fisheries, and the negative impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on Hawaii’s hotel and restaurant sectors. Catches of ‘ōpakapaka (*Pristipomoides filamentosus*; 96,956 lb) by deep-sea handline declined around 8% relative to its 10-year and 20-year averages. Catches for two Deep 7 bottomfish species, ehu (*Etelis* *carbunculus*; 25,524 lb) and gindai (*Pristipomoides zonatus*; 5,111 lb), by the same gear increased relative to their long-term trends, and catches for gindai also increased by nearly 34% compared to its 10-year trend. The deep-sea handline gear type experienced declines in the number of trips and catch relative to its short- and long-term trends. Non-deep sea handline methods catching Deep 7 bottomfish species are responsible for a much lower portion of catch but did have increases in the CPUE relative to short-term averages, especially notable for lehi (*Aphareus rutilans*; 1,201 lb) with CPUE that show an increase of 8% and 15% compared with short- and long-term trends, respectively.

Due to the ECS amendment to the Hawaii Archipelago FEP in 2019, the non-Deep 7 bottomfish fishery is now solely comprised of uku (*Aprion virescens*). Total commercial catch for uku in 2023 (45,012 lb) was an all-time low for the species, over 45% lower than its 10-year average and 48% lower than its 20-year average, likely due to similar factors affecting the Deep 7 bottomfish fishery. In addition to the decrease in uku catch, there was a decrease in the number of licenses, trips, and individuals caught. Breaking down the fishery by gear type, all gears had decreases in catch relative to historical trends; however, CPUE for inshore handline increased relative to its historical averages.

The Hawaii coral reef ecosystem component fishery had mostly negative trends in 2023 relative to historical averages, though some species (e.g., kūmū and ta‘ape) did experience increases in pounds and number of individuals caught. The most harvested ECS in 2023 were akule (*Selar crumenophthalmus*; 252,810 lb) and ‘opelu (*Decapterus macarellus*; 99,188 lb) followed by ta’ape (*Lutjanus kasmira*; 45,616 lb), uhu (parrotfish spp.; 27,550 lb)menpachi (*Myripristis* spp.; 26,936 lb), and palani (*Acanthurus dussumieri*; 19,968 lb). In general, all 10 prioritized ECS (as identified by DAR) had decreases in the number of licenses fishing and the number of fishing trips taken. The number and weight of ta‘ape caught in 2023 represented a substantial increase relative to its 10- and 20-year trends, but pounds caught is typically a more useful metric in identifying fishery performance. The weight and number of harvested kūmū (*Parupeneus porphyreus*) increased relative to its short-term average. Each of the other 10 prioritized ECS experienced a decrease in commercial catch relative to historical trends.

In 2023, the MHI Kona crab fishery experienced increases in the number of trips (70) and catch (4,879 lb) relative to its short-term trend, and CPUE for Kona crab increased relative to both its 10- and 20-year averages. The deepwater shrimp fishery experienced increases in pounds caught and CPUE compared to its historical averages.

In addition to reported commercial data, the Council’s Fishery Ecosystem Plan Teams are exploring approaches to incorporate non-commercial data streams from the Hawaii Marine Recreational Fishing Survey (HMRFS) pending additional progress by several working groups.

The Hawaii annual SAFE report also presents federal logbook catch data. In Hawaii, there was one federal MHI non-commercial bottomfish and three shrimp permits issued in 2023, but there were no permits issued for special coral reef ecosystem, precious coral, or lobsters. There is no reported catch for the fishing year for the bottomfish permit, and reported data associated with shrimp permits are non-disclosed due to data confidentiality rules.

An Ecosystem Considerations chapter was added to the annual SAFE report following the Council’s review of its FEPs and revised management objectives. Fishery independent ecosystem survey data, fisher observations, socioeconomics, protected species, climate and oceanographic, essential fish habitat, and marine planning information are included.

Fishery independent ecosystem data were acquired through visual surveys conducted by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center (PIFSC) Ecosystem Sciences Division (ESD) under the National Coral Reef Monitoring Program (NCRMP) in the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI), the Pacific Remote Island Area (PRIA), American Samoa, Guam, the Main Hawaiian Islands (MHI), and the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands (NWHI). This report describes mean fish biomass of functional, taxonomic, and trophic groups for coral reefs as well as habitat condition using mean coral coverage per island for each of these locations averaged over the past ten years. However, there were no new data reported for 2020 through 2022 due to the cancellation of surveys associated with impacts from the COVID-19 pandemic. Surveys in 2023 were conducted for American Samoa and Baker Island, with surveys in 2024 scheduled for the MHI and NWHI.

Life history parameters derived from otolith and gonad sampling for several bottomfish and coral reef ECS from in the MHI are also presented. These parameters include maximum age, asymptotic length, growth coefficient, hypothetical age at length zero, natural mortality, age at 50% maturity, age at sex switching, length at which 50% of a fish species are capable of spawning, and length of sex switching are provided. Available data for 18 coral reef fish species and families and eight bottomfish species are presented. In 2023, research was completed on reproduction for onaga (Reed et al. 2023), with updates for lehi, opakapaka, and onaga ongoing.

The socioeconomic section begins with an overview of the socioeconomic context for the region, presents relevant socioeconomic data trends including commercial pounds sold, revenues, and prices, and lists relevant socioeconomic studies from the past year. Fish prices were at an all-time high for Hawaii Deep-7 BMUS fisheries in 2023, and fuel price remained high after substantial increases observed in recent years. Across Hawaii BMUS, the Deep-7 bottomfish complex comprised 86% of the revenue, and uku comprised 14%. The number of commercial marine licenses (CMLs) reporting BMUS sales was consistent from 2022 to 2023 at 390 CMLs. In the Hawaii Deep-7 bottomfish fishery, there were 178,577 lb sold in 2023 at an average adjusted price of $10.11/lb for a revenue of $1,804,571. In the uku fishery, 41,037 lb were sold at an average adjusted price of $7.36/lb for a revenue of $302,228. There were 1,981 lb of crab sold at an average adjusted price of $10.04/lb for a revenue of $19,889. For the top-ten harvested ECS in Hawaii, there were 452,003 lb sold for a revenue of $1,837,075 in 2023, which was less than the revenue and pounds sold for the top 10 species (i.e., a different list composition) in 2022. Priority ECS in Hawaii had 100,436 lb sold for a revenue of $461,055 in 2023, which was also less than the revenue and pounds sold for the priority species in 2022.

The protected species section of this report summarizes information and monitors protected species interactions in fisheries managed under the Hawaii FEP using proxy indicators such as fishing effort and shifts in gear dynamics. Protected species considered include sea turtles, sea birds, marine mammals, sharks, rays, and corals, many of which are protected under the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), and/or the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA). The fisheries included in the Hawaii FEP generally have limited impacts to protected species, and currently do not have any federal observer coverage. Fishing effort and other characteristics are monitored to detect any potential change to the scale of impacts to protected species. Fishery performance data in this report indicate that there have been no notable changes in the fisheries that would affect the potential for interactions with protected species, and there is no other information that indicates that impacts to protected species have changed in recent years. In 2023, there were updates to the section noting a review of 2023 data for possible catches of oceanic whitetip sharks while bottomfishing associated with incidental take statement monitoring specified under the most recent biological opinion authorizing continued operation of the fishery. The Council's Plan Team is working to draft methods to report interactions with this species in regional bottomfish fisheries.

The climate and oceanic indicators section of this report includes indicators of current and changing climate and related oceanic conditions in the geographic areas for which the Council has jurisdiction. In developing this section, the Council relied on a number of recent reports conducted in the context of the U.S. National Climate Assessment including, most notably, the 2012 Pacific Islands Regional Climate Assessment and the Ocean and Coasts chapter of the 2014 report on a Pilot Indicator System prepared by the National Climate Assessment and Development Advisory Committee. The primary goal for selecting the indicators used in this report was to provide fishing communities, resource managers, and businesses with climate-related situational awareness. In this context, indicators were selected to be fisheries relevant and informative, build intuition about current conditions considering changing climate, provide historical context, and recognize patterns and trends.

The trend of atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide (CO_2) is increasing exponentially with a time series maximum at 421 ppm in 2023. Since 1989, the oceanic pH at Station ALOHA in Hawaii has shown a significant linear decrease of 0.047 pH units, or roughly a 11.3% increase in acidity ([H+]) and was 8.05 in 2022. The Oceanic Niño Index, which is a measure of the El Niño – Southern Oscillation (ENSO) phase, indicated a transition from La Niña to El Niño conditions in 2023. The Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) was negative in 2023. The Accumulated Cyclone Energy (ACE) Index (x 10^4 kt^2) was above average in the Eastern and Central North Pacific, and below average in the Western North and South Pacific; there were two named storms in the Central North Pacific, one of which reached hurricane status and became a major hurricane in 2023. Annual mean sea surface temperature (SST) was 25.78 ºC in 2023, and the annual anomaly was 0.34 ºC hotter than average with some intensification in the northeast part of the region. The MHI experienced no coral heat stress in 2023 after a series of heat stress events in 2014, 2015, and 2019. Annual mean chlorophyll-*a* was 0.079 mg/m^3 in 2023, with an annual anomaly that was 0.003 mg/m^3 lower than average. Precipitation in the was 0.11 mm/day higher than average, mostly due to positive anomalies at the beginning of the year. The relative trend in sea level rise in the Hawaiian Archipelago is 1.54 mm/year, equal to 0.51 feet in 100 years.

The essential fish habitat (EFH) review section of this report is required by the Hawaii Archipelago FEP and National Standard 2 guidelines, and it includes information on cumulative impacts to essential fish habitat in the U.S. Western Pacific region. The National Standard 2 guidelines also require a report on the condition of the habitat. In the 2017 and 2018 annual SAFE reports, a literature review of the life history and habitat requirements for each life stage of four reef-associated crustacean species regularly landed in U.S. Western Pacific commercial fisheries was presented. This review included information on two species of spiny lobster, (*Panulirus marginatus* and *Scyllarides squammosus*), scaly slipper lobster (*Scyllarides squammosus*), and Kona crab (*Ranina ranina*). A review of EFH for reef-associated crustaceans in the MHI and Guam was included in the 2019 report. In 2022, additional information was added on EFH models developed for uku in the MHI, providing both Level 1 (Franklin 2021) and Level 2 (Tanaka et al. 2022) data. In 2023, the Council recommended revising uku EFH in the Hawaii FEP based on these model outputs.

The marine planning section of this report monitors activities with multi-year planning horizons and begins to track the cumulative impact of established facilities. Development of the report in later years will focus on identifying appropriate data streams to report in a standardized manner. In the Hawaii Archipelago, aquaculture, alternative energy development, and military activities are those with the highest potential fisheries impact. There was notable discussion by the Council regarding the proposed NWHI fishing regulations for the Monument Expansion Area (MEA).

The Data Integration chapter of this report is under development. The chapter explores the potential association between fishery parameters for uku in the MHI and an index of the El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO), a measure of vorticity, and a measure of surface zonal currents. Previously, in the 2017 report, exploratory analyses were performed comparing coral reef fishery species data in the Western Pacific with precipitation, primary productivity, and sea surface temperature. The Archipelagic Fishery Ecosystem Plan Team (Plan Team) suggested several improvements to implement to the initial evaluation, which are reflected in the preliminary analysis for uku first presented in the 2018 report. Results of the evaluation for potential fishery ecosystem relationships suggested a strong inverse relationship between uku CPUE in the MHI and the ENSO index used. Uku CPUE had a strong positive relationship with surface zonal flow. While there were some potential relationships between uku fishery parameters and vorticity, they were notably weaker than those for zonal flow. A potential explanation for these results is that increased zonal flow around the MHI could increase retention of pelagic larvae for important fisheries species, such as uku, prior to their recruitment into the fishery. In continuing with associated analyses and presentation of results for the Data Integration chapter, work may be expanded to other top species and potentially viable ecological parameters in pursuit of standardization in future report cycles.

At its May 2024 meeting, the Plan Team developed the following recommendation relevant to the Hawaii Archipelago annual SAFE report:

Regarding Federal Fishing Permits, the Archipelagic Plan Team:

- Reviewed the Federal Permit and Logbook Data module of the annual SAFE reports and noted the lack of federal permits and related reporting for many fisheries (e.g., MHI non-commercial bottomfish). Therefore, the Archipelagic Plan Team recommends the Council include a review of the efficacy of its federal permits as part of its regulatory review project funded by forthcoming Inflation Reduction Act (IRA) funds.

Regarding Uku Fishery Management, the Archipelagic Plan Team:

- Acknowledges the HMRFS data limitations for in-season management of the MHI uku fishery and recommends the Council consider discontinuing the use of in-season AMs for the upcoming specification of uku ACLs following the finalization of the MHI uku stock assessment update later this year.

Regarding MHI Bottomfish Specifications, the Archipelagic Plan Team:

- Recommends the Council select Option 3 and endorses the P* and SEEM working group analyses resulting in a risk of overfishing of 39% using 2027 as the terminal year associated with an ACL equaling the ABC at 498,000 lb and consider an ACT of 493,000 lb (using the M* reduction score) for 2024-2025, 2025-2026, and 2026-2027, consistent with the SEEM framework proposed by Hospital et al. (2019).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Executive Summary v

Acronyms and Abbreviations xviii

1 Fishery Performance 1

1.1 Deep-7 BMUS 1
- 1.1.1 Fishery Overview 1
- 1.1.2 Commercial Reporting 2
- 1.1.3 Management 2
- 1.1.4 Fishery Performance 3
- 1.1.5 Fishery Performance and CPUE by Gear Type 6
- 1.1.6 Bycatch Summary 17

1.2 *Aprion Virescens* (Uku) 21
- 1.2.1 Fishery Overview 21
- 1.2.2 Commercial Reporting 21
- 1.2.3 Management 22
- 1.2.4 Fishery Performance 22
- 1.2.5 Fishery Performance and CPUE by Gear Type 25
- 1.2.6 Bycatch Summary 29

1.3 Coral Reef Ecosystem Components 33
- 1.3.1 Fishery Overview 33
- 1.3.2 Commercial Reporting 33
- 1.3.3 Management 33
- 1.3.4 Most Harvested ECS 34
- 1.3.5 Bycatch Summary 52

1.4 Crustacean 54
- 1.4.1 Fishery Overview 54
- 1.4.2 Commercial Reporting 55
- 1.4.3 Management 55
- 1.4.4 Fishery Performance 55
- 1.4.5 Fishery Performance and CPUE Using Primary Gear Types 59
- 1.4.6 Bycatch Summary 64

1.5 Precious Corals Fishery 67
- 1.5.1 Fishery Overview 67
- 1.5.2 Fishery Performance 67

1.6 Non-Commercial Fishery Performance 68
- 1.6.1 Hawaii Marine Recreational Fishing Survey (HMRFS) 68
- 1.6.2 Catch and Effort Estimates 68

1.7 Federal Logbook Data 70
- 1.7.1 Number of Federal Permit Holders 70
- 1.7.2 Summary of Catch and Effort for FEP Fisheries 71

1.8 Status Determination Criteria 74
- 1.8.1 Bottomfish and Crustacean Fishery 74
- 1.8.2 Current Stock Status 75

1.9 Overfishing Limit, Acceptable Biological Catch, and Annual Catch Limits 78
1.9.1 Brief description of the ACL process ... 78
1.9.2 Current OFL, ABC, ACL, and Recent Catch ... 78
1.10 Best Scientific Information Available ... 80
1.10.1 Main Hawaiian Island Deep-7 Bottomfish Fishery ... 80
1.10.2 Uku Fishery ... 81
1.10.3 Crustacean Fishery ... 82
1.11 Harvest Capacity and Extent ... 83
1.12 Administrative and Regulatory Actions ... 85
2 Ecosystem Considerations ... 86
2.1 Fisher Observations ... 86
2.1.1 Information from Advisory Panel Meetings ... 86
2.1.2 Information from the Annual Summit ... 88
2.2 Coral Reef Fish Ecosystem Parameters ... 89
2.2.1 Regional Reef Fish Biomass and Habitat Condition ... 89
2.2.2 Main Hawaiian Islands Reef Fish Biomass and Habitat Condition ... 92
2.2.3 Northwestern Hawaiian Islands Reef Fish Biomass and Habitat Condition ... 94
2.3 Life History and Length Derived Parameters ... 96
2.3.1 MHI Coral Reef Ecosystem Components Life History ... 96
2.3.2 MHI Bottomfish Management Unit Species Life History ... 100
2.4 Socioeconomics ... 103
2.4.1 Response to Previous Council Recommendations ... 104
2.4.2 Introduction ... 105
2.4.3 Equity and Environmental Justice ... 107
2.4.4 People Who Fish ... 108
2.4.5 Fishery Economic Performance ... 114
2.4.6 Ongoing Research and Information Collection ... 124
2.4.7 Relevant PIFSC Economics and Human Dimensions Publications: 2023 ... 126
2.5 Protected Species ... 129
2.5.1 Indicators for Monitoring Protected Species Interactions ... 129
2.5.2 Status of Protected Species Interactions in the Hawaii FEP Fisheries ... 133
2.5.3 Identification of Emerging Issues ... 135
2.5.4 Identification of Research, Data, and Assessment Needs ... 137
2.6 Climate and Oceanic Indicators ... 138
2.6.1 Introduction ... 138
2.6.2 Response to Previous Plan Team and Council Recommendations ... 139
2.6.3 Conceptual Model ... 139
2.6.4 Selected Indicators ... 140
2.7 Essential Fish Habitat ... 159
2.7.1 Introduction ... 159
2.7.2 Habitat Use by MUS and Trends in Habitat Condition ... 162
2.7.3 Report on Review of EFH Information ... 165
2.7.4 EFH Levels ... 165
2.7.5 Ongoing Projects ... 170
2.7.6 Research and Information Needs ... 172
2.8 Marine Planning ... 174

2.8.1 Introduction ... 174
2.8.2 Response to Previous Council Recommendations ... 174
2.8.3 Marine Managed Areas Established Under FEPs ... 176
2.8.4 Fishing Activities and Facilities ... 179
2.8.5 Non-Fishing Activities and Facilities ... 180
2.8.6 Additional Considerations ... 182

3 Data Integration ... 185

3.1 Introduction ... 185
3.1.1 Potential Indicators for Insular Fisheries ... 185
3.1.2 Plan Team Recommendations for Section Development ... 185
3.1.3 Background Information ... 186
3.2 Multivariate ENSO Index ... 190
3.3 Surface Zonal Currents ... 193

4 References ... 196

Appendix A: List of Species ... A-1

Appendix B: List of Protected Species and Designated Critical Habitat ... B-1

TABLE OF TABLES

Table 1. Time series of commercial fishing reports for Deep-7 BMUS reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023 4
Table 2. Annual fishing parameters for the 2023 fishing year in the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages................ 6
Table 3. DAR MHI annual Deep-7 BMUS CPUE (lb/trip) by dominant fishing methods reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023 7
Table 4. DAR MHI annual Deep-7 catch summary by species and top gear, deep-sea handline, reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023 8
Table 5. Annual fishing parameters for deep-sea handline for the 2023 fishing year in the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages.. 12
Table 6. DAR MHI annual Deep-7 catch summary by species for non-deep sea handline methods reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023 13
Table 7. Annual fishing parameters for non-deep-sea handline methods for the 2023 fishing year in the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages.. 17
Table 8. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of Deep-7 BMUS and non-target species harvested with deep-sea handline, reported by Fishing Year from 2004-2023 19
Table 9. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of the top 10 most caught species in the Deep 7 bottomfish fishery harvested with deep-sea handline, reported by Fishing Year over the past 10 years.. 20
Table 10. Time series of commercial fishing reports for uku by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2022 23
Table 11. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the MHI uku fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages 25
Table 12. Time series of uku CPUE (lb/trip) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023 26
Table 13. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the MHI uku fishery by gear compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages... 29
Table 14. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of uku and non-target species harvested with deep-sea handline, inshore handline, or casting, reported by Fishing Year from 2004-2023 31
Table 15. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of the top 10 most caught species in the uku fishery harvested with deep-sea handline, inshore handline, or casting, reported by Fishing Year over the past 10 years 32
Table 16. Top ten landed species (lb) in Hawaii ECS fisheries in 2023 34
Table 17. Time series of commercial fishing reports for all ‘opihi (*Cellana* spp.; limpet) species reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023........... 35
Table 18. Time series of commercial fishing reports for *Panulirus marginatus* from reported by Calendar Year from 2003-2023 37
Table 19. Time series of commercial fishing reports for kūmū (*Parupeneus porphyreus*; white saddle goatfish) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023 39

Table 20. Time series of commercial fishing reports for omilu (*Caranx melampygus*; bluefin trevally) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023 41
Table 21. Time series of commercial fishing reports for uhu (*Scaridae* spp.; parrotfish) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023 42
Table 22. Time series of commercial fishing reports for heʻe (*Octopus cyanea*; day tako) reported by Calendar Year from 2003-2023 44
Table 23. Time series of commercial fishing reports for kala (*Naso* spp.; bluespine unicornfish, short-nosed unicornfish, whitemargin unicornfish) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023 45
Table 24. Time series of commercial fishing reports for nenue (*Kyphosus* spp.; chubs) from reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023..... 46
Table 25. Time series of commercial fishing reports for manini (*Acanthurus triostegus*; convict tang) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023 . 48
Table 26. Time series of commercial fishing reports for taʻape (*Lutjanus kasmira*; bluestripe snapper) reported by Fiscal Year from 1970-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023 50
Table 27. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 for prioritized MHI ECS designated by DAR compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages..... 51
Table 28. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of non-MUS reported by Calendar Year from 2004-2023 53
Table 29. Time series of commercial fishermen reports for the Kona crab fishery reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023..... 56
Table 30. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the MHI Kona crab fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages..... 57
Table 31. Time series of commercial fishermen reports for the deepwater shrimp fishery reported by Fiscal Year from 1982-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023..... 58
Table 32. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the deepwater shrimp fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages..... 59
Table 33. Annual Kona crab catch using Kona crab nets, reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023..... 60
Table 34. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the MHI Kona crab net fishery with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages 62
Table 35. Annual deepwater shrimp catch using shrimp traps, reported by Fiscal Year from 1987-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023..... 62
Table 36. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the deepwater shrimp trap fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages 64
Table 37. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of Kona crab and non-target species harvested with loop net, reported by Fishing Year from 2004-2023..... 65
Table 38. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of deepwater shrimp and non-target species harvested with shrimp traps, reported by Fishing Year from 2004-2023..... 66
Table 39. Commercial fishing bycatch harvested with loop net in the MHI Kona crab fishery, reported for Fishing Year 2022..... 67
Table 40. Number of federal permits in Hawaii FEP fisheries..... 70
Table 41. Summary of federal logbook data for the Hawaii non-commercial bottomfish fishery 71
Table 42. Summary of federal logbook data for Hawaii lobster fisheries..... 72

Table 43. Summary of federal logbook data for the Hawaii deepwater shrimp fishery 73
Table 44. Overfishing threshold specifications for Hawaiian bottomfish and NWHI lobsters 74
Table 45. Recruitment overfishing control rule specifications for the BMUS in Hawaii 75
Table 46. Stock assessment parameters for the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish complex (Syslo et al. 2024) 76
Table 47. Results from 2020 stock assessment for MHI uku (Nadon et al. 2020) 76
Table 48. Stock assessment parameters for the Hawaiian Kona crab stock (Kapur et al. 2019).. 77
Table 49. Best available MSY estimates for Hawaii Crustacean MUS 77
Table 50. ACLs for Hawaii MUS in 2023 and three-year recent average catch (lb) 79
Table 51. Proportion of harvest capacity and extent for Hawaii MUS relative to their ACLs in 2023 83
Table 52. ACLs (lb) for MHI Deepwater Shrimp and Precious Coral MUS for Each Fishing Year in the Time Period Between 2022 and 2025 85
Table 53. Available age, growth, and reproductive maturity information for coral reef ecosystem component species in the Hawaiian Archipelago 98
Table 54. Available age, growth, reproductive maturity, and natural mortality information for bottomfish MUS in the Hawaii Archipelago 102
Table 55. Catch disposition by fisherman self-classification (from Chan and Pan 2017; Chan 2023) 109
Table 56. Bottomfish and reef fish trip costs for small boats in Hawaii in 2014 and 2021........ 114
Table 57. Revenue structure for Hawaii BMUS 116
Table 58. Pounds sold, revenue, and price for Hawaii BMUS 118
Table 59. MHI Deep 7 bottomfish fishery economic performance measures 121
Table 60. Fishery economic performance standards for MHI crab and deepwater shrimp 123
Table 61. Top 10 ECS commercial landings, revenue, and price in 2022 and 2023 124
Table 62. Priority ECS commercial landings, revenue, and price in 2022 and 2023 124
Table 63. Pacific Islands Region 2023 Commercial Fishing Economic Assessment Index 125
Table 64. Pacific Islands Region 2024 Commercial Fishing Economic Assessment Index 126
Table 65. Summary of ESA consultations for Hawaii FEP Fisheries 130
Table 66. The number of oceanic whitetip shark interactions expected as calculated by the 2022 BiOp, representing the ITS, with the reported number of interactions based on the best scientific data as described above. 134
Table 67. Status of candidate ESA species, recent ESA listing processes, and post-listing activities 136
Table 68. Level of EFH available for Hawaii precious corals MUS 166
Table 69. Level of EFH information available for Hawaii bottomfish and seamount groundfish MUS 167
Table 70. Level of EFH information available for Hawaii Kona crab 167
Table 71. EFH and HAPC for Hawaii MUS 168
Table 72. MMAs established under FEP from 50 CFR § 665 178
Table 73. Offshore aquaculture facilities in Hawaii 179
Table 74. Alternative energy facilities and development offshore of Hawaii 180
Table 75. Military training and testing activities offshore of Hawaii 181

TABLE OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Mean coral cover (%± standard error of the mean, or SEM) per U.S. Pacific Island averaged from 2010-2023 by latitude ... 90
Figure 2. Mean fish biomass (g/m^2 ± SEM) per U.S. Pacific Island of functional, taxonomic, and trophic groups from 2010-2023 by latitude ... 91
Figure 3. Mean coral cover (% ± SEM) per island of the MHI from 2010–2023 by latitude ... 92
Figure 4. Mean fish biomass (g/m^2 ± SEM) of functional, taxonomic, and trophic groups per island of the MHI from 2010-2023 ... 93
Figure 5. Mean coral cover (% ± SEM) per island of the NWHI from 2010–2023 by latitude ... 94
Figure 6. Mean fish biomass (g/m^2 ± SEM) of functional, taxonomic, and trophic groups per island of the NWHI from 2010-2023 ... 95
Figure 7. Settlement of the Pacific Islands, courtesy Wikimedia Commons https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Polynesian_Migration.svg ... 103
Figure 8. Trends in commercial landings and revenue for Hawaii BMUS ... 115
Figure 9. Number of CMLs with and without sales of Hawaii MUS ... 116
Figure 10. Pounds sold and revenue of Deep 7 Bottomfish (adjusted to 2023 dollars) ... 117
Figure 11. Fish prices for Deep 7 bottomfish and uku ... 117
Figure 12. Trends in fishery revenue per vessel and the Gini coefficient for the MHI Deep 7 bottomfish fishery (adjusted to 2023 dollars) ... 120
Figure 13. Trends in fishery revenue per trip for (adjusted to 2023 dollars) ... 120
Figure 14. Commercial landings and revenue for MHI crab (adjusted to 2023 dollars) ... 122
Figure 15. Commercial landings and revenue for MHI deepwater shrimp (adjusted to 2023 dollars) ... 122
Figure 16. Price trends for MHI crab and deepwater shrimp (adjusted to 2023 dollars) ... 123
Figure 17. Indicators of change of archipelagic coastal and marine systems; conceptual model ... 140
Figure 18. Schematic diagram illustrating how indicators are connected to one another and how they vary as a result of natural climate variability ... 141
Figure 19. Schematic diagram illustrating how indicators are connected to one another and how they vary as a result of anthropogenic climate change ... 142
Figure 20. Regional spatial grids representing the scale of the climate change indicators being monitored ... 142
Figure 21. Monthly mean (black) and seasonally corrected (blue) atmospheric carbon dioxide at Mauna Loa Observatory, Hawaii ... 144
Figure 22. Time series and long-term trend of oceanic pH measured at Station ALOHA ... 145
Figure 23. Oceanic Niño Index from 1950–2023 El Niño periods in red, La Niña periods in blue, and neutral periods in grey ... 146
Figure 24. Pacific Decadal Oscillation from 1854–2023 with positive warm periods in red and negative cool periods in blue ... 147
Figure 25. 2023 Pacific basin tropical cyclone tracks ... 149
Figure 26. Storm counts (bars) and Accumulated Cyclone Energy (ACE) index values (lines) in each region of the Pacific. Both annual ACE index (black lines) and 1991–2020 average ACE index (grey lines) are shown ... 150
Figure 27. Sea surface temperature climatology and anomalies from 1985–2023 ... 151
Figure 28. Coral Thermal Stress Exposure, Main Hawaiian Island Virtual Station from 2014–2023, measured in Coral Reef Watch Degree Heating Weeks ... 152

Figure 29. Chlorophyll-*a* and chlorophyll-*a* anomaly from 1998–2023 153
Figure 30. CMAP precipitation (top) and anomaly (bottom) across the MHI Grid with 2023 values in blue 155
Figure 31a. Sea surface height anomaly 156
Figure 32. Monthly mean sea level without regular seasonal variability due to coastal ocean temperatures, salinities, winds, atmospheric pressures, and ocean currents.................. 158
Figure 33. Substrate EFH limit of 700 m isobath around the Hawaiian Archipelago (from GMRT; Ryan et al. 2009) 164
Figure 34. Regulated fishing areas of the Hawaii Archipelago 177
Figure 35. Map of the 12 BRFAs around the MHI; green boxes indicate those areas were opened to bottomfish fishing in 2019 and red boxes indicate areas that remained closed to bottomfish fishing at this time. All BRFAs are now open (from DAR 2021)............... 183
Figure 36. CPUE for uku harvested in the MHI for four top gear types from 2002-2012 188
Figure 37. Average annual weight per fish (lb) for uku (*Aprion virescens*) harvested around the Main Hawaiian Islands from 2002-2012 189
Figure 38. Diagram showing the physical mechanisms by which the SST (shaded), OLR (contours), surface zonal and meridional winds (vectors), and sea level pressure (represented by “H” and “L”) determine the wintertime Multivariate ENSO Index (MEI) during (a) El Niño and (b) La Niña events” (from NOAA 2019).................................. 191
Figure 39. Time series of the Multivariate ENSO Index (MEI) v2 from 1980-2019................ 192
Figure 40. Comparison of standardized MHI Deep-Set Handline CPUE and MEI.v2 with a phase lag of two years from 2002-2012 (*r* = -0.729).. 192
Figure 41. Standardized CPUE for uku from the MHI from 2002-2012 plotted against standardized MEI.v2 with a phase lag of two years 193
Figure 42. Example of eastward sea water current velocity around the MHI (from 2004)........ 194
Figure 43. Comparison of standardized MHI Deep-Set Handline CPUE and the average summertime zonal current with a phase lag of two years from 2002-2012 (*r* = 0.748) . 195
Figure 44. Standardized CPUE for uku from the MHI from 2002-2012 plotted against standardized average summertime zonal current with a phase lag of two years 195

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym	Meaning
A_{50}	Age at 50% Maturity
$A\Delta_{50}$	Age at 50% Sex Reversal
ABC	Acceptable Biological Catch
ACE	Accumulated Cyclone Energy
ACL	Annual Catch Limits
ACT	Annual Catch Target
AM	Accountability Measure
APAIS	Access Point Angler Intercept Survey
AVHRR	Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer
B	Biomass
B_{FLAG}	Reference point indicating low biomass
BiOp	Biological Opinion
BMUS	Bottomfish Management Unit Species
BOEM	Bureau of Ocean Energy Management
BRFA	Bottomfish Restricted Fishing Areas
BSIA	Best Scientific Information Available
CFEAI	Commercial Fishing Economic Assessment Index
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CHTS	Coastal Household Telephone Survey
CIMAR	Cooperative Institute for Marine and Atmospheric Research
CMAP	CPC Merged Analysis of Precipitation
CML	Commercial Marine License
CMLS	Commercial Marine Licensing System
CMUS	Crustacean Management Unit Species
CNMI	Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands
CO-OPS	Ctr for Operational Oceanographic Products and Services
Council	Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council
CPC	Climate Prediction Center
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CPUE	Catch per Unit Effort
CRED	Coral Reef Ecosystem Division
CREP	Coral Reef Ecosystem Program
CREMUS	Coral Reef Ecosystem Management Unit Species
CRW	Coral Reef Watch
CSF	Community Supported Fishery
DLNR	Department of Land and Natural Resources (Hawaii)
DAR	Division of Aquatic Resources (Hawaii)
DAWR	Division of Aquatic and Wildlife Resources (Guam)
DFW	Division of Fish and Wildlife (CNMI)
DGI	Daily Growth Increments
DHW	Degree Heating Weeks
DIC	Dissolved Inorganic Carbon
DMWR	Department of Marine and Wildlife Resources (American Samoa)

Acronym	**Meaning**
DOD	Department of Defense
DPS	Distinct Population Segment
E	Effort
EA	Environmental Assessment
ECS	Ecosystem Component Species
EEJ	Equity and Environmental Justice
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ENSO	El Niño - Southern Oscillation
EO	Executive Order
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESRL	Earth Systems Research Laboratory
F	Fishing Mortality
FL	Fork Length
FES	Fishing Effort Survey
FEP	Fishery Ecosystem Plan
FMP	Fishery Management Plan
FR	Federal Register
FRMD	Fisheries Research and Monitoring Division
FRS	Fishing Report System
FTP	File Transfer Protocol
Fund	Western Pacific Sustainable Fisheries Fund
GAM	Generalized Additive Model
GIS	Geographic Information System
GLM	General Linear Modeling
GOES	Geostationary Operational Environmental Satellite
GPS	Global Positioning System
H	Harvest
HAPC	Habitat Area of Particular Concern
HDAR	Hawaii Division of Aquatic Resources
HMRFS	Hawaii Marine Recreational Fishing Survey
HOT	Hawaii Ocean Time Series (UH)
HSEMA	Hancock Seamounts Ecosystem Management Area
HSTT	Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing
HURL	Hawaii Undersea Research Laboratory
ITEK	Indigenous and Traditional Ecological Knowledge
ITS	Incidental Take Statement
k	von Bertalanffy Growth Coefficient
L_{50}	Length at 50% Maturity
$L\Delta_{50}$	Length at 50% Sex Reversal
L_{∞}	Asymptotic Length
L_{bar}	Mean Fish Length
L_{max}	Maximum Fish Length
LAA	Likely to Adversely Affect

Acronym	**Meaning**
LIDAR	Light Detection and Ranging
LOC	Letter of Concurrence
LOF	List of Fisheries
M	Natural Mortality
MBTA	Migratory Bird Treaty Act
MEI	Multivariate ENSO Index
MFMT	Maximum Fishing Mortality Threshold
MHI	Main Hawaiian Islands
MI	Mobile Invertebrates
MLCD	Marine Life Conservation District
MMA	Marine Managed Area
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MODIS	Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer
MPA	Marine Protected Area
MPCC	Marine Planning and Climate Change
MPCCC	MPCC Committee
MRFSS	Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistics Survey
MRIP	Marine Recreational Information Program
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
MSL	Mean Sea Level
MSST	Minimum Stock Size Threshold
MSU	Microwave Sounding Unit
MSY	Maximum Sustainable Yield
MUS	Management Unit Species
n	Sample Size
$N_{L\text{-}W}$	Sample Size for Length-Weigh Regression
NA	Not Applicable
NAF	No Active Fishery
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NCADAC	National Climate Assessment and Development Advisory Cmte
NCDC	National Climatic Data Center
NCEI	National Centers for Environmental Information
n.d.	Non-Disclosure
NELHA	Natural Energy Laboratory of Hawaii Authority
NEPA	National Environmental and Policy Act
NLAA	Not Likely to Adversely Affect
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NS	National Standard
NWHI	Northwestern Hawaiian Islands
OEIS	Overseas Environmental Impact Statement
OFL	Overfishing Limits
OFR	Online Fishing Report system
ONI	Ocean Niño Index
OPI	OLR Precipitation Index

Acronym	Meaning
OLR	Outgoing Longwave Radiation
OTEC	Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion
OY	Optimum Yield
PCMUS	Precious Coral Management Unit Species
PDO	Pacific Decadal Oscillation
Pelagic FEP	Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Pacific Pelagic Fisheries
PIAFA	Pacific Insular Area Fishery Agreement
PIBHMC	Pacific Islands Benthic Habitat Mapping Center
PIFSC	Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center
PIRCA	Pacific Islands Regional Climate Assessment
PIRO	Pacific Islands Regional Office
PK	Planktivorous
PMEL	Pacific Marine Environmental Laboratory
PMUS	Pelagic Management Unit Species
POES	Polar Operational Environmental Satellite
PRIA	Pacific Remote Island Area
PSE	Proportional Standard Error
RAMP	Reef Assessment and Monitoring Program
RIMPAC	Rim of the Pacific
ROD	Record of Decision
ROMS	Regional Ocean Modeling System
ROV	Remotely Operated Underwater Vehicle
RPB	Regional Planning Body
SAFE	Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation
SCREFP	Special Coral Reef Ecosystem Fishing Permit
SDC	Status Determination Criteria
SDM	Species Distribution Model
Secretary	Secretary of Commerce
SEEM	Social, Economic, Ecological, Management (Uncertainty)
SEIS	Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
SFD	Sustainable Fisheries Division
SLP	Sea Level Pressure
SOEST	School of Ocean and Earth Science and Technology
SPC	Stationary Point Count
SPR	Spawning Potential Ratio
SSC	Scientific and Statistical Committee
SSM/I	Special Sensor Microwave/Imager
SST	Sea Surface Temperature
SSBPR	Spawning Stock Biomass Proxy Ratio
SWAC	Seawater Air Conditioning
t_0	Hypothetical Age at Length Zero
T_{max}	Maximum Age
TA	Total Alkalinity
TAC	Total Allowable Catch
TALFF	Total Allowable Level of Foreign Fishing

Acronym	Meaning
TBA	To Be Assigned
TBD	To Be Determined
UFA	United Fishing Agency
UH	University of Hawaii
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
VBGF	von Bertalanffy Growth Function
WETS	Wave Energy Test Site
WPacFIN	Western Pacific Fishery Information Network
WPRFMC	Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council
WPSAR	Western Pacific Stock Assessment Review
WSEP	Weapon Systems Evaluation Program

1 FISHERY PERFORMANCE

1.1 DEEP-7 BMUS

1.1.1 Fishery Overview

The Deep-7 bottomfish management unit species (BMUS) group is comprised of seven deepwater bottomfish including ‘ōpakapaka (*Pristipomoides filamentosus*; pink snapper), onaga (*Etelis coruscans*; longtail snapper), ehu (*Etelis carbunculus*; ruby snapper), hapu‘upu‘u (*Epinephelus quernus*; Hawaiian grouper), kalekale (*Pristipomoides seiboldii*; Von Siebold’s snapper), gindai (*Pristipomoides zonatus*; oblique-banded snapper), and lehi (*Aphareus rutilans*; silverjaw snapper). The three most directly targeted species are ‘ōpakapaka, onaga, and ehu, which together average about 85% of the total Deep-7 catch each year. ‘Ōpakapaka in many years alone can make up approximately half of the total catch. Hapu‘upu‘u, kalekale, gindai, and lehi are typically caught incidentally while targeting the three primary species.

This small boat-based fishery occurs in both federal and state waters of the MHI with approximately 25% of all Deep-7 landings typically taken in state waters in recent years. Though occurring throughout the MHI, the fishery is centered around the waters of Maui Nui including Penguin Bank. The Northwest Hawaiian Island Deep-7 fishery existed up until 2009, after which the creation of the Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument prohibited all commercial fishing there. Deep 7 catch from the NWHI was typically less than Deep 7 catch in the MHI, although catch from the NWHI contributed just over 50% of the total Deep-7 landings in the state for brief periods.

Nearly all (~99%) combined Deep-7 BMUS are caught using deep-sea handline gear. With few exceptions, deep-sea handline gear is today largely a Deep-7-specific gear type. Though traditionally literally a “handline” gear, today most deep-sea handline fishers use electric reels due to the great depths fished and heavy lead weights. Rigging varies between fishers but commonly employs the use of a heavy lead weight and multiple baited hooks fished either near the bottom or higher in the water column depending on fish behavior and species targeted. The use of palu (chum) is common in deep-sea handline fishing and is typically delivered to depth using a palu bag attached above the hooks, or methods like “make dog” (maki-dogu) in which the lead weight, baited hooks, and chum are contained in a wrapped package and deployed at a desired depth releasing the contents. Though fishing methods continue to evolve, with some fishers today using lighter modified gears to catch Deep-7 from jet skis and even kayaks, the deep-sea handline gear type remains dominant.

Demand for Deep-7 species is driven in large part by the traditional consumption of a whole red fish during the holiday season. Though Asian in origin, this practice is commonplace in local households of all ethnicities and seen by many as an essential element of gatherings during the holiday season. Many local families will consume a whole bottomfish during New Year and/or Christmas celebrations. As a result, retail price and demand both increase markedly around this time. Deep-7, especially onaga and ‘ōpakapaka, are also preferred by Hawaii’s restaurant and hotel sectors. Size preference varies between consumers, with local consumers preferring smaller fish that can be cooked whole and the hotel and restaurant industries preferring larger fish more conducive to filleting.

The State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR), Division of Aquatic Resources (DAR) manages the deep-sea bottomfish fishery in the Main Hawaiian Islands (MHI) under a joint management arrangement with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Pacific Islands Regional Office (PIRO) and the Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council (WPFMC; the Council). The three collaborating agencies coordinate management to simplify regulations for the fishing public, prevent overfishing, and manage the fishery for long-term sustainability.

1.1.2 Commercial Reporting

MHI Deep-7 bottomfish fishing reports come from two sources: paper reports received by mail, fax, or PDF copy via e-mail, and reports filed online through the Online Fishing Report system (OFR). Since federal management of the Deep-7 bottomfish fishery began in 2007, bottomfish landings have been collected on three types of fishing reports. Initially, bottomfish fishers were required to use the Monthly Fishing Report and deep-sea handline Fishing Trip Report to report their Deep-7 landings within 10 days of the end of the month. These reports were replaced by the MHI Deep-7 Bottomfish Fishing Trip Report in September 2011, after which bottomfish fishers were required to submit trip reports within five days of the trip end date. To help ensure report accuracy, Deep 7 catch reports and dealer purchase reports are compared by a fisheries database assistant, who will call the fisher or dealer to clarify any discrepancies.

1.1.3 Management

Throughout the time series of commercial fishing records, the harvest of Deep-7 bottomfish has played a significant role in Hawaii’s commercial fishing industry. The management of this fishery has changed drastically over the years, going from largely open and unregulated, to today being one of the most studied and regulated fisheries in the region.

Modern day regulation of this fishery began in 1996, when the Sustainable Fisheries Act of 1996 amended the MSA including requirements that 1) fishery managers would be required to provide definition of “overfished” and “overfishing” for each managed stock, and in-turn identify those that were overfished, and 2) for the stocks identified as overfished, managers would be required to take action to restore them to target population levels within ten years. MHI populations of both ehu and onaga, with estimated spawning potential ratios at that time of less than 20%, were both listed as recruitment overfished and required immediate action from fishery managers. The Division of Aquatic Resources in 1998 introduced HAR 13-94 Bottomfish Management which included multiple measures intended to manage the fishery including gear restrictions, non-commercial bag limits, a bottomfish fishing vessel registration, a fishery control date, restrictions relating to seasons, and the creation of 19 Bottomfish Restricted Fishing Areas (BRFAs). The goal of the original 19 BRFAs was to “Restrict fishing in about 20% of the known fishing areas where spawning onaga and ehu are caught;” This being prior to management under an annual catch limit, or ACL, the BRFAs were intended to protect 20% of the ehu and onaga spawning populations by closing 20% of their estimated habitat to all harvest. In 2005, eight years after their establishment, the original 19 BRFAs were evaluated using novel bathymetric mapping technology. It was determined that the BRFAs offered protection to just 5% of ehu and onaga habitat, far below the original goal of 20%. As a result, it was decided that the BRFAs needed to be redrawn, this time to achieve a new set of goals including 1) Reduce fishing mortality of the MHI bottomfish stocks by 15%, 2) rebuild bottomfish populations within the BRFAs, and 3) improve populations in the areas adjacent to the BRFAs via larval transport and adult spillover. In 2007, the original 19 BRFAs were replaced by the 12 BRFAs in existence today. The optimistic outlook of the 2018 benchmark stock assessment resulted in a call to open fishing access to the BRFAs. In July 2019, the DLNR Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) voted to open BRFAs, C, F, J, and L, yet keep the remining eight closed pending an analysis of fishing performance inside the newly opened BRFA and their surrounding areas. Though the analysis proved inconclusive, the BLNR voted to immediately open all remaining BRFAs in late February 2022.

In 2005, the MHI Deep-7 fishery (then classified as overfished) began management under a Total Allowable Catch (TAC). The following year, reauthorization of the MSA mandated that all federally managed fisheries assign Annual Catch Limits (ACLs). Initially, ACLs set for the MHI Deep-7 fishery were relatively low and resulted in multiple early season closures as catch exceeded limits. In 2018, NOAA released a new benchmark stock assessment for MHI Deep-7 which found the stock much healthier than previously thought (neither overfished nor experiencing overfishing). Prior to the 2018 stock assessment, scientists at PIFSC held multiple data workshops with fishers and stakeholders which led to key improvements to data filtering, trip designations, new CPUE calculations and standardization procedures, inclusion of fishery-independent survey data, , and other changes to model parameters and inputs. An ACL of 492,000 lbs. was subsequently set for the MHI Deep-7 fishery.

Today, the MHI Deep-7 fishery still operates under an ACL of 492,000 lbs. of mixed deep-7 commercial catch. Rules specified under HAR 13-94 Bottomfish Management are still in place, with the exception that the BRFAs are now open to commercial and non-commercial deep-7 harvest. The time series format for the Deep-7 bottomfish fishery was by the State fiscal year period (July – June) until June 1993. Prior to July 1993, the State issued and renewed the Commercial Marine License (CML) on a fiscal year basis and all licenses expired on June 30, regardless of when they were issued. During that period, each fisher received a different CML number, reducing duplicate licensee counts through June 1993. Today, all CML numbers are permanently assigned to fishers. The federal Deep-7 bottomfish fishing year (FY), defined as September through August of the following year, was established in 2007. To evaluate Deep-7 bottomfish fishing trends, the time series format was re-arranged to extend from September to August beginning in September 1993. This arrangement provides a 22-year time series trend for the Deep-7 bottomfish fishery. There is a two-month segment spanning from July 1993 through August 1993 that is defined as a separate period. The fishery continues to be co-managed by DAR, NOAA, and the Council.

1.1.4 Fishery Performance

In 1965, the Deep-7 fishery was dominated by a relatively low number of skilled highliners that consistently produced large landings (Table 1). As the availability of modernized fishing boats and equipment increased in the 1970s and 1980s, so too did the number of fishers. In 1986, fishery participation peaked at 610 registered CML holders. With the expansion of the small vessel fleet, effort and landings increased accordingly and, in 1987 catch peaked at 596,255 pounds. Following the peak and subsequent decline in catch in the late 1980s, the Deep-7 fishery had another (albeit much smaller) increase in catch peaking in 2014. There are multiple likely causes of this recent increase in catch including the closure of the Northwest Hawaiian Islands

(NWHI) in 2009, which resulted both in certain fishers moving effort into the MHI, and increased market demand to fill the void. The economic downturn and high unemployment rate associated with the recession during that period may have also led some to enter the fishery or increase effort to offset economic losses.

In FY 2023, licenses, trips, and landings were all below their corresponding short- and long-term averages (Table 2). The Deep-7 fishery has been in relatively steady decline since FY 2014. Factors contributing to this recent decline are numerous including challenging weather conditions, increasing shark depredation, declining fisher participation including skilled highliners, competing fisheries, and the negative impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on Hawaii’s hotel and restaurant sectors. In FY 2023, improved market conditions and reports of better target species availability may have drawn more CML holders into the fishery. However, only minor increases in effort and catch may indicate that competing fisheries, decreased highliner activity, or overall declining small boat commercial fishing participation and effort may still be limiting factors.

Table 1. Time series of commercial fishing reports for Deep-7 BMUS reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1965	84	1,149	428	14,611	211,326
1966	92	1,059	414	11,040	181,868
1967	110	1,469	550	16,005	231,315
1968	121	1,194	524	12,945	195,039
1969	132	1,216	532	11,415	177,495
1970	139	1,150	528	8,482	158,195
1971	167	1,254	606	10,203	135,156
1972	218	1,929	831	19,833	228,375
1973	210	1,574	732	16,747	169,273
1974	264	2,163	938	23,976	225,767
1975	247	2,096	904	24,165	222,114
1976	308	2,321	1,011	26,364	258,852
1977	338	2,722	1,173	26,880	274,308
1978	434	2,657	1,539	41,381	307,628
1979	447	2,256	1,517	32,312	273,841
1980	461	2,861	1,435	35,098	244,075
1981	486	3,770	1,637	45,086	308,306
1982	450	3,909	1,630	46,873	329,436
1983	538	4,880	1,892	61,889	409,453
1984	555	4,483	1,806	55,952	345,326
1985	556	5,812	2,065	93,799	507,639
1986	610	5,823	2,285	101,469	524,726
1987	586	5,591	2,194	133,023	596,255
1988	553	6,058	2,135	138,109	575,345

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1989	569	6,327	2,252	122,033	575,616
1990	531	5,258	1,948	90,745	459,215
1991	499	4,216	1,770	67,666	331,144
1992	488	4,511	1,845	84,427	362,517
1993.1	450	3,538	1,492	62,434	260,350
1993.2	120	373	167	7,280	28,519
1994	522	3,893	1,705	85,112	317,989
1995	526	3,919	1,711	77,776	319,940
1996	518	3,980	1,745	81,391	287,138
1997	500	4,181	1,760	81,594	297,678
1998	522	4,118	1,735	83,482	288,315
1999	433	3,012	1,431	56,755	214,180
2000	498	3,935	1,700	83,429	308,128
2001	458	3,570	1,550	70,812	262,874
2002	393	2,920	1,355	56,438	217,231
2003	364	2,959	1,255	63,311	248,463
2004	333	2,669	1,145	57,588	209,475
2005	352	2,705	1,200	61,406	241,173
2006	352	2,287	1,053	46,154	193,191
2007	357	2,553	1,148	50,008	204,862
2008	351	2,354	1,027	49,397	196,347
2009	478	3,283	1,479	67,065	259,356
2010	461	2,804	1,229	56,942	209,277
2011	474	3,490	1,432	74,886	274,571
2012	480	3,109	1,529	68,060	228,026
2013	459	2,990	1,501	68,493	239,036
2014	423	3,182	1,496	90,296	311,209
2015	411	2,890	1,415	90,790	307,014
2016	372	2,348	1,194	74,536	260,732
2017	340	2,351	1,162	66,483	237,879
2018	341	2,169	1,102	59,332	236,119
2019	318	2,023	1,045	47,879	181,125
2020	334	1,843	1,000	45,903	161,713
2021	320	2,092	1,042	52,050	164,171
2022	380	2,117	1,189	57,823	189,264
2023	359	2,050	1,123	58,538	197,158
10-year avg.	**360**	**2,307**	**1,177**	**64,364**	**224,641**
20-year avg.	**385**	**2,566**	**1,226**	**62,182**	**225,086**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-August of calendar year 1993.

Table 2. Annual fishing parameters for the 2023 fishing year in the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages

Fishery	Parameter	2023 Value	2023 Comparative Trends	
			Short-Term Avg. (10-year)	Long-Term Avg. (20-year)
Deep 7 BMUS	No. Licenses	359	↓0.28%	↓6.75%
	Trips	2,050	↓11.1%	↓20.1%
	No. Caught	58,538	↓9.05%	↓5.86%
	Lb Caught	197,158	↓12.2%	↓12.4%

1.1.5 Fishery Performance and CPUE by Gear Type

1.1.5.1 Deep-Sea Handline

Dominant use of the deep-sea handline gear type has been persistent throughout the recorded MHI Deep-7 commercial fishery (Table 3). Because the deep-sea handline catches the overwhelming majority of Deep-7 catch per year, catch trends follow closely those of the combined fishery. FY 2023 deep-sea handline catch showed a slight (5%) increase over the preceding year yet remained below the 10- and 20-year average.

Deep-sea handline CPUE decreased markedly during the expansion of the small boat fleet in the 1970s and 1980s (Table 3). During that period, the number of fishers and trips using deep-sea handline gear increased rapidly as new technology and availability of reliable fishing vessels increased. Following the expansion of the small boat fleet, deep-sea handline CPUE has remained relatively stable though variable between years. In FY 2023, deep-sea handline CPUE was close to the 10- and 20-year averages.

Deep-sea handline catch has always been dominated predominantly by two species: ʻōpakapaka and onaga (Tables 4a and 4b). And though relative contributions of each to the entire catch has varied over time, ʻōpakapaka characteristically has been the fishery leader in terms of landings. Catch of the other species using deep-sea handline over time show relatively similar trends to the more commonly targeted species. This is in part due to shared trends in overall fishery participation and effort, and the fact that the lesser-caught deep-7 species (hapuʻupuʻu, lehi, kale kale, and gindai) are typical incidental catch when targeting ʻōpakapaka, onaga, and ehu. Over the past 20 years, the average percent catch contribution by species using deep-sea handline has remained relatively stable; 47% ʻōpakapaka, 28% onaga, 11% ehu, 5% kalekale, 3% hapuʻupuʻu, 4% lehi, and 1% gindai. In FY 2023, deep-sea handline catch was similar to the 20-year average at 50% ʻōpakapaka, 24% onaga, 13% ehu, 5% kalekale, 2% hapuʻupuʻu, 4% lehi, and 3% gindai. Percent ʻōpakapaka catch appeared to approach a more normal rate in FY 2023 after falling below 40% in FY 2019 to FY 2021. Landings of most of the species are declining, with ehu and gindai being the exceptions (Table 5). FY 2023 landings of gindai were greater than both short- and long-term averages, while landings of ehu were greater than the long-term average, but less than the short-term average.

Table 3. DAR MHI annual Deep-7 BMUS CPUE (lb/trip) by dominant fishing methods reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023

Year	Deep-Sea Handline				Non-Deep-Sea Handline Gears			
	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE
1965	73	1,067	210,197	197.00	27	89	1,129	12.69
1966	86	1,016	180,404	177.56	15	46	1,464	31.83
1967	107	1,449	231,014	159.43	7	21	301	14.33
1968	118	1,165	194,682	167.11	5	29	357	12.31
1969	128	1,175	176,988	150.63	12	46	507	11.02
1970	135	1,118	157,853	141.19	9	35	342	9.77
1971	163	1,219	134,916	110.68	18	36	240	6.67
1972	214	1,896	227,744	120.12	18	39	631	16.18
1973	201	1,537	168,976	109.94	22	38	297	7.82
1974	258	2,126	225,181	105.92	14	37	586	15.84
1975	238	2,040	219,663	107.68	39	62	2,451	39.53
1976	272	2,062	248,191	120.36	92	269	10,661	39.63
1977	290	2,263	255,123	112.74	105	461	19,185	41.62
1978	392	2,365	297,167	125.65	145	351	10,461	29.80
1979	379	1,901	259,999	136.77	187	380	13,842	36.43
1980	412	2,594	235,261	90.69	123	304	8,814	28.99
1981	456	3,459	301,726	87.23	105	342	6,580	19.24
1982	428	3,680	322,649	87.68	97	276	6,787	24.59
1983	500	4,574	401,799	87.84	142	363	7,654	21.09
1984	505	4,176	334,097	80.00	161	383	11,229	29.32
1985	538	5,682	504,875	88.86	44	138	2,764	20.03
1986	587	5,638	519,332	92.11	99	203	5,394	26.57
1987	567	5,431	586,480	107.99	65	164	9,775	59.60
1988	537	5,980	573,531	95.91	50	85	1,814	21.34
1989	541	6,229	573,247	92.03	68	107	2,369	22.14
1990	526	5,239	458,361	87.49	8	19	854	44.95
1991	492	4,198	331,017	78.85	11	21	127	6.05
1992	483	4,488	362,350	80.74	7	23	167	7.26
1993.1	445	3,525	260,249	73.83	8	13	101	7.77
1993.2	119	371	28,466	76.73	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1994	515	3,871	317,685	82.07	13	25	304	12.16
1995	517	3,895	319,634	82.06	17	24	306	12.75
1996	504	3,930	286,321	72.86	34	55	816	14.84
1997	481	4,111	294,852	71.72	44	83	2,826	34.05
1998	506	4,049	286,833	70.84	35	79	1,482	18.75
1999	416	2,919	212,752	72.89	36	101	1,428	14.14

Year	Deep-Sea Handline				Non-Deep-Sea Handline Gears			
	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE
2000	492	3,886	307,460	79.12	28	50	668	13.35
2001	446	3,529	262,372	74.35	25	45	503	11.17
2002	384	2,885	216,599	75.08	22	38	632	16.63
2003	344	2,855	246,288	86.27	45	107	2,174	20.32
2004	303	2,550	206,893	81.13	48	122	2,582	21.16
2005	319	2,595	238,820	92.03	51	111	2,353	21.20
2006	323	2,176	189,873	87.26	43	111	3,318	29.89
2007	335	2,438	201,422	82.62	40	118	3,440	29.15
2008	329	2,250	191,475	85.10	34	104	4,872	46.84
2009	450	3,133	253,883	81.04	61	153	5,474	35.78
2010	422	2,679	206,891	77.23	67	128	2,386	18.64
2011	450	3,387	271,438	80.14	47	104	3,133	30.13
2012	465	3,008	226,275	75.22	32	102	1,752	17.17
2013	439	2,858	235,564	82.42	38	133	3,472	26.11
2014	404	3,069	308,472	100.51	36	114	2,737	24.01
2015	392	2,782	304,085	109.3	33	109	2,929	26.87
2016	360	2,266	259,009	114.3	23	82	1,723	21.01
2017	325	2,226	233,181	104.75	34	126	4,698	37.28
2018	328	2,075	233,562	112.56	25	94	2,557	27.21
2019	299	1,900	178,439	93.92	38	125	2,686	21.49
2020	320	1,713	159,501	93.11	26	131	2,213	16.89
2021	299	1,916	160,012	83.51	38	177	4,159	23.49
2022	360	1,974	185,612	94.03	40	143	3,653	25.54
2023	344	1,959	194,831	99.45	23	92	2,328	25.30
10-year avg.	**343**	**2,188**	**221,673**	**100.54**	**32**	**119**	**2,968**	**24.91**
20- year avg.	**363**	**2,448**	**221,963**	**91.48**	**39**	**119**	**3,123**	**26.26**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-August of calendar year 1993.

Table 4a. DAR MHI annual Deep-7 catch summary by species and top gear, deep-sea handline, reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023

Year	ʻŌpakapaka		Onaga		Ehu		Hapuʻupuʻu	
	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)
1965	66	102,901	31	59,521	48	20,093	48	10,965
1966	76	70,651	34	63,965	47	17,607	49	11,863
1967	96	120,888	43	68,442	62	18,350	60	10,624
1968	97	84,164	62	69,504	68	19,871	58	11,304
1969	115	85,663	48	53,839	68	16,088	60	10,881
1970	114	69,538	44	43,540	62	15,870	64	19,842

Year	**‘Ōpakapaka**		**Onaga**		**Ehu**		**Hapu‘upu‘u**	
	No. License	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**
1971	130	59,002	53	39,213	78	15,255	81	14,471
1972	184	117,426	71	58,673	105	21,282	112	16,659
1973	175	93,197	68	35,584	94	14,524	117	14,828
1974	220	134,838	86	43,607	113	21,113	117	14,444
1975	199	114,571	94	45,016	115	21,705	108	23,078
1976	224	101,718	118	78,684	152	28,069	140	21,236
1977	255	98,398	100	82,049	144	32,530	130	26,769
1978	345	149,538	135	66,124	191	34,385	197	27,366
1979	306	140,303	133	51,601	190	20,859	184	28,053
1980	344	147,341	161	29,889	183	15,828	182	16,984
1981	386	193,944	153	42,659	207	20,754	188	16,056
1982	369	173,764	176	65,235	232	24,088	189	20,854
1983	421	226,614	240	71,687	277	27,482	209	31,849
1984	396	153,925	240	84,615	282	35,430	208	29,010
1985	442	202,822	297	172,774	310	43,928	253	33,098
1986	481	180,087	346	195,675	371	60,969	245	27,238
1987	459	263,468	291	175,365	323	45,963	180	32,699
1988	448	301,053	275	159,975	299	43,234	197	11,094
1989	440	309,112	305	147,724	322	42,916	187	15,442
1990	419	210,224	307	143,003	312	37,720	176	14,203
1991	384	136,764	276	104,294	300	31,943	168	16,528
1992	374	173,118	253	91,813	310	31,907	167	15,136
1993.1	346	138,613	194	52,634	256	23,926	167	13,180
1993.2	85	14,511	51	5,707	60	3,059	34	1,971
1994	393	176,151	243	71,564	290	22,903	191	10,766
1995	426	178,302	236	66,199	288	26,109	228	14,932
1996	415	147,093	244	67,985	276	28,892	220	10,110
1997	377	157,591	216	59,587	263	26,598	213	13,740
1998	386	145,776	250	68,926	299	25,154	215	11,933
1999	326	101,875	199	60,611	233	19,548	179	9,737
2000	386	166,747	251	70,984	282	26,804	209	13,084
2001	339	126,788	253	63,089	272	25,603	202	15,531
2002	291	105,788	200	60,699	223	17,029	167	8,844
2003	254	127,628	188	70,487	212	15,740	142	9,483
2004	233	88,099	186	76,519	193	20,571	130	8,255
2005	249	102,303	202	87,832	208	21,890	131	10,121
2006	245	76,968	203	75,063	206	17,980	123	7,442
2007	271	82,489	201	80,747	224	17,713	117	5,967

Year	ʻŌpakapaka		Onaga		Ehu		Hapuʻupuʻu	
	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)
2008	268	94,099	197	55,825	207	17,850	130	6,209
2009	362	133,475	245	59,827	296	24,674	168	7,808
2010	325	101,986	251	57,011	297	24,061	165	7,960
2011	369	147,813	258	67,652	306	24,191	176	7,973
2012	345	109,606	261	56,084	323	27,024	157	10,397
2013	327	98,600	246	68,314	308	31,332	156	10,366
2014	324	162,369	234	75,213	276	30,408	161	10,667
2015	309	151,223	228	78,006	271	33,080	138	9,934
2016	285	133,770	203	62,411	234	30,844	122	9,718
2017	266	133,898	173	46,100	223	24,226	127	7,714
2018	258	114,413	183	66,252	220	21,483	129	9,593
2019	210	67,256	158	60,396	218	24,948	107	6,359
2020	235	63,787	158	41,333	220	24,984	104	5,602
2021	198	57,403	157	45,309	221	29,135	91	4,065
2022	256	78,699	192	47,519	256	31,341	98	4,378
2023	267	96,956	200	46,640	245	25,524	76	3,330
10-yr avg.	**261**	**105,977**	**189**	**56,918**	**238**	**27,600**	**115**	**7,136**
20-yr avg.	**280**	**104,761**	**207**	**62,703**	**248**	**25,164**	**130**	**7,693**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-August of calendar year 1993.

Table 4b. DAR MHI annual Deep-7 catch summary by species and top gear, deep-sea handline, reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023

Year	Kalekale		Gindai		Lehi	
	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)
1965	25	14,538	19	923	21	1,256
1966	32	13,536	20	829	20	1,953
1967	34	9,584	22	769	32	2,357
1968	31	6,870	28	754	34	2,215
1969	32	4,131	23	462	41	5,924
1970	33	5,079	34	1,437	29	2,547
1971	38	4,316	36	870	34	1,789
1972	65	8,059	50	1,237	58	4,408
1973	66	5,093	47	1,260	57	4,490
1974	64	4,860	49	1,467	67	4,852
1975	79	5,885	59	1,365	78	8,043
1976	100	7,562	59	1,076	84	9,846

Year	Kalekale		Gindai		Lehi	
	No. License	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**
1977	96	7,590	66	1,143	81	6,644
1978	150	8,823	103	2,308	116	8,623
1979	126	6,602	89	2,505	114	10,076
1980	142	6,294	87	2,089	123	16,836
1981	152	7,377	108	1,654	143	19,282
1982	158	7,735	102	1,473	139	29,500
1983	192	14,080	138	2,321	193	27,766
1984	191	12,427	160	2,798	158	15,892
1985	237	22,171	181	4,598	201	25,484
1986	283	25,059	195	3,756	185	26,548
1987	263	28,154	144	3,328	214	37,503
1988	228	18,130	121	2,075	186	37,970
1989	219	11,053	132	1,830	230	45,170
1990	248	15,482	178	2,785	207	34,944
1991	245	18,874	189	3,644	166	18,970
1992	252	28,002	190	5,120	158	17,254
1993.1	245	16,954	153	3,765	154	11,177
1993.2	48	1,908	28	652	19	658
1994	236	20,252	176	4,062	129	11,987
1995	239	17,284	187	3,721	171	13,087
1996	266	19,561	156	3,159	134	9,523
1997	224	22,634	141	2,837	142	11,866
1998	239	23,084	176	3,260	150	8,701
1999	174	11,113	130	2,182	109	7,687
2000	217	15,973	170	3,215	149	10,654
2001	187	15,371	155	3,740	142	12,251
2002	155	11,036	134	2,308	114	10,896
2003	151	12,523	108	2,131	97	8,296
2004	127	7,584	96	2,085	73	3,779
2005	133	7,846	98	2,028	85	6,800
2006	139	5,262	97	1,516	74	5,643
2007	146	5,646	106	2,010	80	6,851
2008	126	5,320	119	2,424	106	9,748
2009	209	9,382	169	3,557	153	15,159
2010	211	7,926	157	2,677	104	5,270
2011	213	9,804	178	2,947	115	11,058
2012	221	12,187	177	3,868	104	7,109
2013	226	12,028	184	3,423	113	11,503

Year	**Kalekale**		**Gindai**		**Lehi**	
	No. License	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**
2014	228	18,861	159	3,715	105	7,239
2015	222	17,623	135	2,882	130	11,338
2016	177	12,832	125	1,843	97	7,591
2017	169	10,782	121	2,130	111	8,332
2018	174	11,882	118	2,611	102	7,329
2019	169	10,184	129	3,452	79	5,844
2020	194	11,041	155	5,123	81	7,631
2021	164	11,170	146	5,573	81	7,357
2022	195	11,615	158	5,769	90	6,291
2023	196	9,967	154	5,111	96	7,304
10-yr avg.	**189**	**12,596**	**140**	**3,821**	**97**	**7,626**
20-yr avg.	**182**	**10,447**	**139**	**3,237**	**99**	**7,959**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-August of calendar year 1993.

Table 5. Annual fishing parameters for deep-sea handline for the 2023 fishing year in the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages

Method	**Species/ Fishery Indicator**	**2023 Value**	**2023 Comparative Trends**	
			Short-Term Avg. (10-year)	**Long-Term Avg. (20-year)**
Deep-Sea Handline	ʻŌpakapaka	96,956 lb	↓8.51%	↓7.45%
	Onaga	46,640 lb	↓18.1%	↓25.6%
	Ehu	25,524 lb	↓7.52%	↑1.43%
	Hapuʻupuʻu	3,330 lb	↓53.3%	↓56.7%
	Kalekale	9,967 lb	↓20.9%	↓4.59%
	Gindai	5,111 lb	↑33.8%	↑57.9%
	Lehi	7,304 lb	↓4.22%	↓8.23%
	No. Lic.	344	↑0.29%	↓5.23 %
	No. Trips	1,959	↓10.5%	↓20.0%
	Lb Caught	194,831 lb	↓12.1%	↓12.2%
	CPUE	99.45 lb/trip	↓1.08 %	↑8.71%

1.1.5.2 Non-Deep-Sea Handline Gears

The following section includes Deep-7 species that are harvested using gear types other than deep-sea handline, including both inshore handline and palu ahi. These gear types do occasionally harvest Deep-7 BMUS though they are typically not their primary targets. The inshore handline gear is intended to be a lighter tackle than the deep-sea handline. Though it is possible to catch Deep-7 with inshore handline gear, it is likely that some of the landings were made with the heavier tackle gear but were reported incorrectly as inshore handline. Palu ahi is a tuna handline gear primarily used to target yellowfin and bigeye tuna. Deep-7 BMUS are occasional bycatch for Hawai‘i Island fishers that regularly use the palu ahi method. Some of the landings may have been taken by fishers who used deep-sea handline tackle but reported it as palu ahi because of the gear definition, which also involves weights and chum on a handline. In the event that DAR personnel suspect incorrect gear types may have been recorded, fishers are contacted for verification. The fishing reports are not amended if the fisher does not respond.

CPUE for non-deep-sea handline gears has fluctuated while staying consistently below that of deep-sea handline (Table 2). Again, much of the catch using these gears may be incidental while target in other species, or fishers using less efficient gears to target deep-7. It is not surprising therefore that CPUE remains well-below that of the complex-specific gear. Non-deep-sea handline CPUE in FY 2023 was similar to both the 10- and 20-year averages.

The two Deep-7 species most caught with non-deep-sea handline gears are ‘ōpakapaka and lehi, both of which can be found in relatively shallower waters in comparison to the other deep-7 species (Tables 5a and 5b). ‘Ōpakapaka are also the most targeted of the Deep-7 species. It is likely that some of the ‘ōpakapaka caught with non-deep-sea handline gears are actually being targeted either with non-deep-sea handline gears or incorrectly reported deep-sea handline gear. Non-deep-sea handline gears in the past 20 years make up approximately 1% of all Deep-7 catch. Fishers continue to modify their gears to target deep-7 in different situations including from jet skis and kayaks. Total FY 2023 deep-7 landings using non-deep-sea handline gear was less than the 10-and 20-year average (Table 7).

Table 6a. DAR MHI annual Deep-7 catch summary by species for non-deep sea handline methods reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023

Year	‘Ōpakapaka		Onaga		Ehu		Hapu‘upu‘u	
	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)
1965	18	662	n.d.	n.d.	11	222	3	37
1966	7	756	n.d.	n.d.	7	537		
1967	3	263					n.d.	n.d.
1968	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1969	4	281	n.d.	n.d.	4	80	n.d.	n.d.
1970	3	152					n.d.	n.d.
1971	7	108	6	57	5	26	n.d.	n.d.
1972	5	428	n.d.	n.d.	3	26	5	72
1973	7	159	n.d.	n.d.	3	37	4	17
1974	8	375			n.d.	n.d.	6	181
1975	23	1,613	3	38	6	214	10	123
1976	41	3,771	18	1,550	40	3,210	38	1,163
1977	77	7,927	21	2,704	41	3,218	36	3,345
1978	68	5,104	14	381	42	1,319	29	1,241
1979	106	5,708	21	1,426	63	1,632	61	1,503
1980	54	3,715	32	1,455	36	1,170	28	726

Year	‘Ōpakapaka		Onaga		Ehu		Hapu‘upu‘u	
	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)
1981	47	3,423	14	210	28	397	27	907
1982	29	3,964	13	710	26	348	18	826
1983	61	3,233	22	1,105	36	506	30	845
1984	65	5,382	44	1,984	36	730	36	721
1985	10	850	7	1,097	8	102	12	121
1986	38	1,770	15	851	25	930	20	325
1987	34	3,947	8	304	11	3,238	15	673
1988	14	818	6	241	6	158	11	193
1989	28	1,044	16	675	11	167	9	170
1990	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	6	454
1991							11	127
1992	n.d.	n.d.					6	118
1993.1	n.d.	n.d.					6	88
1993.2	n.d.	n.d.					n.d.	n.d.
1994	n.d.	n.d.					8	126
1995	3	45					8	144
1996	7	262			n.d.	n.d.	10	129
1997	12	360	3	20	5	576	7	785
1998	12	799	n.d.	n.d.	3	37	7	68
1999	10	164			n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2000	10	148			n.d.	n.d.	3	19
2001	10	110	3	37	5	104	4	53
2002	7	200	n.d.	n.d.	3	71	3	62
2003	27	1,025	4	136	8	220	7	100
2004	30	1,283	6	100	11	129	8	188
2005	22	938	3	200	8	255	5	132
2006	21	1,787	4	344	6	121	4	93
2007	23	1,459	5	169	6	447	3	468
2008	20	2,118	3	62	4	412	4	370
2009	29	2,581	8	260	13	270	7	209
2010	35	757	5	201	20	271	10	203
2011	28	1,634	4	125	14	318	8	260
2012	23	540			3	59	n.d.	n.d.
2013	26	1,417	n.d.	n.d.	3	141	3	63
2014	25	1,262	3	35	5	30	n.d.	n.d.
2015	22	1,647	3	62	5	183	n.d.	n.d.
2016	16	954	n.d.	n.d.	5	19	n.d.	n.d.
2017	23	3,288			4	126	7	182

Year	**ʻŌpakapaka**		**Onaga**		**Ehu**		**Hapuʻupuʻu**	
	No. License	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**
2018	14	1,471	n.d.	n.d.	7	111	n.d.	n.d.
2019	24	1,259			n.d.	n.d.	4	139
2020	16	876	4	103	3	21	n.d.	n.d.
2021	23	1,725	4	49	6	151	n.d.	n.d.
2022	24	1,720	n.d.	n.d.	10	398	6	87
2023	18	814	n.d.	n.d.	4	107	n.d.	n.d.
10-yr avg.	**21**	**1,502**	**3**	**79**	**5**	**120**	**3**	**66**
20-yr avg.	**23**	**1,477**	**3**	**140**	**7**	**181**	**4**	**134**

A blank cell indicates no available data; "n.d." = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.
1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-August of calendar year 1993.

Table 6b. DAR MHI annual Deep-7 catch summary by species for non-deep-sea handline methods, reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023

Year	**Kalekale**		**Gindai**		**Lehi**	
	No. License	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**
1965	8	115	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1966	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1967	n.d.	n.d.			n.d.	n.d.
1968	n.d.	n.d.				
1969	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.		
1970	n.d.	n.d.			n.d.	n.d.
1971	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1972	5	13	4	8	3	22
1973	7	13	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1974	n.d.	n.d.			n.d.	n.d.
1975	7	76	4	38	10	349
1976	14	345	21	133	13	489
1977	21	1,008	16	382	18	601
1978	36	1,003	34	245	43	1,168
1979	71	1,152	33	378	58	2,043
1980	25	753	27	305	33	690
1981	22	801	22	200	27	642
1982	21	315	21	142	25	482
1983	35	922	34	332	29	711
1984	25	994	35	767	36	651
1985	12	522	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.

Year	Kalekale		Gindai		Lehi	
	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)	No. License	Catch (lb)
1986	27	356	3	4	18	1,158
1987	13	402	3	18	16	1,193
1988	8	129	3	6	15	269
1989	8	181	n.d.	n.d.	9	129
1990	n.d.	n.d.				
1991						
1992	n.d.	n.d.				
1993.1	n.d.	n.d.				
1993.2						
1994	3	22			n.d.	n.d.
1995	n.d.	n.d.			6	92
1996	5	32	3	62	13	253
1997	7	650	5	91	22	345
1998	5	205			15	351
1999	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	27	843
2000	7	129	n.d.	n.d.	16	357
2001	6	86	3	79	4	34
2002	5	113	n.d.	n.d.	6	159
2003	6	110	4	40	18	545
2004	7	51	3	66	20	765
2005	10	114	6	71	23	644
2006	9	86	n.d.	n.d.	23	874
2007	6	121	5	120	18	657
2008	10	212	3	404	20	1,295
2009	12	316	6	90	32	1,748
2010	15	160	12	64	24	731
2011	11	185	10	153	15	459
2012	7	67	n.d.	n.d.	19	1,050
2013	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	22	1,532
2014	5	53	n.d.	n.d.	27	1,328
2015	7	35	3	18	20	948
2016	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	12	597
2017	9	221	n.d.	n.d.	20	842
2018	5	22	n.d.	n.d.	16	919
2019	6	54	n.d.	n.d.	25	1,154
2020	3	25			6	92
2021	9	53	7	74	26	2,077
2022	11	181	7	172	21	895

Year	**Kalekale**		**Gindai**		**Lehi**	
	No. License	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**	**No. License**	**Catch (lb)**
2023	5	69	2	20	15	1,201
10-year avg.	**6**	**72**	**3**	**40**	**20**	**1,110**
20- year avg.	**8**	**103**	**4**	**71**	**21**	**1,043**

A blank cell indicates no available data; "n.d." = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.
1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-August of calendar year 1993.

Table 7. Annual fishing parameters for non-deep-sea handline methods for the 2023 fishing year in the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages

Method	**Species/ Fishery Indicator**	**2023 Value**	**2023 Comparative Trends**	
			Short-Term Avg. (10-year)	**Long-Term Avg. (20-year)**
Non-Deep-Sea Handline Methods	ʻŌpakapaka	814 lb	↓45.8%	↓44.9%
	Onaga	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
	Ehu	107 lb	↓10.8%	↓40.9%
	Hapuʻupuʻu	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
	Kalekale	69 lb	↓4.17%	↓33.0%
	Gindai	20 lb	↓50.0%	↓71.8%
	Lehi	1,201 lb	↑8.20%	↑15.2%
	No. Lic.	23	↓28.1 %	↓41.0 %
	No. Trips	92	↓22.7 %	↓22.7 %
	Lb Caught	2,328 lb	↓21.6 %	↓25.5 %
	CPUE	25.30 lb/trip	↑1.57 %	↓3.66 %

"n.d." = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.

1.1.6 Bycatch Summary

BMUS bycatch when using deep-sea handline gear is generally low due to a lack of commercial bag limits and largely nonrestrictive one-pound commercial size limits for ʻōpakapaka and onaga only (Table 8). Also, at the depths fished, barotrauma causes death or serious injury to most fish caught so release is often forgone to avoid waste. The increase in bycatch beginning in 2007 and peaking in 2013 is due primarily to tagging efforts by PIFSC and Pacific Islands Fisheries Group (PIFG). Tagging was performed by local fishers with CMLs, so all Deep-7 caught and released for research purposes were included in their reports. In FY 2023, percent bycatch for the Deep-7 fishery was below historical averages primarily due to the decrease in the amount of tagging activity. The bycatch of non-Deep-7 when using deep-sea handline gear is consistently higher. A primary cause is that kahala (*Seriola* spp.) are frequently caught alongside Deep-7 species. Avoided by many local consumers due to their reputation for carrying ciguatera and often having parasite-laden flesh, kahala are some of the most frequently released species; despite comprising less than three percent of non-target catch using deep-sea handline, kahala make up ~60% of the releases. FY 2023 bycatch of non-BMUS using deep-sea handline was below both short- and long-term averages.

The reported species composition of bycatch using deep-sea handline is diverse, including some smaller typically shallow water associated species (Table 9). Of the most consistently released non-BMUS species using the gear type, kahala and sharks are no surprise, yet the presence of menpachi (*Myripristis* spp.) seems peculiar given that they are typically considered a target of the inshore handline fishery. While it is possible to catch menpachi while fishing for Deep-7, we suspect that many of these releases may be due to the fisher incorrectly classifying their inshore handline gear as deep-sea handline. Misreporting of gear type and/or species may also account for some of the species on the list such as red weke (*Mulloidichthys vanicolensis*).

Table 8. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of Deep-7 BMUS and non-target species harvested with deep-sea handline, reported by Fishing Year from 2004-2023

Target Species (Deep-7 Bottomfish)							Non-Target Species (Harvested with Deep-Sea Handline)					
Year	**No. Lic.**	**Trips**	**No. Reports**	**No. Retained**	**No. Released**	**Percent Bycatch**	**No. Lic.**	**Trips**	**No. Reports**	**No. Retained**	**No. Released**	**Percent Bycatch**
2004	333	2,669	1,145	57,588	117	0.20	326	1,776	923	16,871	1,130	6.28
2005	352	2,705	1,200	61,406	156	0.25	329	1,908	977	17,452	1,643	8.60
2006	352	2,287	1,053	46,154	55	0.12	331	1,665	856	17,284	1,214	6.56
2007	357	2,553	1,148	50,008	535	1.06	328	1,969	976	24,506	1,162	4.53
2008	351	2,354	1,027	49,397	542	1.09	330	2,008	944	29,287	2,827	8.80
2009	478	3,283	1,479	67,065	507	0.75	424	2,311	1,135	26,918	1,231	4.37
2010	461	2,802	1,229	56,942	1,102	1.90	431	2,504	1,181	40,116	1,589	3.81
2011	474	3,456	1,432	74,886	2,098	2.73	458	2,583	1,280	37,560	1,787	4.54
2012	480	3,109	1,529	68,060	1,416	2.04	446	2,199	1,203	29,859	1,537	4.90
2013	459	2,990	1,501	68,493	2,012	2.85	413	2,094	1,148	28,606	1,823	5.99
2014	423	3,182	1,496	90,296	1,474	1.61	373	2,201	1,139	31,149	1,355	4.17
2015	411	2,890	1,415	90,790	1,378	1.50	355	2,061	1,105	31,290	1,709	5.18
2016	372	2,348	1,194	74,536	733	0.97	331	1,859	993	28,023	1,430	4.86
2017	340	2,351	1,162	66,483	411	0.61	313	1,922	974	29,247	1,623	5.26
2018	341	2,169	1,102	59,332	440	0.74	331	1,660	931	25,460	2,515	8.99
2019	318	2,023	1,045	47,879	630	1.30	298	1,481	870	26,638	1,671	5.90
2020	334	1,844	1,001	45,908	211	0.46	296	1,195	753	17,540	1,340	7.10
2021	320	2,092	1,042	52,050	196	0.38	275	1,426	810	28,982	1,974	6.38
2022	380	2,117	1,189	57,823	450	0.77	299	1,228	791	18,937	718	3.65
2023	359	2,050	1,123	58,538	394	0.67	274	1,194	727	24,101	798	3.20
10-year avg.	**360**	**2,307**	**1,177**	**64,364**	**632**	**0.90**	**315**	**1,623**	**909**	**26,137**	**1,513**	**5.47**
20-year avg.	**385**	**2,564**	**1,226**	**62,182**	**743**	**1.10**	**348**	**1,862**	**986**	**26,491**	**1,554**	**5.65**

Table 9. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of the top 10 most caught species in the Deep 7 bottomfish fishery harvested with deep-sea handline, reported by Fishing Year over the past 10 years

Species	**2023**	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**	**2019**	**2018**	**2017**	**2016**	**2015**	**2014**
Seriola dumerili; Kāhala	336	349	794	849	843	820	874	877	969	559
Pristipomoides filamentosus; 'Opakapaka	233	263	96	91	397	272	324	524	1,041	956
Selachii (infraclass); Shark (Misc.)	183	59	299	224	190	195	223	207	235	323
Myripristis spp.; Menpachi	76	154	540	n.d.	237	438	150	n.d.	81	n.d.
Gempylus serpens; Hāuliuli	n.d.	n.d.		n.d.				n.d.	88	n.d.
Etelis carbunculus; Ehu	65	80	63	68	114	83	43	97	146	267
Naso hexacanthus; 'Ōpelu Kala	n.d.	n.d.	72	n.d.	n.d.					
Etelis coruscans; Onaga	52	41	21	25	80	50	39		125	80
Pristipomoides sieboldii; Kalekale	32	54						32		135
Aprion virescens; Uku	24		123				65	41	65	
Parupeneus spp.; Moana		n.d.	n.d.					31		
Lutjanus kasmira; Ta'ape			49	33	54	79	127			64
Selar crumenophthalmus; Akule				n.d.	n.d.	627				
Decapterus macarellus; 'Ōpelu					n.d.					
Thunnus albacares; Yellowfin tuna						n.d.				
Mulloidichthys vanicolensis; Red weke						n.d.				
Carangoides orthogrammus; Pāpā							n.d.			
Elagatis bipinnulata; Kamanu							n.d.			
Iniistius pavo; Laenihi								n.d.		
Heteropriacanthus cruentatus; 'Āweoweo									115	
Cookeolus japonicus; 'Āweoweo (deep)									57	
Sphyraena helleri; Kawale'ā										n.d.
Percent of Total Bycatch	**94**	**86**	**95**	**82**	**83**	**87**	**91**	**85**	**95**	**84**

A blank cell indicates the species was not part of the top ten most caught bycatch species in that year; "n.d." = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.
Note: releases of Deep 7 BMUS, such as 'ōpakapaka, in early parts of the time series were likely associated with a tagging research program.

1.2 *APRION VIRESCENS* (UKU)

1.2.1 Fishery Overview

The MHI fishery for uku (*Aprion virescen*s), or green jobfish, occurs in both federal and state waters of the MHI. In the past twenty years, about 36% of all MHI uku landings were reported in state waters. The fishery is spread across the MHI, though heavily concentrated in certain areas, specifically Penguin Bank which typically contributes about 36% of landings. The MHI commercial uku fishery is thought to have a sizable non-commercial counterpart.

Because uku occupy a wide range of habitats from shallow inshore waters to greater depths, they are targeted using a wide variety of gear types including shore-based fishing gears and spearfishing. Uku are also common incidental catch while targeting other species again due to the wide range of habitats utilized. Currently, the deep-sea handline is the primary gear used to target uku. Uku catch typically peaks around May of each year. This seasonal peak is mainly driven by commercial targeting on Penguin Bank, though some fishers catch uku year-round elsewhere in relatively high numbers. Many commercial fishers view uku as an additional seasonal component of the deep-7 bottomfish fishery.

Uku are like ʻōpakapaka, onaga, and other Deep-7 in that they are regarded highly for their firm and flavorful white flesh good for both cooking and raw consumption. Uku are not typically used to fill the seasonal demand for whole fish during the holiday season due to consumer preference for red color. The uku fishery is driven in large part by the hotel and restaurant industries that take advantage of the low-price alternative to Deep-7 BMUS.

The State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR), Division of Aquatic Resources (DAR) manages the uku fishery in the Main Hawaiian Islands (MHI) under a joint management arrangement with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Pacific Islands Regional Office (PIRO) and the Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council (WPFMC; the Council). The three collaborating agencies coordinate management to simplify regulations for the fishing public, prevent overfishing, and manage the fishery for long-term sustainability.

1.2.2 Commercial Reporting

The collection of commercial uku fishing reports comes from two sources: paper reports received by mail, fax, or PDF copy via e-mail; and reports filed online through the OFR. Uku are reported by commercial fishers on the Monthly Fishing Report, the Net, Trap, Dive Activity Report, or the MHI Deep-7 Bottomfish Fishing Trip Report.

Like the Deep-7 fishery, the time series format for the uku fishery begins with an arrangement by the State fiscal year period (July – June) until June 1993 before being reported by calendar year. Refer to data processing procedures documented in the Deep-7 BMUS section for paper fishing reports and fishing reports filed online. Database assistants and data monitoring associate will enter the paper Monthly Fishing Report information within four weeks, and the Net, Trap, Dive Activity Report and the MHI Deep-7 Bottomfish Fishing Trip Report within two business days.

1.2.2.1 Historical Summary

Like Deep-7, MHI uku fishery landings and effort and are in a state of decline following a peak 2017. Potential causes of these declines, including the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on landings and effort will be discussed further in Section 1.2.4. In 2023, participation, catch, and effort for the MHI uku fishery were all below their corresponding short- and long-term averages.

1.2.3 Management

Once a member of the non-Deep-7 BMUS complex, uku were previously grouped with the white/giant ulua (*Caranx ignobilis*), gunkan/black ulua (*Caranx lugubris*), butaguchi/pig-lip ulua (*Pseudocaranx dentex*), and yellowtail kalekale (*Pristipomoides auricilla*) before being removed due to the recent ecosystem component species (ECS) amendment to the Hawaii FEP in 2019 (84 FR 2767, February 8, 2019). Today, the MHI uku fishery is managed under an ACL of 295,419 lb of combined commercial and non-commercial catch. This contrasts with the MHI Deep-7 fishery which is tracked using commercial catch alone. If the MHI uku ACL is exceeded, commercial and non-commercial fishing would be closed in federal waters, while only commercial fishing would be closed in State waters. Again, this contrasts with the Deep-7 fishery in which exceedance of the ACL results in a commercial and non-commercial closure in both federal and State waters. The decision to maintain the non-commercial fishery in State waters regardless of ACL reflects the State's commitment to prioritizing non-commercial fishing opportunities in nearshore waters.

1.2.4 Fishery Performance

Commercial uku catch spiked dramatically in 1989 (Table 9). Though effort and participation also increased during the same time, local fishers have reported that the increase in catch was due to a sudden appearance of abundant adult uku into Hawaiian waters. Following the 1989 peak, catch quickly decreased to a low in 1996. Between 2003 and 2017, uku catch increased steadily likely due to multiple factors. Prior to 2010, a large proportion (occasionally the majority) of all uku landed annually in the State were caught in the NWHI. Following the NWHI closure in 2009, some fishers moved effort down into the MHI. MHI fishers also likely took advantage of the high market demand left by the void in catch. After multiple initial closures of the Deep-7 fishery due to exceedance of the ACL, some Deep-7 bottomfish fishers switched to targeting uku as an alternative, further developing the fishery. Increasing market demand, especially to supply the hotel and restaurants, has also been suggested as a cause of the recent increase in catch. Between 2003 and 2018, the average price per pound (adjusted for inflation) offered by registered dealers showed a persistent increase. Lastly, the economic downturn and increased unemployment caused by the recession starting around 2008 may have influenced new entrants into the fishery and/or more effort by existing fishers in attempts to offset economic losses.

The initial impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the MHI uku fishery was significant as hotel and restaurant demand was almost eliminated following the lockdown in March 2020. As a result, some wholesalers limited their purchases drastically to adjust for the low demand. Unlike Deep-7, uku do not have a seasonal local demand in addition to the hotel and restaurant markets. As tourists returned to Hawaii following the easing of travel restrictions, uku wholesale prices increased. However, the fishery did not show an immediate commensurate response, with landings remaining below pre-pandemic levels. It is likely that some fishers are targeting higher values species in lieu of uku fishing to take advantage of exceptional post-COVID prices. Additionally, as with the Deep-7 fishery, uku fishers have noted that shark depredation has been increasing in severity. Depredation can be especially bad when uku are targeted directly in high numbers, such as the fishery on Penguin Bank where a sizable proportion of MHI uku are caught annually. The fishing community noted that depredation losses (both fish and gear) at Penguin Bank may be causing some fishers to shift effort away from targeting uku.

Effort, participation, and catch were all below short-and long-term averages in 2023 (Table 10). Again, this may be the result of both the short-term impacts of competing fisheries and frustrations stemming from shark depredation, and the long-term impacts of an aging fleet struggling to find replacement highliners.

Table 10. Time series of commercial fishing reports for uku by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2022

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1965	83	627	312	1,732	68,231
1966	84	571	278	1,297	46,816
1967	108	733	366	1,911	64,215
1968	110	571	318	1,224	52,362
1969	116	716	377	1,554	54,139
1970	125	731	394	1,576	49,794
1971	137	608	356	1,712	48,418
1972	161	761	441	1,369	54,139
1973	169	767	472	1,897	46,578
1974	235	1,040	632	3,769	72,955
1975	213	1,041	580	2,709	75,490
1976	213	934	518	2,388	69,009
1977	245	1,093	612	2,643	47,094
1978	376	1,569	1,038	4,460	94,798
1979	381	1,346	1,037	4,832	82,747
1980	362	1,488	902	5,150	63,714
1981	392	2,117	1,107	7,950	95,027
1982	384	1,994	1,107	7,664	92,871
1983	410	2,653	1,321	10,853	121,498
1984	423	2,389	1,202	12,471	141,601
1985	387	1,878	1,017	8,867	96,014
1986	307	1,346	741	4,767	67,695
1987	326	1,353	776	7,275	87,805
1988	423	2,454	1,157	14,100	185,689
1989	477	3,032	1,523	27,108	314,285
1990	454	2,205	1,267	11,720	139,387
1991	403	1,824	1,081	9,596	117,084

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1992	384	1,702	1,003	8,640	93,561
1993.1	336	1,327	798	6,080	65,925
1993.2	230	696	420	2,816	34,463
1994	355	1,457	867	5,960	73,286
1995	339	1,304	789	6,131	60,128
1996	360	1,320	887	6,234	53,346
1997	420	1,705	1,006	8,099	68,003
1998	366	1,455	890	6,992	61,147
1999	379	1,493	908	11,129	90,992
2000	383	1,546	923	10,820	83,341
2001	303	1,197	768	6,749	59,095
2002	276	1,040	671	6,788	59,347
2003	282	1,028	670	5,446	46,440
2004	319	1,291	772	8,751	76,338
2005	302	1,170	741	7,891	65,242
2006	259	1,186	673	6,852	61,152
2007	280	1,265	717	8,390	69,105
2008	318	1,486	812	11,298	92,576
2009	371	1,479	906	10,091	88,196
2010	407	1,924	1,075	13,660	121,046
2011	383	1,700	986	13,095	109,929
2012	407	1,755	1,076	13,600	116,410
2013	395	1,814	1,054	14,052	121,476
2014	379	1,679	1,004	11,687	97,003
2015	417	1,846	1,085	12,891	101,965
2016	378	1,914	1,051	15,129	118,597
2017	363	1,776	1,019	17,507	132,735
2018	287	1,236	747	10,151	75,292
2019	286	1,295	793	11,106	90,016
2020	253	1,031	626	5,952	48,038
2021	233	1,006	612	7,440	60,363
2022	235	895	570	6,724	52,973
2023	217	830	536	6,138	45,012
10-year avg.	**305**	**1,351**	**804**	**10,473**	**82,199**
20-year avg.	**324**	**1,429**	**843**	**10,620**	**87,173**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 11. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the MHI uku fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages

Fishery	Parameter	2023 Value	2023 Comparative Trends	
			Short-Term Avg. (10-year)	Long-Term Avg. (20-year)
Uku	No. License	217	↓28.9%	↓33.0%
	Trips	830	↓38.6%	↓41.9%
	No. Caught	6,138	↓41.4%	↓42.2%
	lb Caught	45,012	↓45.2%	↓48.4%

1.2.5 Fishery Performance and CPUE by Gear Type

The MHI uku fishery is not easy to define in terms of gear use, especially in recent years. Because of the wide range of depths and habitat types frequented by uku, they are caught both intentionally and incidentally using a wide range of gears including spearfishing and shore-based casting. Deep-sea handline has historically been the dominant gear. However, since about 1975 proportional catch using deep-sea handline gear has decreased as other gears become more commonly reported (Table 12). This may be indicative of a shift to direct targeting with unique gears and/or techniques specifically aimed at uku. Fishers moving to target uku specifically have in some cases chosen to report as different methods. While some fishers have redefined their gear as inshore handline to reflect lighter gear weight, others have chosen to move away from the handline designation entirely and report instead with other gears, most notably casting (included in the below table as “All Other Gear Types”). CPUE for all major gear types has been increasing. This again may be an indication that direct targeting of uku with uku specialized gears and techniques is increasing over time.

Uku were caught primarily with the deep-sea handline (66%), with inshore handline (8%), trolling with bait (6%), and other gears (19%) contributing smaller proportions of the total landings. Reported uku catch, participation, and effort for all of these gears have been decreasing, with 2023 values below both their short-, and long-term averages (Table 12). CPUE in 2023 was below short- and long-term averages for all gears except inshore handline though again, all appear to be trending upward over time.

Table 12. Time series of uku CPUE (lb/trip) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023

Year	Deep-Sea Handline				Inshore Handline				Troll with Bait				All Other Gear Types			
	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE
1965	74	560	66,926	119.51	10	17	822	48.35					7	51	483	9.47
1966	78	514	46,358	90.19	4	4	50	12.50					6	53	408	7.70
1967	101	683	63,303	92.68	4	5	554	110.8					9	46	358	7.78
1968	104	510	51,715	101.4	8	13	345	26.54					8	48	302	6.29
1969	107	615	52,824	85.89	3	3	24	8.00					11	98	1,291	13.17
1970	115	633	48,645	76.85	3	4	20	5.00					10	94	1,129	12.01
1971	133	548	48,038	87.66	3	4	25	6.25					5	56	355	6.34
1972	154	663	53,336	80.45	3	3	12	4.00					12	95	791	8.33
1973	161	675	45,817	67.88	8	9	47	5.22					12	83	714	8.60
1974	216	969	72,132	74.44	7	10	158	15.8					21	61	665	10.90
1975	191	947	74,325	78.48	16	23	331	14.39					24	71	834	11.75
1976	166	732	63,048	86.13	42	97	2,453	25.29					33	106	3,508	33.09
1977	187	716	36,177	50.53	60	211	7,792	36.93					49	166	3,125	18.83
1978	303	1,097	75,501	68.82	134	298	14,348	48.15					49	181	4,949	27.34
1979	248	857	67,218	78.43	211	431	12,673	29.4					26	70	2,856	40.80
1980	290	1,196	57,753	48.29	71	113	1,836	16.25					78	181	4,125	22.79
1981	338	1,763	90,177	51.15	67	110	1,198	10.89					59	247	3,652	14.79
1982	354	1,752	88,334	50.42	43	64	582	9.09					40	180	3,955	21.97
1983	368	2,451	115,347	47.06	46	67	581	8.67					56	141	5,570	39.50
1984	381	2,152	134,986	62.73	53	76	1,169	15.38					69	166	5,446	32.81
1985	361	1,785	94,464	52.92	4	4	207	51.75					33	89	1,343	15.09
1986	270	1,220	63,788	52.29	22	52	2,323	44.67					47	75	1,584	21.12
1987	247	988	61,460	62.21	91	245	11,695	47.73					53	120	14,650	122.08
1988	350	2,091	167,959	80.32	91	186	10,401	55.92					59	177	7,329	41.41

Year	Deep-Sea Handline				Inshore Handline				Troll with Bait				All Other Gear Types			
	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE
1989	424	2,667	298,435	111.9	75	162	4,532	27.98					77	209	11,318	54.15
1990	375	1,799	122,703	68.21	78	218	2,653	12.17					91	189	14,031	74.24
1991	322	1,427	103,311	72.4	106	236	4,719	20.00					75	165	9,054	54.87
1992	281	1,119	68,813	61.5	127	441	18,850	42.74					73	144	5,898	40.96
1993.1	222	808	54,507	67.46	114	354	8,286	23.41					60	166	3,132	18.87
1993.2	172	508	30,667	60.37	45	90	1,740	19.33					40	99	2,056	20.77
1994	259	1,026	59,416	57.91	93	275	11,415	41.51					74	158	2,455	15.54
1995	249	931	52,322	56.2	76	222	4,836	21.78					78	152	2,970	19.54
1996	223	743	41,024	55.21	140	400	8,612	21.53					87	179	3,710	20.73
1997	231	912	47,676	52.28	189	634	17,575	27.72					87	161	2,752	17.09
1998	224	771	44,129	57.24	146	550	14,049	25.54					69	134	2,970	22.16
1999	236	836	76,039	90.96	153	508	11,700	23.03					61	150	3,253	21.69
2000	246	914	67,280	73.61	143	485	12,948	26.7					71	148	3,113	21.03
2001	185	700	38,547	55.07	115	356	15,369	43.17					62	143	5,179	36.22
2002	176	618	44,885	72.63	81	279	9,765	35.00	9	17	404	23.74	69	127	4,294	33.81
2003	141	576	31,930	55.43	78	209	6,454	30.88	17	67	4,674	69.75	86	177	3,382	19.11
2004	155	721	56,942	78.98	94	307	7,871	25.64	23	93	7,395	79.52	86	170	4,130	24.3
2005	164	655	46,370	70.79	71	217	5,378	24.78	18	90	6,768	75.2	89	209	6,726	32.18
2006	147	665	39,997	60.15	51	230	9,554	41.54	12	76	6,171	81.2	80	216	5,430	25.14
2007	153	684	45,566	66.62	66	276	11,488	41.62	12	112	7,500	66.96	78	193	4,552	23.58
2008	177	826	63,152	76.46	84	319	12,983	40.7	17	123	10,962	89.12	95	220	5,480	24.91
2009	205	845	66,618	78.84	90	291	10,677	36.69	16	61	2,789	45.72	118	284	8,112	28.56
2010	221	1,068	83,633	78.31	100	367	17,152	46.74	31	118	5,890	49.92	135	373	14,370	38.53
2011	206	868	77,323	89.08	96	401	18,232	45.47	28	114	4,076	35.75	140	319	10,298	32.28
2012	206	767	75,310	98.19	90	409	19,789	48.38	32	147	5,793	39.41	144	435	15,518	35.67
2013	184	799	76,271	95.46	80	332	18,964	57.12	44	218	7,945	36.44	169	470	18,297	38.93

Year	**Deep-Sea Handline**				**Inshore Handline**				**Troll with Bait**				**All Other Gear Types**			
	No. Lic.	**Trips**	**Catch (lb)**	**CPUE**	**No. Lic.**	**Trips**	**Catch (lb)**	**CPUE**	**No. Lic.**	**Trips**	**Catch (lb)**	**CPUE**	**No. Lic.**	**Trips**	**Catch (lb)**	**CPUE**
2014	163	715	56,801	79.44	67	276	12,156	44.04	45	196	8,259	42.14	167	492	19,788	40.22
2015	178	779	65,083	83.55	64	346	12,659	36.59	49	172	6,344	36.88	200	550	17,879	32.51
2016	181	822	73,362	89.25	59	308	11,518	37.39	33	222	12,721	57.3	173	565	20,997	37.16
2017	201	901	85,567	94.97	45	318	16,954	53.32	35	151	13,717	90.84	153	409	16,496	40.33
2018	138	469	34,014	72.52	34	273	17,363	63.6	28	133	7,446	55.99	140	363	16,469	45.37
2019	145	529	48,327	91.36	38	259	16,460	63.55	41	142	5,390	37.95	131	370	19,840	53.62
2020	121	410	26,454	64.52	33	227	8,112	35.73	29	108	4,132	38.26	106	286	9,340	32.66
2021	123	449	38,004	84.64	27	142	5,108	35.97	29	156	6,697	42.93	99	260	10,554	40.59
2022	137	467	35,177	75.32	23	108	7,071	65.47	24	108	3,917	36.27	74	212	6,808	32.12
2023	114	411	29,781	72.46	21	71	3,816	53.75	23	97	2,894	29.84	90	251	8,519	33.94
10-yr avg.	**150**	**595**	**49,251**	**80.80**	**41**	**233**	**11,128**	**48.95**	**34**	**149**	**7152**	**46.84**	**133**	**376**	**14,669**	**38.85**
20-yr avg.	**166**	**692**	**56,185**	**80.05**	**62**	**274**	**12,168**	**44.91**	**28**	**132**	**6840**	**53.38**	**123**	**332**	**11,980**	**34.63**

A blank cell indicates no available data; “n.d.” = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.
1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 13. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the MHI uku fishery by gear compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages

Method	Species/ Fishery Indicator	2023 Value	2023 Comparative Trends	
			Short-Term Avg. (10-year)	Long-Term Avg. (20-year)
Deep-Sea Handline	No. Lic.	114	↓24.0%	↓31.3%
	No. Trips	411	↓30.9%	↓40.6%
	Lb Caught	29,781 lb	↓39.5%	↓47.0%
	CPUE	72.46 lb/trip	↓10.3%	↓9.48%
Inshore Handline	No. Lic.	21	↓48.8%	↓66.1%
	No. Trips	71	↓69.5%	↓74.1%
	Lb Caught	3,816 lb	↓65.7%	↓68.6%
	CPUE	53.75 lb/trip	↑9.81%	↑19.7%
Troll with Bait	No. Lic.	23	↓32.4%	↓17.9%
	No. Trips	97	↓34.9%	↓26.5%
	Lb Caught	2,894 lb	↓59.5%	↓57.7%
	CPUE	29.84 lb/trip	↓36.3%	↓44.1%
All Other Gears	No. Lic.	90	↓32.3%	↓26.8%
	No. Trips	251	↓33.2%	↓24.4%
	Lb Caught	8,519 lb	↓41.9%	↓28.9%
	CPUE	33.94 lb/trip	↓12.6%	↓1.99%

1.2.6 Bycatch Summary

Uku percent bycatch is typically low (<2%) since the only regulation limiting commercial catch is a one-pound minimum size for spearing and sale (Table 13). Uku less than one pound can be retained for personal consumption. Percent bycatch has seen steady increase since 2002. One contributing factor is the increasing use of inshore handline gear over time. In the past ten years, inshore handline gear landed approximately 15% of the total uku catch yet contributed about 50% of all releases. Peak uku percent bycatch in 2020 is likely also the result of COVID-19 restrictions limiting market demand. Individual fishers noted that during the most restrictive lockdown periods, local dealers were drastically limiting the amount of uku they were willing to purchase per day. Percent bycatch for uku in 2023 was below short-, and long-term averages.

In comparison to other species targeted with similar gears, uku are retained at a slightly higher rate (Table 14). This is due in part to the fact that commonly released species such as kahala and sharks are caught with similar gears and drive the non-uku bycatch rates up slightly. However, the majority of the non-target species included in the below table were caught while not targeting uku (e.g., inshore handline for akule and deep-sea handline for Deep-7). Non-uku bycatch in 2023 was close to the long-term average yet below the short-term average.

Species composition of bycatch while using gears commonly used to target uku is dominated primarily by species caught with inshore handline (Table 15). Inshore handline is typically used to target smaller inshore species, and therefore sees more releases. Other top non-uku bycatch such as sharks and kahala are commonly caught using deep-seas handline, the most commonly used gear to catch uku though typically with less fish released than inshore handline. Species composition of bycatch in 2023 was typical of this set of gears.

Table 14. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of uku and non-target species harvested with deep-sea handline, inshore handline, or casting, reported by Fishing Year from 2004-2023

	Target Species (Uku)						Non-Target Species (Harvested with Deep-Sea Handline, Inshore Handline, or Casting)					
Year	**No. Lic.**	**Trips**	**No. Reports**	**No. Retained**	**No. Released**	**Percent Bycatch**	**No. Lic.**	**Trips**	**No. Reports**	**No. Retained**	**No. Released**	**Percent Bycatch**
2004	319	1,291	772	8,751	44	0.50	692	8,473	2,755	586,526	4,161	0.70
2005	302	1,170	741	7,891	12	0.15	642	6,964	2,433	430,528	3,654	0.84
2006	259	1,186	673	6,852	27	0.39	633	7,035	2,410	554,901	3,124	0.56
2007	280	1,265	717	8,390	13	0.15	675	7,637	2,640	590,755	3,748	0.63
2008	318	1,486	812	11,298	27	0.24	823	8,288	2,910	564,609	5,908	1.04
2009	371	1,479	906	10,091	52	0.51	921	10,603	3,680	725,166	7,613	1.04
2010	407	1,924	1,075	13,660	81	0.59	893	10,157	3,618	689,383	10,223	1.46
2011	383	1,695	986	13,095	148	1.12	865	8,884	3,243	625,588	8,115	1.28
2012	407	1,754	1,076	13,600	132	0.96	903	8,857	3,475	590,003	8,135	1.36
2013	395	1,811	1,054	14,052	134	0.94	897	8,890	3,444	610,218	9,062	1.46
2014	379	1,678	1,004	11,687	169	1.43	857	8,473	3,428	604,623	10,844	1.76
2015	417	1,844	1,085	12,891	208	1.59	809	7,844	3,123	599,988	9,639	1.58
2016	378	1,908	1,051	15,129	154	1.01	736	7,085	2,850	497,687	8,243	1.63
2017	363	1,771	1,019	17,507	100	0.57	717	7,144	2,915	502,823	10,922	2.13
2018	287	1,223	747	10,151	119	1.16	651	5,752	2,428	458,744	9,759	2.08
2019	286	1,283	793	11,106	171	1.52	636	5,731	2,482	445,626	7,665	1.69
2020	253	1,026	626	5,952	147	2.41	612	4,704	2,173	414,488	6,687	1.59
2021	233	999	612	7,440	148	1.95	565	4,440	2,000	350,405	7,267	2.03
2022	235	887	570	6,724	18	0.27	606	4,802	2,157	428,105	7,171	1.65
2023	217	827	535	6,138	30	0.49	549	3,884	1,857	336,912	4,815	1.41
10-year avg.	**305**	**1,345**	**804**	**10,473**	**126**	**1.24**	**674**	**5,986**	**2,541**	**463,940**	**8,301**	**1.75**
20-year avg.	**324**	**1,425**	**843**	**10,620**	**97**	**0.90**	**734**	**7,282**	**2,801**	**530,354**	**7,338**	**1.40**

Table 15. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of the top 10 most caught species in the uku fishery harvested with deep-sea handline, inshore handline, or casting, reported by Fishing Year over the past 10 years

Species	**2023**	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**	**2019**	**2018**	**2017**	**2016**	**2015**	**2014**
Myripristis spp.; Menpachi	1,268	2,970	2,865	2,874	3,162	4,567	4,487	2,628	2,603	2,021
Selar crumenophthalmus; Akule	932	1,106	972	407	399	769	1,052	317		
Parupeneus spp.; Moana	515	498	605	562	218	349	321	358	409	262
Balistidae (family); Humuhumu	393	448	551	223				162		
Pristipomoides filamentosus; 'Opakapaka	282	149	263		369	166	407	403	858	969
Seriola dumerili; Kāhala	249	414	547	1,024	1,076	961	1,225	978	1,040	731
Lutjanus kasmira; Ta'ape	196	227	452	322	794	864	1,140	1,001	800	846
Decapterus macarellus; 'Ōpelu	185	261		131	152	343				248
Thunnus albacares; Yellowfin tuna	115								298	325
Etelis carbunculus; Ehu	114				121					253
Selachii (infraclass); Shark (Misc.)		209	238	264	342	244	332	302	303	367
Naso hexacanthus; 'Ōpelu kala		n.d.								
Aprion virescens; Uku			148	143	167				198	
Mulloidichthys pfluegeri; Weke nono			78	131					188	
Heteropriacanthus cruentatus; 'Āweoweo						310	403	836	1,578	2,796
Selar crumenophthalmus (juvenile); Halalū						174	264			
Caranx melampygus; 'Ōmilu							138	154		
Percent of all Bycatch	**88**	**87**	**91**	**89**	**87**	**89**	**89**	**85**	**84**	**80**

A blank cell indicates the species was not part of the top ten most caught bycatch species in that year; "n.d." = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.

1.3 CORAL REEF ECOSYSTEM COMPONENTS

1.3.1 Fishery Overview

Hawaii’s inshore commercial fisheries cover a broad range of species and gear types. Top-5 gears (by landings) used to target these inshore non-MUS include gill nets, inshore handline, seine nets, spearfishing, and lift (‘opelu) nets. Overwhelmingly these inshore resources are consumed locally, with exports occurring very rarely. Some species such as opihi (limpets) and ula (spiny lobsters) are prized delicacies and fetch high retail prices. Others like palani, nenue, pualu are often found in markets priced below imports. These species fill an important niche in Hawaii’s small independent fish markets, offering fresh local fish at an affordable price.

1.3.2 Commercial Reporting

The collection of commercial ECS finfish and invertebrate fishing reports comes from two sources: paper reports received by mail, fax, or PDF copy via e-mail, and reports filed online through the OFR. The ECS are reported by commercial fishers in the Monthly Fishing Report, the Net, Trap, Dive Activity Report, or the MHI Deep-7 Bottomfish Fishing Trip Report.

Similar to the Deep-7 bottomfish, the time series format for the ECS fishery begins with an arrangement by the State fiscal year period (July – June) until June 1993 before being reported by calendar year. Refer to data processing procedures documented in the Deep-7 BMUS section for paper fishing reports and fishing reports filed online (see Section 1.1.2). Database assistants and the data monitoring associate will enter the paper Monthly Fishing Report information within four weeks, and the Net, Trap, Dive Activity Report and the MHI Deep-7 Bottomfish Fishing Trip Report within two business days.

In terms of catch parameters (pieces and pounds), the reliability of each can vary depending on the size, quantity, and collection techniques associated with each species. Pieces caught is generally seen as less accurate of a measure of catch in that some fishers have a practice of providing only a rough estimate of number or occasionally omit this information altogether. This is especially common in species that are small in size and/or caught in large quantities. Whereas counting small and/or numerous catches is time consuming, weighing is simple and ensures that dealer records (which rely on weight as a primary measure of purchase) will be similar to what is reported on fishing reports. In most cases, DAR recommends using weight over pieces as a measure of catch.

1.3.3 Management

In 2018, the Council drafted an Amendment 5 to the Hawaii Archipelago FEP that reclassified a large number of MUS as Ecosystem Component Species (ECS; WPRFMC 2018). The final rule was posted in the Federal Register in early 2019 (84 FR 2767, February 8, 2019). This amendment reduced the number of MUS from 173 species/families to 20 in the Hawaii FEP. All former coral reef ecosystem management unit species (CREMUS) were reclassified as ECS that do not require ACL specifications or accountability measures but are still to be monitored regularly to prioritize conservation and management efforts and to improve efficiency of fishery management in the region. All existing management measures, including reporting and record keeping, prohibitions, and experimental fishing regulations apply to the associated ECS.

Today, ECS are managed by the State of Hawaii as their fisheries occur almost entirely in state waters. Rules governing the take of ECS include an array of species-based size limits, bag limits, seasonal restrictions, gear restrictions, and place-based rules.

1.3.4 Most Harvested ECS

Scads (akule [*Selar crumenophthalmus*] and ‘opelu [*Decapterus macarellus*]) persistently dominate Hawaii’s inshore fisheries in terms of landings. Total scad catch peaked in 1998 at 1.5 million pounds, at that time greatly exceeding other archipelagic fisheries and rivaling the MHI tuna handline fisheries in landings. Scad landings have greatly decreased since then though till today still making up the majority of inshore species caught (Table 16).

The other species in the top-ten harvested ECS of 2023 reflect the diverse nature of Hawaii’s inshore fisheries. Ta‘ape, palani, red weke, and kala are primarily targeted with nets and while able to be landed in large amounts fetch a relatively low price at market. Menpachi are caught with inshore handline and uhu are targeted primarily by night scuba spearfishing. Both are high highly prized and bring a much higher price at market than most inshore finfish species. The kuahonu crab are less commonly caught but are high in value.

Species composition of the top-ten ECS in 2023 was typical for the combined fisheries. Species like akule, ‘opelu, ta‘ape, and menpachi are persistently leaders in term of landings. Lesser-caught species like kuahonu crab and ‘ō‘io move in and out of the top-ten depending on fishery effort and highliner behavior.

Table 16. Top ten landed species (lb) in Hawaii ECS fisheries in 2023

Species	No. Licenses	Trips	Catch (lb)
Selar crumenophthalmus (akule)	140	1,114	252,810
Decapterus macarellus (‘opelu)	109	989	99,188
Lutjanus kasmira (ta‘ape)	144	615	45,616
Parrotfish spp. (uhu)	40	372	27,550
Myripristis spp. (menpachi)	120	560	26,936
Acanthurus dussumieri (palani)	41	280	19,968
Mulloidichthys vanicolensis (red weke)	40	141	17,795
Portunus sanguinolentus (kuahonu crab)	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
Naso annulatus (kala)	35	172	11,160
Albula glossodonta (‘ō‘io)	14	33	9,169

1.3.4.1 Prioritized ECS

Following the shift from CREMUS to ECS, DAR selected ten ECS species that are still of priority to the State for regular monitoring. These prioritized ECS species are ‘opihi (*Cellana* spp.; limpet), ula (*Panulirus* spp.; spiny lobster), kūmū (*Parupeneus porphyreus*; whitesaddle goatfish), omilu (*Caranx melampygus;* bluefin trevally), uhu (family Scaridae; parrotfish), he’e (*Octopus cyanea*; day tako), kala (*Naso unicornis, N. brevirostris, N. annulatus*; horned unicornfish), nenue (*Kyphosus* spp.; chubs), manini (*Acanthurus triostegus*; convict tang), and ta‘ape (*Lutjanus kasmira*; bluestripe snapper). Time series of commercial fishing reports for these species are included in this report. These ten species are important not only commercially, but recreationally and culturally as well.

A common catch trend among inshore species in the past 20 years is a peak occurring between 2010 and 2015. This trend can be seen in a diverse array of fisheries including those using handpick, net, hook and line, and spearfishing gear types. This is thought to be in part due to the 2008 recession. In times of economic downturn and high unemployment, an increase in the number of individuals participating in these fisheries is common as some turn to commercial fishing to supplement their incomes or replace lost jobs. For many of these species, catch tracks similarly with statewide rates of unemployment. Unlike offshore boat-based fisheries, the targeting of inshore species requires minimal initial investment and therefore the greatest ease of entry. Accordingly, it is likely that the decreasing unemployment rates post-2011 influenced the declining participation, effort, and catch in many of these fisheries.

Many ECS fisheries may have been largely spared from the effects of COVID-19 restrictions since they are purchased almost entirely by locals for home consumption. Some ECS fisheries like ‘opihi, kūmū, kala, manini, and ta‘ape even saw increases in catch between 2019 and 2020. Job loss and economic insecurity may have driven some of this increase, though its total impact is unknown.

In 2023, kūmū and ta‘ape were the only two ECS with landings in pounds greater than one or more of their corresponding short- and long-term averages (Table 27). Again, landings in pounds is seen as a more reliable measure than landings in pieces and it should be noted that for smaller species (e.g., ‘opihi), landings are often reported in pounds only.

Table 17. Time series of commercial fishing reports for all ‘opihi (*Cellana* spp.; limpet) species reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1965	14	239	66		16,651
1966	13	171	61		13,989
1967	40	779	176		36,000
1968	26	450	112		23,185
1969	36	413	127		23,818
1970	41	392	133	1,810	20,446
1971	46	368	148	1,929	17,229
1972	44	268	117	5	16,739
1973	46	257	121	600	17,169
1974	51	351	147	66,163	19,558
1975	46	333	140	115	14,396
1976	52	327	151	13,560	19,052
1977	60	306	157	750	13,969
1978	54	231	155	15,622	15,119
1979	51	182	158		14,146
1980	49	230	119	28	10,617

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1981	36	218	87	30	7,889
1982	36	190	82	1	7,725
1983	37	190	78		6,675
1984	40	181	95	61	8,548
1985	36	285	95	151	13,512
1986	64	289	141	1,066	12,426
1987	91	563	222	200	17,949
1988	71	334	145	618	12,277
1989	68	319	143	40	11,685
1990	56	179	110		7,848
1991	58	212	114		7,680
1992	55	315	130		9,271
1993.1	39	194	87		5,672
1993.2	26	138	55		4,628
1994	42	435	137		11,444
1995	56	461	151		13,098
1996	41	371	115		12,079
1997	51	299	125	1,106	10,979
1998	50	289	128	110	13,936
1999	43	406	112		10,774
2000	31	415	103		9,950
2001	24	356	96	710	12,938
2002	32	427	105	11,300	13,373
2003	23	341	106	9,980	11,714
2004	15	193	57	2,234	8,087
2005	12	181	42	372	7,380
2006	19	143	51	7,919	10,264
2007	20	182	63	5,508	6,911
2008	27	202	67	3,692	10,530
2009	25	294	81	16,716	22,773
2010	34	340	97	16,570	26,747
2011	25	261	78	41,370	16,053
2012	28	289	96	8,750	18,377
2013	18	362	86	6,893	25,816
2014	27	333	91	10,419	22,417
2015	17	248	82	14,126	14,211
2016	16	156	77	39,166	9,125
2017	16	198	80	72,820	11,131
2018	18	231	94	76,541	13,368
2019	20	182	91	50,631	11,018

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2020	11	205	67	108,529	16,558
2021	14	222	67	108,060	16,423
2022	11	163	62	73,165	12,450
2023	10	89	29	77,892	8,565
10-year avg.	**16**	**203**	**74**	**63,135**	**13,527**
20-year avg.	**19**	**224**	**73**	**37,069**	**14,410**

A blank cell indicates no available data; "n.d." = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.
1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 18a. Time series of commercial fishing reports for *Panulirus marginatus* from reported by Calendar Year from 2003-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2003	24	79	46	733	1,498
2004	13	90	30	922	1,708
2005	12	31	18	134	300
2006	8	17	11	33	74
2007	7	22	12	230	506
2008	3	33	8	603	1,409
2009	12	92	27	1,331	3,067
2010	9	61	18	1,088	2,478
2011	7	57	23	735	1,691
2012	11	64	26	880	2,023
2013	3	64	14	901	2,369
2014	8	55	15	871	2,171
2015	3	8	4	79	141
2016	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2017	5	17	11	152	331
2018	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2019	3	6	4	52	106
2020	4	11	5	137	316
2021	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2022	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2023	3	14	6	146	314
10-year avg.	**3**	**16**	**6**	**196**	**453**
20-year avg.	**6**	**35**	**12**	**441**	**1,008**

"n.d." = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.

Table 18b. Time series of commercial fishing reports for *Panulirus penicillatus* from reported by Calendar Year from 2003-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2003	20	129	48	2,912	5,906

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2004	17	191	48	3,460	6,743
2005	20	296	60	5,710	11,333
2006	12	231	52	3,736	7,589
2007	14	201	52	3,722	7,682
2008	16	228	52	4,631	10,091
2009	23	281	64	5,487	11,437
2010	20	232	55	4,590	9,559
2011	18	199	50	4,370	8,902
2012	19	208	56	3,910	7,749
2013	11	185	40	4,153	8,534
2014	11	172	35	3,972	8,289
2015	10	132	36	2,834	5,742
2016	10	135	34	2,015	4,054
2017	9	165	38	2,636	5,223
2018	7	132	33	2,284	4,325
2019	7	119	27	2,057	4,098
2020	6	122	24	1,846	3,385
2021	5	75	17	1,184	1,935
2022	4	61	14	1,003	1,708
2023	7	91	16	1,407	2,638
10-year avg.	**8**	**120**	**27**	**2,124**	**4,140**
20-year avg.	**12**	**173**	**40**	**3,250**	**6,551**

Table 18c. Time series of commercial fishing reports for *Scyllarides squammosus* from reported by Calendar Year from 2003-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2003					
2004					
2005					
2006	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2007	4	9	7	76	58
2008	3	3	3	8	10
2009	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2010	6	18	11	49	58
2011	6	13	10	85	54
2012	4	12	8	51	36
2013	3	10	6	37	47
2014	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2015	3	3	3	28	40
2016	4	6	5	18	23

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2017	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2018	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2019	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2020	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2021					
2022					
2023					
10-year avg.	**2**	**3**	**3**	**17**	**23**
20-year avg.	**3**	**6**	**5**	**29**	**29**

A blank cell indicates no available data; “n.d.” = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.

Table 19. Time series of commercial fishing reports for kūmū (*Parupeneus porphyreus*; white saddle goatfish) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1965	62	700	234	1,874	12,060
1966	51	546	201	2,900	8,515
1967	62	575	216	3,826	9,599
1968	51	482	179	3,570	8,599
1969	72	649	240	3,215	8,616
1970	78	635	248	2,883	8,408
1971	96	598	270	1,649	7,205
1972	98	583	274	2,674	6,394
1973	99	617	296	2,731	8,813
1974	109	629	290	3,521	7,894
1975	88	630	255	2,585	7,033
1976	104	639	285	3,037	7,367
1977	117	887	380	2,629	10,373
1978	168	897	519	3,731	15,435
1979	163	620	488	3,133	15,429
1980	149	810	439	2,544	13,978
1981	143	1,192	465	4,891	15,235
1982	119	980	411	3,024	10,164
1983	119	771	361	2,145	8,728
1984	143	814	386	2,074	7,150
1985	134	941	396	2,015	10,866
1986	117	719	331	1,194	6,760
1987	129	782	368	2,290	7,919
1988	121	739	316	2,164	8,288
1989	137	763	373	1,788	7,959

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1990	122	616	327	1,564	5,903
1991	149	650	374	1,193	5,335
1992	118	799	343	1,746	6,943
1993.1	117	760	334	935	6,628
1993.2	79	335	159	595	2,811
1994	132	575	336	1,151	4,037
1995	151	784	391	1,174	6,246
1996	139	665	386	839	5,284
1997	131	637	367	1,127	5,118
1998	127	642	347	2,103	5,357
1999	108	560	319	1,436	4,117
2000	110	535	305	1,646	5,133
2001	104	532	276	1,648	4,539
2002	98	558	283	1,266	3,917
2003	91	364	223	1,218	2,585
2004	82	380	231	1,255	2,233
2005	71	295	181	958	2,585
2006	56	228	148	673	1,471
2007	61	315	174	971	1,759
2008	71	297	192	918	2,335
2009	111	555	305	2,612	5,483
2010	101	841	359	5,503	9,832
2011	96	665	305	6,144	9,564
2012	106	679	333	6,216	8,451
2013	102	571	287	4,499	7,179
2014	91	438	236	2,945	4,418
2015	70	276	177	1,668	2,708
2016	59	291	160	1,114	2,069
2017	61	205	133	951	1,371
2018	45	144	105	538	751
2019	43	99	75	357	553
2020	35	127	95	629	870
2021	28	94	70	424	589
2022	30	93	71	544	751
2023	34	141	85	1,419	1,600
10-year avg.	**50**	**191**	**121**	**1,059**	**1,568**
20-year avg.	**68**	**337**	**186**	**2,017**	**3,329**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 20. Time series of commercial fishing reports for omilu (*Caranx melampygus*; bluefin trevally) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1965	26	155	75	383	3,633
1966	25	138	61	125	2,114
1967	25	109	60	463	1,851
1968	23	129	55	763	4,397
1969	32	259	81	202	6,876
1970	26	236	71	273	4,545
1971	20	161	60	410	2,912
1972	19	83	50	159	815
1973	19	76	46	35	907
1974	19	122	55	110	1,841
1975	22	118	55	62	1,263
1976	21	61	43	103	1,607
1977	28	87	59	143	1,251
1978	45	130	88	132	2,169
1979	31	57	54	65	1,243
1980	33	87	67	111	1,417
1981	57	179	123	269	2,949
1982	66	173	126	464	2,820
1983	84	247	157	717	5,135
1984	108	316	195	1,879	16,501
1985	117	333	212	850	7,341
1986	115	368	205	1,317	8,145
1987	150	560	337	1,808	12,190
1988	169	567	357	2,084	14,638
1989	160	591	369	2,235	13,604
1990	151	507	341	2,093	14,772
1991	159	405	289	1,414	9,786
1992	59	135	108	343	4,530
1993.1	58	120	94	224	1,960
1993.2	39	64	54	114	1,319
1994	64	123	93	302	2,717
1995	70	122	104	159	1,836
1996	58	145	111	301	3,141
1997	64	128	109	277	2,422
1998	56	103	88	168	1,572
1999	47	93	71	194	1,251
2000	61	137	108	282	2,418

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2001	70	154	117	354	2,504
2002	89	180	140	429	3,085
2003	102	342	231	1,321	7,590
2004	124	360	243	1,213	7,216
2005	113	338	231	1,506	9,271
2006	107	302	228	679	3,650
2007	112	394	260	953	7,402
2008	150	444	319	1,126	7,383
2009	150	456	328	1,472	7,697
2010	143	505	342	1,660	9,082
2011	146	442	302	1,074	6,857
2012	135	508	328	1,273	8,282
2013	123	400	274	965	6,470
2014	130	378	267	1,262	7,627
2015	113	356	253	1,563	6,243
2016	113	363	257	992	5,961
2017	127	396	276	1,472	8,274
2018	100	294	200	1,172	5,262
2019	96	289	203	725	4,784
2020	116	326	223	815	5,172
2021	67	213	143	473	3,422
2022	76	200	147	556	3,863
2023	80	178	149	513	2,937
10-year avg.	**102**	**299**	**212**	**954**	**5,355**
20-year avg.	**116**	**357**	**249**	**1,073**	**6,343**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 21. Time series of commercial fishing reports for uhu (*Scaridae* spp.; parrotfish) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1965	33	273	105	301	6,653
1966	20	235	94	336	6,460
1967	29	248	112	678	8,428
1968	31	199	104	531	4,572
1969	44	372	153	733	7,710
1970	43	347	163	1,320	9,012
1971	57	348	184	640	7,044
1972	45	255	126	400	3,284
1973	45	253	141	500	4,405
1974	60	263	151	541	5,215

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1975	39	243	123	295	3,624
1976	59	272	159	406	9,633
1977	76	393	228	427	6,418
1978	124	598	369	955	19,775
1979	125	437	364	1,004	19,718
1980	119	586	333	1,425	22,509
1981	116	740	344	1,519	21,487
1982	96	633	316	1,099	16,782
1983	107	568	293	3,103	25,782
1984	117	620	315	3,423	27,694
1985	110	763	337	1,428	27,697
1986	124	823	359	1,991	35,171
1987	134	853	388	3,289	41,016
1988	122	865	356	3,104	44,689
1989	114	759	313	2,044	31,511
1990	75	586	250	2,284	25,999
1991	117	734	358	2,676	26,708
1992	103	964	364	5,388	36,697
1993.1	103	908	336	3,034	26,499
1993.2	79	518	206	2,290	19,382
1994	124	967	413	4,767	39,803
1995	139	1,165	479	2,817	42,036
1996	143	1,047	494	2,579	36,189
1997	131	995	451	2,731	35,968
1998	132	995	446	3,635	35,805
1999	120	952	442	4,511	35,060
2000	116	785	375	3,141	28,510
2001	113	800	386	3,819	21,786
2002	111	885	391	4,324	31,324
2003	92	822	315	8,377	35,483
2004	84	854	340	7,762	33,279
2005	88	737	296	7,967	32,583
2006	80	637	272	7,684	31,698
2007	84	867	353	11,090	40,398
2008	90	954	371	11,445	44,937
2009	118	1,161	459	11,556	50,884
2010	108	1,441	450	17,484	71,028
2011	96	1,190	409	17,687	72,347
2012	117	1,399	462	20,301	84,442
2013	96	1,197	399	17,689	76,813

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2014	89	934	348	14,190	69,929
2015	75	642	274	7,461	33,661
2016	66	585	254	6,411	26,204
2017	71	669	277	7,943	32,597
2018	57	746	247	10,487	51,615
2019	62	605	209	9,834	45,606
2020	50	549	188	9,487	43,893
2021	45	423	151	5,157	24,536
2022	47	460	174	7,534	33,518
2023	40	372	160	5,689	27,550
10-year avg.	**60**	**599**	**228**	**8,419**	**38,911**
20-year avg.	**78**	**821**	**305**	**10,743**	**46,376**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 22. Time series of commercial fishing reports for he‘e (*Octopus cyanea*; day tako) reported by Calendar Year from 2003-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2003	77	666	221	6,128	17,592
2004	62	749	228	5,966	19,228
2005	80	824	262	6,250	19,614
2006	75	959	277	7,134	19,284
2007	77	817	293	6,286	17,318
2008	92	962	333	10,425	29,998
2009	96	1,056	358	10,581	30,908
2010	115	1,176	392	11,216	34,089
2011	95	996	351	10,735	30,142
2012	92	1,191	405	11,969	34,602
2013	88	1,155	413	13,436	39,206
2014	86	866	311	10,422	33,637
2015	68	737	243	10,607	32,713
2016	56	588	184	8,158	22,938
2017	60	523	205	7,264	19,893
2018	57	431	198	4,512	12,642
2019	49	367	167	4,070	11,082
2020	41	206	122	1,521	4,360
2021	38	205	101	2,299	6,922
2022	34	174	96	1,538	4,333
2023	41	171	98	1,830	5,271
10-year avg.	**53**	**427**	**173**	**5,223**	**15,384**
20-year avg.	**70**	**708**	**252**	**7,311**	**21,411**

Table 23. Time series of commercial fishing reports for kala (*Naso* spp.; bluespine unicornfish, short-nosed unicornfish, whitemargin unicornfish) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1965	27	251	93	823	30,278
1966	20	220	60	174	26,115
1967	27	168	68	398	35,453
1968	24	160	57	423	23,886
1969	31	182	83	560	32,020
1970	40	226	108	1,114	23,954
1971	45	223	118	1,036	19,925
1972	52	189	106	703	16,421
1973	43	151	99	1,084	17,508
1974	57	166	122	1,034	20,793
1975	72	248	159	905	17,997
1976	73	233	167	1,236	13,697
1977	94	369	244	1,374	18,960
1978	103	279	226	1,143	21,775
1979	95	240	222	805	14,430
1980	90	223	174	807	10,397
1981	80	334	166	1,697	11,990
1982	86	345	179	1,515	13,525
1983	89	335	195	822	14,791
1984	92	257	171	492	11,560
1985	98	348	215	1,004	8,890
1986	98	226	159	926	14,647
1987	86	260	177	1,217	14,644
1988	95	298	184	2,348	13,050
1989	102	345	216	864	8,912
1990	49	218	118	527	3,191
1991	91	359	194	809	8,736
1992	74	295	172	477	6,892
1993.1	73	347	183	724	7,805
1993.2	50	174	90	325	4,445
1994	84	419	229	1,332	12,945
1995	87	478	250	780	17,679
1996	102	496	270	859	15,105
1997	91	500	268	940	12,929
1998	97	497	276	1,413	15,244
1999	90	477	266	1,384	16,439
2000	74	455	223	1,912	18,115

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2001	84	426	238	1,832	24,427
2002	77	516	253	2,993	20,243
2003	67	449	187	4,169	21,218
2004	59	419	177	5,074	21,855
2005	51	330	140	5,447	22,502
2006	48	329	141	5,392	21,693
2007	52	310	163	3,712	13,629
2008	55	372	169	5,022	20,227
2009	85	437	245	4,941	24,919
2010	66	578	253	8,182	33,955
2011	68	514	216	7,303	29,724
2012	69	688	247	8,559	42,464
2013	66	534	241	6,946	32,580
2014	61	480	198	6,624	30,216
2015	48	363	174	4,717	21,917
2016	41	305	140	4,056	12,665
2017	42	301	152	5,433	19,620
2018	33	208	117	2,731	10,078
2019	32	154	100	2,323	8,843
2020	31	182	110	3,149	11,302
2021	24	129	77	3,822	14,450
2022	34	185	106	8,209	21,281
2023	35	172	98	2,906	11,160
10-year avg.	**38**	**248**	**127**	**4,397**	**16,153**
20-year avg.	**50**	**350**	**163**	**5,227**	**21,254**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 24. Time series of commercial fishing reports for nenue (*Kyphosus* spp.; chubs) from reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1965	20	113	70	382	6,209
1966	18	97	61	299	6,908
1967	33	132	83	472	11,908
1968	24	70	49	266	2,428
1969	41	111	82	777	8,611
1970	48	120	89	558	3,088
1971	57	163	118	84	4,187
1972	53	146	105	322	4,621
1973	61	131	106	332	4,746
1974	58	175	122	658	10,553

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1975	83	208	146	1,110	16,750
1976	78	227	151	971	10,433
1977	104	288	215	1,692	9,426
1978	119	292	239	1,499	10,535
1979	107	247	223	1,294	8,780
1980	84	258	177	810	13,104
1981	92	342	199	963	10,788
1982	80	428	238	2,980	19,782
1983	96	301	207	1,504	8,181
1984	116	360	241	2,223	11,282
1985	116	423	274	1,619	8,957
1986	124	412	270	2,188	10,980
1987	122	583	307	2,689	17,672
1988	109	542	278	2,483	18,445
1989	94	433	231	2,024	8,430
1990	70	310	173	1,409	6,046
1991	100	413	224	2,349	11,122
1992	80	408	221	812	15,459
1993.1	94	402	222	1,186	7,378
1993.2	57	202	107	734	3,531
1994	98	445	241	1,505	10,753
1995	100	423	259	1,293	10,872
1996	106	525	270	2,206	11,952
1997	102	484	262	2,310	7,515
1998	97	451	243	2,824	15,503
1999	92	474	260	3,492	16,042
2000	83	400	208	1,844	9,704
2001	73	358	209	1,740	11,750
2002	84	376	223	2,018	22,627
2003	64	262	159	5,084	19,476
2004	68	312	194	5,809	19,310
2005	54	252	150	8,867	19,623
2006	59	245	150	12,651	35,621
2007	64	286	173	10,902	26,758
2008	77	334	201	8,287	21,621
2009	104	469	279	5,735	14,583
2010	79	450	240	14,410	31,690
2011	82	506	220	9,901	27,755
2012	91	571	239	7,442	31,238
2013	78	425	225	5,685	27,473

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2014	84	418	221	4,664	16,638
2015	56	279	157	3,697	17,443
2016	55	258	153	3,290	10,465
2017	57	256	147	2,677	6,901
2018	44	267	129	5,135	9,677
2019	37	216	105	4,274	10,199
2020	32	210	107	3,666	9,346
2021	27	137	86	2,930	8,479
2022	28	98	72	3,023	8,092
2023	25	76	60	2,970	7,361
10-year avg.	**45**	**222**	**124**	**3,633**	**10,460**
20-year avg.	**60**	**303**	**165**	**6,301**	**18,014**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 25. Time series of commercial fishing reports for manini (*Acanthurus triostegus*; convict tang) reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1965	40	440	179	9,811	9,244
1966	34	316	158	11,170	7,391
1967	50	293	172	11,480	8,767
1968	41	279	171	11,559	7,046
1969	53	391	188	19,598	12,401
1970	52	372	178	15,977	9,990
1971	79	387	209	11,860	8,527
1972	63	326	182	8,337	7,360
1973	76	424	224	11,859	9,234
1974	89	511	266	11,836	8,682
1975	86	512	246	9,382	9,463
1976	82	483	255	8,714	8,337
1977	103	575	326	6,586	10,236
1978	112	463	352	6,014	9,653
1979	103	437	338	9,687	14,440
1980	86	381	239	4,832	7,121
1981	90	404	251	6,369	15,907
1982	77	463	222	6,405	9,152
1983	86	452	253	2,294	11,091
1984	98	471	266	2,320	9,505
1985	97	533	275	1,737	9,472
1986	98	549	274	4,226	6,971

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1987	94	654	299	5,374	11,042
1988	94	670	319	7,739	9,037
1989	101	705	330	8,126	12,637
1990	68	542	224	6,364	6,977
1991	93	641	294	7,595	7,667
1992	85	649	255	5,788	9,575
1993.1	89	733	265	7,803	9,286
1993.2	66	305	139	5,258	8,193
1994	98	778	303	15,968	12,923
1995	106	777	309	11,216	14,961
1996	113	1,007	367	18,570	18,331
1997	98	896	341	16,397	15,032
1998	105	754	325	19,039	13,317
1999	107	704	310	16,454	14,612
2000	86	563	247	12,943	12,152
2001	78	543	233	10,555	11,919
2002	79	591	255	18,103	15,912
2003	61	560	213	38,573	20,008
2004	61	614	230	20,445	10,057
2005	63	481	220	27,947	12,312
2006	69	539	207	20,059	9,109
2007	66	715	258	26,578	11,398
2008	70	623	272	20,623	11,602
2009	79	718	300	25,386	12,793
2010	85	895	332	31,005	17,496
2011	76	872	296	33,450	17,746
2012	79	768	297	23,949	14,039
2013	66	744	280	28,089	15,896
2014	59	593	247	25,475	11,609
2015	65	406	205	14,261	9,152
2016	47	445	187	18,675	8,957
2017	47	406	181	23,423	10,441
2018	42	469	174	29,252	13,777
2019	40	355	149	18,498	8,725
2020	34	333	139	26,565	12,779
2021	33	308	114	21,019	8,718
2022	28	340	119	25,366	10,463
2023	30	284	109	21,871	8,646
10-year avg.	**43**	**394**	**162**	**22,441**	**10,327**
20-year avg.	**57**	**545**	**216**	**24,097**	**11,786**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 26. Time series of commercial fishing reports for ta'ape (*Lutjanus kasmira*; bluestripe snapper) reported by Fiscal Year from 1970-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1970	5	26	11	-	534
1971	30	109	57	29	1,723
1972	48	198	100	332	2,591
1973	60	249	135	862	3,749
1974	77	322	178	1,304	7,829
1975	88	353	211	1,085	9,353
1976	142	527	320	8,326	28,405
1977	201	801	436	6,853	28,541
1978	289	1,089	741	14,524	50,933
1979	320	972	845	25,672	58,175
1980	331	1,153	762	17,912	56,056
1981	299	1,448	756	20,295	80,498
1982	298	1,451	782	20,871	71,101
1983	308	1,508	799	11,078	69,225
1984	335	1,485	798	13,861	43,747
1985	364	1,748	872	12,844	50,787
1986	410	1,944	1,012	16,189	52,328
1987	372	1,629	948	13,519	55,084
1988	417	1,908	1,037	16,970	50,894
1989	389	1,629	957	15,746	36,211
1990	400	1,635	954	17,099	43,888
1991	426	1,768	1,048	17,041	62,487
1992	343	1,865	949	19,302	74,105
1993.1	330	1,739	875	19,735	62,315
1993.2	249	991	507	11,260	30,092
1994	338	1,690	882	16,459	59,773
1995	365	1,783	951	14,943	71,781
1996	352	1,538	904	14,415	44,195
1997	365	1,983	979	23,281	85,497
1998	365	1,754	933	20,894	74,851
1999	297	1,821	841	31,734	70,073
2000	280	1,926	817	27,267	55,041
2001	240	1,593	666	17,328	47,550
2002	234	1,202	635	14,403	41,147
2003	211	1,068	541	28,194	42,130

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2004	210	1,149	554	62,451	45,718
2005	176	1,033	487	45,580	39,479
2006	171	1,003	461	28,317	29,438
2007	187	1,130	529	35,662	30,281
2008	247	1,220	619	43,786	40,000
2009	274	1,392	717	49,927	38,390
2010	270	1,518	767	57,553	43,538
2011	265	1,369	693	56,221	41,261
2012	297	1,396	801	37,964	33,079
2013	269	1,394	734	38,888	33,451
2014	261	1,233	658	35,159	30,271
2015	227	1,074	582	31,077	25,823
2016	221	1,107	590	39,258	33,902
2017	241	1,247	669	60,647	37,200
2018	199	871	499	43,388	28,835
2019	178	831	465	44,856	29,583
2020	178	761	435	72,749	37,828
2021	142	703	371	62,241	30,957
2022	152	757	413	128,348	65,535
2023	144	615	359	86,824	45,616
10-year avg.	**194**	**920**	**504**	**60,457**	**36,556**
20-year avg.	**215**	**1,090**	**570**	**53,046**	**37,010**

A blank cell indicates no available data.
1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 27. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 for prioritized MHI ECS designated by DAR compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages

Species	Fishery Indicator	2023 Value	2023 Comparative Trends	
			Short-Term Avg. (10-year)	**Long-Term Avg. (20-year)**
‘Opihi	No. Lic.	10	↓37.5%	↓47.4%
	No. Trips	89	↓56.2%	↓60.3%
	No. Caught	77,892	↑23.4%	↑110%
	Lb Caught	8,565 lb	↓36.7%	↓40.6%
Hawaiian Spiny Lobster	No. Lic.	3	0.00%	↓50.0%
	No. Trips	14	↓12.5%	↓60.0%
	No. Caught	146	↓25.5%	↓66.9%
	Lb Caught	314 lb	↓30.7%	↓68.9%
Green Spiny Lobster	No. Lic.	7	↓12.5%	↓41.7%
	No. Trips	91	↓24.2%	↓47.4%
	No. Caught	1,407	↓33.8%	↓56.7%

Species	Fishery Indicator	2023 Value	2023 Comparative Trends	
			Short-Term Avg. (10-year)	Long-Term Avg. (20-year)
	Lb Caught	2.638 lb	↓67.8%	↓59.7%
Slipper Lobster	No. Lic.		-%	-%
	No. Trips		-%	-%
	No. Caught		-%	-%
	Lb Caught		-%	-%
Kūmū	No. Lic.	34	↓32.0%	↓50.0%
	No. Trips	141	↓26.2%	↓58.2%
	No. Caught	1,499	↑34.0%	↓29.7%
	Lb Caught	1,600 lb	↑2.04%	↓51.9%
Omilu	No. Lic.	80	↓21.6%	↓31.0%
	No. Trips	178	↓40.5%	↓50.1%
	No. Caught	514	↓46.2%	↓52.2%
	Lb Caught	2,937 lb	↓45.2%	↓53.7%
Uhu	No. Lic.	40	↓33.3%	↓48.7%
	No. Trips	372	↓37.9%	↓54.7%
	No. Caught	5,689	↓32.4%	↓47.0%
	Lb Caught	27,550 lb	↓29.2%	↓40.6%
He‘e (Day tako)	No. Lic.	41	↓22.6%	↓41.4%
	No. Trips	171	↓60.0%	↓75.9%
	No. Caught	1,830	↓65.0%	↓75.0%
	Lb Caught	5,271 lb	↓65.7%	↓75.4%
Kala	No. Lic.	35	↓7.89%	↓30.0%
	No. Trips	172	↓30.7%	↓50.9%
	No. Caught	2,906	↓33.9%	↓44.4%
	Lb Caught	11,160 lb	↓30.9%	↓47.5%
Nenue	No. Lic.	25	↓44.4%	↓58.3%
	No. Trips	76	↓65.8%	↓74.9%
	No. Caught	2,970	↓18.3%	↓52.9%
	Lb Caught	7.361 lb	↓29.6%	↓59.1%
Manini	No. Lic.	30	↓30.2%	↓47.4%
	No. Trips	284	↓27.9%	↓47.9%
	No. Caught	21,871	↓2.54%	↓9.24%
	Lb Caught	8,646 lb	↓16.3%	↓26.6%
Ta‘ape	No. Lic.	144	↓25.8%	↓33.0%
	No. Trips	615	↓33.2%	↓43.6%
	No. Caught	86,824	↑43.6%	↑63.7%
	Lb Caught	45,616 lb	↑24.8%	↑23.3%

1.3.5 Bycatch Summary

Bycatch for non-MUS has been decreasing overall since a peak in 2007 (Table 28). This trend in non-MUS bycatch can be attributed almost entirely to the akule and ‘opelu fisheries, which since

2002 typically make up approximately 69% of all non-MUS caught each year. High reported releases by akule and ‘opelu fishers using net gear types, in particular pelagic purse seine, seine, and gill nets, have a disproportionately large influence on the total released of non-MUS. Because akule and ‘opelu are caught in large numbers with these gears, a single release event can result in up to 90,000 pieces reported as released. Fishers will occasionally do so to avoid flooding the market and/or release fish they cannot handle. While annual releases of akule and ‘opelu have ranged between 0.04% to 20.3% of catch, total bycatch rates of other non-MUS are more stable, ranging between 2.1% and 9.0%. Non-MUS bycatch was below average in 2023 largely due to proportionally low releases of akule and ‘opelu.

Table 28. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of non-MUS reported by Calendar Year from 2004-2023

Year	No. Lic.	Trips	No. Reports	No. Retained	No. Released	Percent Bycatch
2004	875	11,865	3,539	1,249,356	57,736	4.42
2005	862	10,081	3,155	1,068,289	167,912	13.58
2006	761	9,446	2,891	1,193,618	133,748	10.08
2007	824	10,792	3,262	2,217,897	369,774	14.29
2008	963	11,463	3,662	1,877,246	237,940	11.25
2009	1,116	13,789	4,377	1,788,814	230,382	11.41
2010	1,102	14,387	4,538	1,703,320	135,766	7.38
2011	1,028	12,632	4,084	1,736,035	99,615	5.43
2012	1,032	12,597	4,221	1,512,090	17,227	1.13
2013	980	12,225	4,077	1,503,004	43,129	2.79
2014	951	10,901	3,848	1,559,658	32,191	2.02
2015	915	10,127	3,641	1,433,792	21,683	1.49
2016	792	8,882	3,210	1,502,264	97,984	6.12
2017	802	8,719	3,261	1,417,682	21,228	1.48
2018	722	7,524	2,834	1,304,029	28,208	2.12
2019	678	7,057	2,737	1,197,640	22,769	1.87
2020	650	6,251	2,496	1,235,953	24,969	1.98
2021	600	5,605	2,187	1,128,820	21,832	1.90
2022	581	5,393	2,165	1,252,855	22,986	1.80
2023	550	4,618	1,975	1,186,805	17,706	1.47
10-year avg.	**724**	**7,508**	**2,835**	**1,321,950**	**31,156**	**2.22**
20-year avg.	**839**	**9,718**	**3,308**	**1,453,458**	**90,239**	**5.20**

1.4 CRUSTACEAN

1.4.1 Fishery Overview

The crustacean management unit species (CMUS) include two species of deepwater shrimp (*Heterocarpus laevigatus* and *H. ensifer*) and the Kona crab (*Ranina ranina*). Despite being combined into one MUS group, these two fisheries are extremely different and should be considered distinct from each other outside of their combined CMUS designation.

1.4.1.1 Kona Crab

Kona crab are found across the MHI in habitat comprised soft sandy bottoms in which they spend nearly their entire lives burrowed. Though found at depths as great as 200 m, they are commonly fished at shallower depths allowing gear to be set and retrieved by hand. The primary gear to target Kona crab are loop nets, also known commonly in Hawaii as Kona crab nets. Kona Crab nets are uniquely designed for the species. Typical crab nets used to target shallow water species are composed of a loose mesh bag inside a circular outer metal ring. This type of net must be brought to the surface “face up” to ensure that crabs within the ring are unable to exit the bag during retrieval and accordingly are fished as single units. Kona crab nets are composed of an outer metal ring, with taught, fine cotton or nylon mesh stretched over. Kona crab become entangled when their leg segments contact the mesh, securing them tightly even if the net becomes inverted. Because of this, numerous Kona crab nets can be strung together at intervals on a mainline laid along the bottom.

Fishing for Kona crab occurs both in state and federal waters of the MHI. Take of Kona crab in federal waters has varied over time from approximately 92% of landings in 1974 to today averaging about 12% of landings in the past five years. Of all Kona crab reported caught in federal waters, 78% have come from Penguin Bank. Capture of Kona crab in the NWHI has previously been reported though only a small percentage of the total landings reported.

Kona crabs have long been considered a delicacy in Hawaii, eaten both cooked and raw. DAR records of commercial Kona crab catch date back to the mid-1940’s. Commercial landings peaked at approximately 72,000 lb in 1972, though today the fishery is largely dormant at typically less than 5,000 lb reported in recent years.

1.4.1.2 Deepwater Shrimp

The deepwater shrimp fishery is relatively new to Hawaii, with landings first appearing in commercial records in the early 1980s. As their name implies, these species are often fished at depths exceeding 300 m. Deepwater shrimp are caught exclusively with shrimp traps, a gear specifically designed for them. Deepwater shrimp traps are typically connected at intervals along a mainline laid along the bottom. Fishing for deepwater shrimp is relatively gear-intensive due to the size of the traps, amount of line required to reach necessary depths, and necessity for a vessel of adequate size equipped with a sturdy automatic hauler.

Fishing for deepwater shrimp occurs in both federal and state waters of the MHI. Approximately 84% of all reported deepwater shrimp caught are from federal waters and today the fishery remains almost exclusively outside of state waters. Fishing for deepwater shrimp has occurred in the NWHI though effort was largely limited to a brief period in the early 1980s.

Deepwater shrimp are most commonly known for their use in Japanese restaurants, poke shops, and fresh fish markets where they are often sold under their Japanese name amaebi. Of the two species caught, *H. laevigatus* is preferred over *H. ensifer* due to their larger size and superior food quality. Of all deepwater shrimp landings reported, 98% were *H. laevigatus*. Today, with a lack of an export market and limited local demand, the deepwater shrimp fishery in the MHI remains small in comparison to its previous size.

1.4.2 Commercial Reporting

The collection of commercial crustacean fishing reports comes from two sources: paper reports received by mail, fax, or PDF copy via e-mail; and reports filed online through the OFR. The crustacean landings are reported by commercial fishers on the Monthly Fishing Report, the Net, Trap, Dive Activity Report, or the MHI Deep-7 Bottomfish Fishing Trip Report.

Similar to the Deep-7 Bottomfish, the time series format for the crustacean fishery begins with an arrangement by the State fiscal year period (July – June) until June 1993 before being reported by calendar year. Refer to data processing procedures documented in the Deep-7 BMUS section (Section 1.1.2) for more information on paper fishing reports and fishing reports filed online. Database assistants and data monitoring associates will enter the paper Monthly Fishing Report information within four weeks, and the Net, Trap, Dive Activity Report and the MHI Deep-7 Bottomfish Fishing Trip Report within two business days.

1.4.3 Management

The MHI Kona crab fishery is managed under and ACL of 30,802 lb. Additionally, the State imposes a suite of regulations including 4” minimum carapace length, prohibition on spearing, May-August closed season, and prohibition on the take of females. Individuals or businesses in Hawaii wishing to sell legally caught Kona crab during the closed season are required to obtain a Kona Crab/Lobster Closed Season Sales License issued by DAR.

The MHI deepwater shrimp fishery is managed under an ACL of 250,773 lb. In addition to compliance with State CML and associated reporting requirement, fishers are required to obtain a federal deepwater shrimp permit if fishing within the US EEZ.

1.4.4 Fishery Performance

1.4.4.1 Kona Crab

Effort and landings for the MHI Kona Crab fishery have been in a state of overall decline since the late 1990s (Table 28). The downward trend in catch is due in part to overall declining fishery participation and progressively decreasing activity and the eventual loss of prominent highliners. Additionally, a challenge to Kona crab fishing is the suite of regulations currently in place. Though a previous stock assessment indicated that the population may be at risk from fishing, the 2018 stock assessment has deemed the MHI population not overfished or experiencing overfishing. As a result, DAR is currently taking steps to allow the take of female Kona crab, which should provide fishers with improved opportunities for retention. It remains unclear what future interest in the fishery will be, though it seems likely that the removal of the no-take of females will result in some increased effort and new entrants. However, without the emergence of new dedicated highliners and return of the Penguin Bank fishery, the fishery may not return to previous levels of catch.

Kona crab trips and landings in 2023 were above their corresponding short-term averages as the fishery continues to rebound following all-time low activity in 2016 (Table 29). All four parameters in 2023 however were below their long-term average values, a reflection of the overall decline of the fishery.

Table 29. Time series of commercial fishermen reports for the Kona crab fishery reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1965	26	171	71	4,238	11,421
1966	22	179	67	3,604	10,033
1967	30	185	82	3,071	17,444
1968	25	167	71	1,764	26,419
1969	29	233	84	3,109	35,955
1970	30	197	78	2,544	35,042
1971	40	254	111	4,162	43,576
1972	41	260	102	3,042	69,331
1973	32	231	97	2,111	62,515
1974	49	211	112	7,562	40,552
1975	59	241	127	5,076	24,616
1976	59	234	136	8,568	26,577
1977	54	233	114	4,144	23,153
1978	61	243	159	5,224	31,675
1979	52	202	128	5,817	28,711
1980	42	108	67	1,920	10,390
1981	50	157	103	6,717	17,858
1982	52	173	107	2,386	8,625
1983	53	165	105	4,204	11,206
1984	68	254	133	6,303	17,216
1985	75	349	177	6,052	21,918
1986	82	312	176	4,196	27,575
1987	71	216	126	3,781	22,024
1988	50	198	92	2,906	17,750
1989	35	142	59	916	13,116
1990	39	159	66	2,624	18,810
1991	46	172	82	1,620	23,641
1992	73	336	130	7,550	36,654
1993.1	67	312	134	4,580	25,894
1993.2	50	151	70	3,047	15,464
1994	69	254	136	3,114	19,522

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1995	84	327	175	4,992	27,741
1996	85	287	156	5,191	27,689
1997	84	294	151	8,119	27,991
1998	95	309	174	7,966	31,155
1999	81	223	146	5,810	18,862
2000	63	153	105	3,415	14,144
2001	60	162	112	3,701	10,896
2002	63	196	119	6,593	12,830
2003	51	161	85	6,044	12,211
2004	50	197	85	7,441	12,297
2005	47	203	84	8,110	10,111
2006	36	154	70	5,941	6,921
2007	32	200	69	9,657	9,915
2008	38	243	84	12,076	11,396
2009	41	229	97	7,783	9,422
2010	48	222	92	8,863	10,195
2011	49	209	105	8,783	10,979
2012	36	129	77	8,138	8,212
2013	34	105	66	5,122	7,423
2014	26	75	53	1,666	2,101
2015	26	71	50	2,185	2,919
2016	17	28	26	617	758
2017	19	62	39	2,697	2,777
2018	22	63	40	2,760	2,953
2019	24	86	45	4,654	5,737
2020	12	60	25	3,190	4,265
2021	18	69	38	2,688	3,946
2022	19	53	31	1,941	2,533
2023	20	70	37	3,202	4,879
10-year avg.	**20**	**64**	**38**	**2,560**	**3,287**
20-year avg.	**31**	**126**	**61**	**5,376**	**6,487**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 30. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the MHI Kona crab fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages

Fishery	Parameters	2022 Value	2022 Comparative Trends	
			Short-Term Avg. (10-year)	Long-Term Avg. (20-year)
Kona Crab	No. License	20	0.00%	↓35.5%
	Trips	70	↑9.38%	↓44.4%

	No. Caught	3,202	↑25.1%	↓40.4%
	Lb Caught	4,879	↑48.4%	↓25.8%

1.4.4.2 Deepwater Shrimp

Deepwater shrimp catch has pulsed multiple times since the early 1980s, resulting from a small number of large mainland-based vessels periodically entering the fishery primarily for the purpose of export to out of State markets (Table 30). Fishing by these mainland-based vessels has not occurred since 2006, notably reducing catch. Today, the remaining Hawaii-based deepwater shrimp fishery supplies a limited amount of in-state demand and in recent years is limited to three or fewer reporting license holders. Despite the potential for high catch, the deepwater shrimp trap fishery is characterized by low participation even in years when mainland-based vessels were active. Peak CMLs active in the shrimp trap fishery occurred in 2013 with ten fishers reporting. Since the peak, participation has declined to three or fewer fishers per year. Catch (weight) has also declined primarily because of the loss of the mainland-based vessels and to a lesser extent a few Hawaii-based highliners.

Catch in 2023 was above both short- and long-term averages (Table 31).

Table 31. Time series of commercial fishermen reports for the deepwater shrimp fishery reported by Fiscal Year from 1982-1993 and by Calendar Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
1982	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1983	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1984	8	132	24		197,576
1985	6	111	13		60,823
1986	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1987	5	23	7	50	1,852
1988	3	44	9		12,934
1989	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1990	6	88	20		343,104
1991	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1992	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1993.1	3	86	15		35,631
1993.2	3	36	10		16,531
1994	5	86	29		85,657
1995	4	140	25		70,737
1996	8	114	25	100	34,973
1997	6	52	18		22,922
1998	7	129	33		181,912
1999	5	75	24		33,644
2000	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2001	4	81	18	70	9,313
2002	3	52	15		4,202
2003	3	56	18	4,038	5,420

Year	No. License	Trips	No. Reports	No. Caught	Catch (lb)
2004	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2005	5	178	24	130	114,789
2006	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2007	3	39	10	16,830	3,555
2008	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2009	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2010	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2011	4	69	16	46,569	8,098
2012	5	143	21	107,119	11,894
2013	10	205	36	100,832	19,383
2014	9	323	41	371,010	48,707
2015	6	200	36	148,345	28,775
2016	5	133	27	29,417	17,203
2017	3	80	10	7,510	5,984
2018	3	131	16	31,196	11,598
2019	3	196	23	18,425	12,692
2020	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2021	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2022	3	112	18	1,160	13,864
2023	3	118	24	650	24,710
10-year avg.	**4**	**145**	**22**	**61,917**	**17,730**
20-year avg.	**4**	**113**	**18**	**47,476**	**19,681**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.
A blank cell indicates no available data; “n.d.” = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.

Table 32. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the deepwater shrimp fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages

Fishery	Parameters	2023 Value	2023 Comparative Trends	
			Short-Term Avg. (10-year)	Long-Term Avg. (20-year)
Deepwater Shrimp	No. License	3	↓25.0%	↓25.0%
	Trips	118	↓18.62%	↑4.42%
	No. Caught	650	↓99.0%	↓98.6%
	Lb Caught	24,710	↑39.4%	↑25.6%

1.4.5 Fishery Performance and CPUE Using Primary Gear Types

1.4.5.1 Kona Crab Nets

Kona crab net CPUE spiked in the early 1970s (Table 32). Rising CPUE during that time was primarily the result of the developing Penguin Bank fishery, where Kona crab are more abundant and larger in size than many inshore fishing areas. Over time, highliner activity decreased and the fishery progressively moved to occurring predominantly in State waters. As a result, CPUE declined. The introduction of regulations, especially the 2006 ban on the take of females also likely played a role in the persistently low CPUE in comparison to historic levels.

Kona crab net CPUE in 2023 was above both short- and long-term averages (Table 33). Catch per trip appears to be increasing following an abrupt decrease in 2014 following a change in highliner activity. Despite relatively high CPUE in the past four years, catch remains below average due to effort remaining low.

Table 33. Annual Kona crab catch using Kona crab nets, reported by Fiscal Year from 1965-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE
1965	25	169	11,378	67.33
1966	21	178	10,029	56.34
1967	30	185	17,444	94.29
1968	25	167	26,419	158.2
1969	28	232	35,939	154.91
1970	29	195	35,033	179.66
1971	38	241	42,977	178.33
1972	40	259	69,328	267.68
1973	32	230	62,455	271.54
1974	49	199	39,121	196.59
1975	58	233	23,996	102.99
1976	50	203	23,195	114.26
1977	33	133	15,966	120.05
1978	60	227	28,582	125.91
1979	51	188	24,674	131.24
1980	39	100	8,162	81.62
1981	47	143	12,102	84.63
1982	48	163	8,291	50.87
1983	48	146	9,009	61.71
1984	58	179	12,944	72.31
1985	71	309	20,846	67.46
1986	80	302	27,200	90.07
1987	62	158	16,310	103.23
1988	47	179	12,475	69.69
1989	32	134	11,790	87.99
1990	32	130	16,118	123.98
1991	44	161	22,789	141.55
1992	71	316	34,291	108.52

Year	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE
1993.1	66	309	25,305	81.89
1993.2	50	151	15,464	102.41
1994	69	253	19,472	76.96
1995	84	327	27,741	84.83
1996	83	283	27,603	97.54
1997	82	288	27,931	96.98
1998	91	299	30,639	102.47
1999	81	221	18,698	84.61
2000	62	152	14,143	93.05
2001	59	158	10,763	68.12
2002	63	196	12,830	65.46
2003	49	158	11,841	74.94
2004	48	167	12,164	72.84
2005	46	161	9,937	61.72
2006	35	128	6,749	52.73
2007	31	188	9,773	51.98
2008	36	201	10,940	54.43
2009	41	191	9,097	47.63
2010	46	178	9,913	55.69
2011	46	172	10,876	63.23
2012	35	121	7,980	65.95
2013	33	83	7,330	88.32
2014	24	59	2,029	34.38
2015	26	62	2,902	46.81
2016	16	25	745	29.80
2017	19	53	2,753	51.95
2018	20	52	2,769	53.25
2019	24	71	5,688	80.11
2020	12	42	4,201	100.01
2021	17	45	3,822	84.93
2022	19	37	2,490	67.31
2023	20	57	4,822	84.60
10-yr avg.	**20**	**50**	**3,222**	**63.32**
20-yr avg.	**30**	**105**	**6,349**	**62.38**

1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 34. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the MHI Kona crab net fishery with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages

Method	Fishery Indicator	2023 Value	2023 Comparative Trends	
			Short-Term Avg. (10-year)	Long-Term Avg. (20-year)
Kona Crab Net	No. Lic.	20	0.00%	↓33.3%
	No. Trips	57	↑14.0%	↓45.7%
	Lb Caught	4,822 lb	↑49.7%	↓24.1%
	CPUE	84.60 lb/trip	↑33.6%	↑35.6%

1.4.5.2 Shrimp Traps

The shrimp trap gear code was established in 1986. Prior to then, all trap activities were reported under "miscellaneous traps." Shrimp trap CPUE over time has, like catch, spiked periodically as a small number of mainland-based vessels returned to Hawaii to catch deepwater shrimp (Table 35). In years in which those vessels were active, CPUE saw a marked increase due to the high number of gears that the larger and more well-equipped mainland vessels could handle. The fishery being composed solely of smaller Hawaii-based vessels today explains the comparatively much lower average catch per trip.

In 2023, shrimp trap CPUE was above both short-, and long-term averages (Table 35). It is unclear how this fishery will perform in future years, though rumored renewed interest in deepwater shrimp and potential new entrants into the fishery may lead to increases in CPUE if they are properly equipped.

Table 35. Annual deepwater shrimp catch using shrimp traps, reported by Fiscal Year from 1987-1993 and by Fishing Year from 1994-2023

Year	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE
1987	4	22	1,831	83.23
1988	3	44	12,934	293.95
1989	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1990	5	87	343,102	3943.7
1991	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1992	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
1993.1	3	86	35,631	414.31
1993.2	3	36	16,531	459.19
1994	5	86	85,657	996.01
1995	4	140	70,737	505.26
1996	8	114	34,973	306.78

Year	No. Lic.	Trips	Catch (lb)	CPUE
1997	6	51	22,792	446.9
1998	7	129	181,912	1410.17
1999	5	75	33,644	448.59
2000	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2001	4	81	9,313	114.98
2002	3	50	3,989	79.78
2003	3	56	5,420	96.79
2004	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2005	5	178	114,789	644.88
2006	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2007	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2008	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2009	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2010	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2011	4	69	8,098	117.36
2012	5	143	11,894	83.18
2013	10	205	19,383	94.55
2014	9	323	48,707	150.8
2015	6	200	28,775	143.87
2016	5	133	17,203	129.35
2017	3	80	5,984	74.80
2018	3	131	11,598	88.53
2019	3	196	12,692	64.76
2020	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2021	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2022	3	112	13,864	123.79
2023	3	118	24,710	209.41
10-yr avg.	**4**	**145**	**17,730**	**116.80**
20-yr avg.	**4**	**112**	**19,681**	**179.97**

A blank cell indicates no available data; “n.d.” = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.
1993.1 = Fiscal Year 1993; 1993.2 = July-December of calendar year 1993.

Table 36. Annual fishing parameters for 2023 in the deepwater shrimp trap fishery compared with short-term (10-year) and long-term (20-year) averages

Method	Fishery Indicator	2023 Value	2023 Comparative Trends	
			Short-Term Avg. (10-year)	Long-Term Avg. (20-year)
Shrimp Trap	No. Lic.	3	↓25.0%	↓25.0%
	No. Trips	118	↓18.6%	↑5.36%
	Lb Caught	24.710	↑39.4%	↑25.6%
	CPUE	209.41 lb/trip	↑79.3%	↑16.4%

1.4.6 Bycatch Summary

1.4.6.1 Kona Crab

Percent bycatch for the Kona crab fishery is extremely high due to the current suite of regulations in place. MHI Kona crab populations typically (seasonal and place-based differences in sex ration have also been noted) have a near 1:1 male to female sex ratio meaning that at minimum about half the catch would need to be released during an average trip. Considering that undersized males also need to be released, it is easy to see how fishers today struggle to retain catch legally. Reported percent Kona crab bycatch appears to be increasing, with 2023 percent bycatch (88%) being above both short- and long-term averages (Table 37). It is likely though that this is influenced by significant under reporting of releases, especially early in the time series. The percentage of total Kona crab reports with zero releases (highly improbable) have been declining steadily suggesting that fishers are progressively reporting releases more accurately. However, under reporting is still an issue today and may suggest that percent bycatch may be even higher than reflected below.

Non-target species catch using Kona crab nets is extremely limited, and typically comprised almost entirely of the kuahonu crab (*P. sanguinolentus*) which also favors sandy bottoms. Unlike Kona crab, kuahonu crab are not as prone to entanglement in the mesh of Kona crab nets and can often escape capture during retrieval. Reported releases of kuahonu crab is not surprising given current regulations including a minimum size and the prohibition of the take of females carrying eggs. In 2023 non-target species catch for the Kona crab loop net fishery could not be reported due to fewer than three licensees reporting such releases (Table 37).

1.4.6.2 Deepwater Shrimp

Percent bycatch for the deepwater shrimp trap fishery is hard to determine from report data since releases can only be reported in pieces, and catch is often only reported in pounds. This results in high percent bycatch in certain years including 2023 when releases are reported (Table 38). It is likely though that target species releases are infrequent since there are no size or sex-based restrictions.

Non-target species catch in shrimp traps is not commonly reported. In many years (including 2023) non-target catch is not reported at all.

Table 37. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of Kona crab and non-target species harvested with loop net, reported by Fishing Year from 2004-2023

Target Species (Kona Crab)							**Non-Target Species (Harvested with Loop Net)**					
Year	**No. Lic.**	**Trips**	**No. Reports**	**No. Retained**	**No. Released**	**Percent Bycatch**	**No. Lic.**	**Trips**	**No. Reports**	**No. Retained**	**No. Released**	**Percent Bycatch**
2004	50	197	85	7,441	1,620	17.88	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2005	47	203	84	8,110	1,173	12.64	3	9	6	24	0	0
2006	36	154	70	5,941	3,688	38.30	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2007	32	200	69	9,657	3,422	26.16	3	6	4	43	0	0
2008	38	243	84	12,076	1,376	10.23	3	10	10	64	6	8.57
2009	41	229	97	7,783	2,295	22.77	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2010	48	198	92	8,863	6,511	42.35	3	12	8	27	4	12.90
2011	49	189	105	8,783	7,360	45.59	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2012	36	115	77	8,138	3,716	31.35	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2013	34	97	66	5,122	7,816	60.41	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2014	26	75	53	1,666	5,576	77.00	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2015	26	71	50	2,185	7,450	77.32	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2016	17	28	26	617	1,917	75.65						
2017	19	62	39	2,697	6,947	72.03	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2018	22	63	40	2,760	12,141	81.48	3	4	4	164	748	82.02
2019	24	86	45	4,654	27,186	85.38	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2020	12	60	25	3,190	24,297	88.39	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2021	18	69	38	2,688	17,764	86.86	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2022	19	53	31	1,941	9,266	82.68	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2023	20	70	37	3202	24344	88.38	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
10-year avg.	**20**	**64**	**38**	**2,560**	**13,689**	**81.52**	**1**	**4**	**3**	**166**	**216**	**19.74**
20-year avg.	**31**	**123**	**61**	**5,376**	**8,793**	**56.14**	**2**	**5**	**4**	**100**	**103**	**10.71**

A blank cell indicates no available data; “n.d.” = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.

Table 38. Time series of commercial fishing bycatch of deepwater shrimp and non-target species harvested with shrimp traps, reported by Fishing Year from 2004-2023

	Target Species (Deepwater Shrimp)						Non-Target Species (Harvested with Shrimp Traps)					
Year	**No. Lic.**	**Trips**	**No. Reports**	**No. Retained**	**No. Released**	**Percent Bycatch**	**No. Lic.**	**Trips**	**No. Reports**	**No. Retained**	**No. Released**	**Percent Bycatch**
2004	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.						
2005	5	178	24	130	4	2.99	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2006	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.						
2007	3	39	10	16,830	0	0	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2008	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.						
2009	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.						
2010	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2011	4	69	16	46,569	0	0	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2012	5	143	21	107,119	100	0.09	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2013	10	205	36	100,832	0	0						
2014	9	323	41	371,010	34	0.01	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2015	6	200	36	148,345	310	0.21						
2016	5	133	27	29,417	3,205	9.82						
2017	3	80	10	7,510	20	0.27	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2018	3	131	16	31,196	0	0	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2019	3	196	23	18,425	0	0	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2020	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.						
2021	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2022	3	112	18	1,160	0	0						
2023	3	118	24	650	1,000	60.61						
10-year avg.	**4**	**145**	**22**	**61,917**	**457**	**7.09**	**1**	**10**	**3**	**44**	**0**	**0**
20-year avg.	**4**	**113**	**18**	**47,476**	**234**	**4.11**	**1**	**9**	**3**	**263**	**7**	**14.02**

A blank cell indicates no available data; “n.d.” = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.

Table 39. Commercial fishing bycatch harvested with loop net in the MHI Kona crab fishery, reported for Fishing Year 2022

Species	Number Released	Number Released (Berried)	Number Released (Min. Size)
Ranina ranina; Kona crab	929	5,413	18,002
Portunus sanguinolentus; Kuahonu crab	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.

"n.d." = non-disclosure due to data confidentiality.

1.5 PRECIOUS CORALS FISHERY

1.5.1 Fishery Overview

The precious coral species group is comprised of pink/red coral (*Corallium secundum*, *C. regale*, *C. laauense*), gold coral (*Gerardia* spp., *Callogorgia gilberti*, *Narella* spp., *Calyptrophora* spp.), bamboo coral (*Lepidisis olapa*, *Acanella* spp.), and black coral (*Antipathes griggi*, *A. grandis*, *A. ulex*). Throughout the entire time series of commercial reporting, black corals compose almost the entirety of the precious coral harvest.

Precious coral harvest occurs in both federal and State waters, though activity within 3 nmi is limited. Approximately 93% of all precious coral harvest reported to DAR has occurred in or around the Auau channel.

The MHI precious coral fishery is characterized by extremely low participation that peaked at five individuals in 1987 and 1990. In the past twelve years, fewer than three individuals have reported harvest of these species. Low participation is due in part to the difficulty and danger associated with harvesting these relatively deepwater species. Diving for precious coral is the number one collection method used though inherently dangerous. The use of submersibles also occurs, though rarely and contributing a small percentage of the overall historic catch.

Precious corals have long been prized by a wide range of cultures for their use in jewelry making. In 1987, black coral was adopted as the official state "gem" of Hawaii. As their name implies, precious corals are by weight some of the highest value marine species landed in Hawaii.

1.5.2 Fishery Performance

Commercial fishery statistics for recent years are unavailable due to data confidentiality restrictions, as the number of active participants has been fewer than three since the 2011-2012 fishing year. Future reports will include data as resources and reporting confidentiality thresholds allow.

1.6 NON-COMMERCIAL FISHERY PERFORMANCE

The non-commercial data in this report is sourced from the Hawaii Division of Aquatic Resources (HDAR) Hawaii Marine Recreational Fishing Survey (HMRFS) and the NOAA Fisheries Marine Recreational Information Program's (MRIP) Fishing Effort Survey (FES). It is recommended that the non-commercial data presented here are not directly compared to the commercial data presented in Sections 1.1 through 1.5 due to inherent differences in data collection and summarization procedures. These data are presented only as a broad overview.

1.6.1 Hawaii Marine Recreational Fishing Survey (HMRFS)

HMRFS was established in 2001 in collaboration with NOAA Fisheries Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistics Survey (MRFSS). MRFSS oversight consisted of two independent and complimentary surveys: the Coastal Household Telephone Survey (CHTS) for fishing effort and the Access Point Angler Intercept Survey (APAIS) for catch rate. In 2003, the survey was expanded to all major Hawaiian Islands (i.e., Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai, and Hawaii Island) and included fishing from shoreline and private boats. MRIP was then established in 2007 and replaced MRFSS to develop improved data collection and information management for monitoring US marine recreational fisheries. HMRFS is currently funded by the State of Hawaii, MRIP, and the US Fish and Wildlife Service's Sport Fish Restoration Program.

The CHTS utilized a random digit dial method to sample Hawaii households with landline phone numbers. Due to steadily decreasing numbers of households with landline phones as well as other factors, the FES was pilot tested in 2017 and eventually replaced the CHTS in 2018. The FES follows the Dillman approach for mail surveys. For every wave, or two-month period, two to three thousand households in Hawaii are randomly selected for the survey. The FES includes the initial survey mailing, a follow-up reminder (via postcard), and final mailing. Fishing data are collected from all household members, including those who did not fish.

The APAIS focuses on in-person interviews of fishers at publicly accessible locations such as public boat ramps and popular shore fishing sites. Two fishing modes, private boat and shoreline, are randomly sampled statewide. Fishing sites are weighted according to estimated fishing pressure, with higher pressure sites drawn and sampled more frequently.

1.6.2 Catch and Effort Estimates

Fishing catch and effort estimates are based upon data from HMRFS and the FES. HMRFS data include catch rate information or catch per angler trip. The catch rate is derived by multiplying the catch number of a given species with the average weight for the species for a given estimation domain (area fished and mode combination). The number of trips from the FES data is expanded to statewide estimates using current U.S. census data. Total catch is then estimated as the product of the catch rate and the number of estimated trips.

MRIP calculates estimates of catch and effort every wave for finfish only (i.e., estimates for invertebrates such as octopus, lobsters, crabs, etc., are not calculated). Unlike the commercial data where monthly catch reports are mandatory, the non-commercial data is collected through voluntary, in-person surveys that are then used to calculate estimates. The accuracy of the estimates is dependent upon the relative number of completed interviews as well as the amount of catch verified by HMRFS staff and is thus subject to much greater variability. The calculated estimates are vulnerable to fluctuating sample sizes for a given fishery/species and are reflected in the proportional standard error (PSE) of an estimate. For example, a species that is encountered infrequently by field surveyors would yield estimates that are limited by sample size and thus may result in greater PSE values. Estimated numbers and/or weights for a given species may be absent due to less than two fish enumerated and/or weighed for a given period. Due to various sampling limitations, the accuracy of some species landing estimates can vary substantially from Wave to Wave. For more information about MRIP procedures, please visit NOAA's website.

1.6.2.1 Management Unit Species

At its regular meeting in May 2024, the Council's Fishery Ecosystem Plan Teams recommended excluding HMRFS data from the 2023 annual SAFE reports as several working groups continue to make progress on improving the efficacy and representativeness of the data; Deep-7 and uku catch estimates have accordingly been removed from this document pending further developments.

1.7 FEDERAL LOGBOOK DATA

1.7.1 Number of Federal Permit Holders

In Hawaii, the following federal permits are required for fishing in the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) under the Hawaii FEP. Regulations governing fisheries under this FEP are in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 50, Part 665.

1.7.1.1 Special Coral Reef Ecosystem Permit

Regulations require the special coral reef ecosystem fishing permit for anyone fishing for coral reef ECS in a low-use marine protected area (MPA), fishing for species on the list of Potentially Harvested Coral Reef Taxa or using fishing gear not specifically allowed in the regulations. NMFS will make an exception to this permit requirement for any person issued a permit to fish under any FEP who incidentally catches Hawaii coral reef ECS while fishing for BMUS, crustacean MUS or ECS, western Pacific pelagic MUS, precious coral, or seamount groundfish. Regulations require a transshipment permit for any receiving vessel used to land or transship potentially harvested coral reef taxa, or any coral reef ECS caught in a low-use MPA.

1.7.1.2 Main Hawaiian Islands Non-Commercial Bottomfish

Regulations require this permit for any person, including vessel owners, fishing for bottomfish MUS or ECS in the EEZ around the MHI. If the participant possesses a current State of Hawaii CML, or is a charter fishing customer, he or she is not required to have this permit.

1.7.1.3 Western Pacific Precious Coral

Regulations require this permit for anyone harvesting or landing black, bamboo, pink, red, or gold corals in the EEZ in the western Pacific. The Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument prohibits precious coral harvests in the monument (71 FR 51134, August 29, 2006). Regulations governing this fishery are in the CFR, Title 50, Part 665, Subpart F, and Title 50, Part 404 (Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument).

1.7.1.4 Western Pacific Crustaceans Permit

Regulations require a permit for the owner of a U.S. fishing vessel used to fish for lobster or deepwater shrimp in the EEZ around American Samoa, Guam, Hawaii, and the Pacific Remote Islands Area (PRIA), and in the EEZ seaward of 3 nm of the shoreline of the CNMI.

Table 40 provides the number of permits issued to Hawaii FEP fisheries between 2014 and 2023. Data are from the PIRO Sustainable Fisheries Division (SFD) permits program.

Table 40. Number of federal permits in Hawaii FEP fisheries

Year	Special Coral Reef Ecosystem	MHI Non-Commercial Bottomfish	Precious Coral	Crustacean - Shrimp	Crustacean - Lobster
2014	0	3	1	7	1
2015	0	2	1	4	2
2016	1	0	1	4	1
2017	1	1	1	6	2
2018	1	0	1	4	1

Year	Special Coral Reef Ecosystem	MHI Non-Commercial Bottomfish	Precious Coral	Crustacean - Shrimp	Crustacean - Lobster
2019	0	2	1	3	1
2020	1	2	0	2	0
2021	1	0	0	3	0
2022	0	1	0	2	0
2023	0	1	0	3	0

Source: PIRO SFD unpublished data.

1.7.2 Summary of Catch and Effort for FEP Fisheries

The Hawaii Archipelago FEP requires fishermen to obtain a federal permit to fish for certain MUS and ECS in federal waters and to report all catch and discards. While NMFS annually issues permits for various FEP fisheries, there is currently limited available data on the level of catch or effort made by federal non-longline permit holders. Determining the level of fishing activity through the required federal logbook reporting for each fishery helps establish the level of non-longline fishing occurring in federal waters to assess whether there is a continued need for active conservation and management measures (e.g., annual catch limits) for these fisheries. For each FEP fishery, the number of federal permits issued since the federal permit and logbook reporting requirements became effective as well as available catch and effort data are presented in Table 41 through Table 43.

1.7.2.1 Precious Coral

There have been less than three permittees for the precious coral fishery in recent years, so any reports received are confidential.

1.7.2.2 Non-Commercial Bottomfish

Table 41. Summary of federal logbook data for the Hawaii non-commercial bottomfish fishery

Year	No. of Federal Bottomfish Permits Issued[1]	No. of Federal Bottomfish Permits Reporting Catch	No. of Trips in MHI EEZ	Total Reported Logbook Catch (lb)		Total Reported Logbook Release/Discard (#)	
				Deep- 7 Bottomfish (MUS) from Sept 1-Aug. 31 the following year	*Non-Deep-7 Bottomfish (MUS & ECS)[2] from Jan. 1 to Dec. 31*	*Deep-7 Bottomfish (MUS) from Sept 1-Aug. 31 the following year*	*Non-Deep-7 Bottomfish (MUS & ECS)[2] from Jan. 1 to Dec. 31*
2008-09	80	4	9	182	32	0	0
2009-10	59	4	11	309	10	0	3
2010-11	22	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2011-12	18	0					
2012-13	10	0					

Year	No. of Federal Bottomfish Permits Issued[1]	No. of Federal Bottomfish Permits Reporting Catch	No. of Trips in MHI EEZ	Total Reported Logbook Catch (lb)		Total Reported Logbook Release/Discard (#)	
				Deep- 7 Bottomfish (MUS) from Sept 1-Aug. 31 the following year	*Non-Deep-7 Bottomfish (MUS & ECS)*[2] *from Jan. 1 to Dec. 31*	*Deep-7 Bottomfish (MUS) from Sept 1-Aug. 31 the following year*	*Non-Deep-7 Bottomfish (MUS & ECS)*[2] *from Jan. 1 to Dec. 31*
2013-14	3	0					
2014-15	2	0					
2015-16	0	-					
2016-17	1	0					
2017-18	0	-					
! 2018-19	2	0					
2019-20	2	0					
2020-21	0	-					
2021-22	1	0					
2022-23	1	0					

[1] Source: PIRO SFD unpublished data.

[2] On February 8, 2019, NMFS published a final rule (84 FR 2767) to reclassify certain MUS as ecosystem component species (ECS). This rule reclassified all of the non-Deep-7 bottomfish except uku as ECS.

Notes: Federal non-commercial bottomfish permit and reporting requirements became effective on August 8, 2008 (73 FR 41296, July 18, 2008). The fishing year for "Deep-7 bottomfish" begins September 1 and ends August 31 the following year. For example, data for 2008 should include information from September 1, 2008, through August 31, 2009. The fishing year for non-Deep-7 bottomfish is the calendar year. "n.d." = Not available due to confidentiality.

1.7.2.3 Spiny and Slipper Lobster

Table 42. Summary of federal logbook data for Hawaii lobster fisheries

Year	No. of Federal Lobster Permits Issued[1]	No. of Federal Lobster Permits Reporting Catch in MHI	No. of Trips in MHI EEZ	Total Reported Logbook Catch (lb)		Total Reported Logbook Release/Discard (lb)	
				Spiny lobster	*Slipper lobster*	*Spiny lobster*	*Slipper lobster*
2004	0	-					
2005	0	-					
2006	0	-					
2007	2	0					
2008	2	0					
2009	3	0					
2010	0	-					
2011	0	-					
2012	0	-					
2013	2	0					

Year	No. of Federal Lobster Permits Issued[1]	No. of Federal Lobster Permits Reporting Catch in MHI	No. of Trips in MHI EEZ	Total Reported Logbook Catch (lb)		Total Reported Logbook Release/Discard (lb)	
				Spiny lobster	*Slipper lobster*	*Spiny lobster*	*Slipper lobster*
2014	1	0					
2015	2	0					
2016	1	0					
2017	2	0					
2018	1	0					
2019	1	0					
2020	0	-					
2021	0	-					
2022	0	-					
2023	0	-					

[1] Source: PIRO SFD unpublished data.

1.7.2.4 Deepwater Shrimp

Table 43. Summary of federal logbook data for the Hawaii deepwater shrimp fishery

Year	No. of Federal Shrimp Permits Issued[1]	No. of Federal Shrimp Permits Reporting Catch[2]	No. of Trips in MHI EEZ	Total Reported Logbook Shrimp MUS Catch (lb)	Total Reported Logbook Shrimp MUS Release/Discard (lb)
2009	0				
2010	0				
2011	0				
2012	0	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2013	3	6	80	10,520	113
2014	7	6	61	11,676	212
2015	4	3	24	13,020	261
2016	4	3	123	39,781	7,257
2017	6	4	27	5,529	74
2018	4	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2019	3	3	192	23,939	0
2020	2	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2021	3	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2022	2	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.
2023	3	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.

[1] Source: PIRO SFD unpublished data.

[2] Permits are valid for one year from the date issued, so permits issued in 2021 may be valid for a part of 2022. The number of permits reporting catch can therefore be greater than the number issued that year.

Notes: Federal permit and reporting requirements for deepwater shrimp fisheries became effective on June 29, 2009 (74 FR 25650, May 29, 2009). “n.d.” = Not available due to confidentiality. Shrimp MUS = *H. laevigatus* and *H. ensifer*. No. of trips in MHI EEZ used permit number, gear set date to determine unique trips. Total catch and discard include both within the MHI EEZ and outside of the EEZ.

1.8 STATUS DETERMINATION CRITERIA

1.8.1 Bottomfish and Crustacean Fishery

Status determination criteria (SDC), overfishing criteria, and control rules are specified and applied to individual species within a multi-species stock whenever possible. When this is not possible, they are based on an indicator species for that multi-species stock. It is important to recognize that individual species would be affected differently based on this type of control rule, and it is important that for any given species, fishing mortality (F) does not currently exceed a level that would result in excessive depletion of that species. No indicator species are used for the bottomfish multi-species stock complexes. Instead, the control rules are applied to each stock complex as a whole.

The maximum sustainable yield (MSY) control rule is used as the maximum fishing mortality threshold (MFMT). The MFMT and minimum stock size threshold (MSST) are specified based on the recommendations of Restrepo et al. (1998) and both are dependent on the natural mortality rate (*M*). The value of *M* used to determine the reference point values is not specified in this section. The latest estimate published annually in the annual SAFE report is used, and the value is occasionally re-estimated using the best available information. The range of *M* among species within a stock complex is taken into consideration when estimating and choosing the *M* to be used for the purpose of computing the reference point values.

In addition to the thresholds MFMT and MSST, a warning reference point, B_{FLAG}, is specified at some point above the MSST to provide a trigger for consideration of management action prior to B_{FLAG} reaching the threshold. MFMT, MSST, and B_{FLAG} are specified as indicated in Table 44. Note that the MFMT listed here only applies to Hawaiian bottomfish.

Table 44. Overfishing threshold specifications for Hawaiian bottomfish and NWHI lobsters

MFMT	MSST	B_{FLAG}
$F(B) = \frac{F_{MSY} B}{c\, B_{MSY}}$ for $B \le c\, B_{MSY}$ $F(B) = F_{MSY}$ for $B > c\, B_{MSY}$	$c\, B_{MSY}$	B_{MSY}
where $c = \max(1-M, 0.5)$		

Standardized values of fishing effort (E) and catch-per-unit-effort (CPUE) can be used as proxies for F and B, respectively, so E_{MSY}, $CPUE_{MSY}$, and $CPUE_{FLAG}$ are used as proxies for F_{MSY}, B_{MSY}, and B_{FLAG}, respectively.

In cases where reliable estimates of $CPUE_{MSY}$ and E_{MSY} are not available, they can be estimated from catch and effort times series, standardized for all identifiable biases. $CPUE_{MSY}$ would be calculated as half of a multi-year average reference CPUE, called $CPUE_{REF}$. The multi-year reference window would be objectively positioned in time to maximize the value of $CPUE_{REF}$. E_{MSY} would be calculated using the same approach or, following Restrepo et al. (1998), by setting E_{MSY} equal to E_{AVG}, where E_{AVG} represents the long-term average effort prior to declines in CPUE. When multiple estimates are available, the more precautionary option is typically used.

Since the MSY control rule specified here applies to multi-species stock complexes, it is important to ensure that no species within the complex has a mortality rate that leads to excessive depletion. In order to accomplish this, a secondary set of reference points is specified to evaluate stock status with respect to recruitment overfishing. A secondary "recruitment overfishing" control rule is specified to control fishing mortality with respect to that status. The rule applies only to those component stocks (species) for which adequate data are available. The ratio of a current spawning stock biomass proxy ($SSBP_t$) to a given reference level ($SSBP_{REF}$) is used to determine if individual stocks are experiencing recruitment overfishing. SSBP is CPUE scaled by percent mature fish in the catch. When the ratio $SSBP_t/SSBP_{REF}$, or the "SSBP ratio" (SSBPR) for any species drops below a certain limit ($SSBPR_{MIN}$), that species is considered to be recruitment overfished and management measures will be implemented to reduce fishing mortality on that species. The rule applies only when the SSBP ratio drops below the $SSBPR_{MIN}$, but it will continue to apply until the ratio achieves the "SSBP ratio recovery target" ($SSBPR_{TARGET}$), which is set at a level no less than $SSBPR_{MIN}$. These two reference points and their associated recruitment overfishing control rule, which prescribe a target fishing mortality rate ($F_{RO\text{-}REBUILD}$) as a function of the SSBPR, are specified as indicated in Table 45. Again, E_{MSY} is used as a proxy for F_{MSY}.

Table 45. Recruitment overfishing control rule specifications for the BMUS in Hawaii

$F_{RO\text{-}REBUILD}$	$SSBPR_{MIN}$	$SSBPR_{TARGET}$
$F(SSBPR) = 0$ for $SSBPR \le 0.10$ $F(SSBPR) = 0.2\ F_{MSY}$ for $0.10 < SSBPR \le SSBPR_{MIN}$ $F(SSBPR) = 0.4\ F_{MSY}$ for $SSBPR_{MIN} < SSBPR \le SSBPR_{TARGET}$	0.20	0.30

The Council adopted a rebuilding control rule for the NWHI lobster stock, which can be found in the supplemental overfishing amendment to the Sustainable Fisheries Act omnibus amendment on the Council's website.

1.8.2 Current Stock Status

1.8.2.1 Deep-7 Bottomfish Management Unit Species Complex

Despite availability of catch and effort (from which CPUE is derived), some life history, and fishery independent information, the MHI Deep-7 BMUS complex is still considered as data moderate. The stock assessment was conducted on a subset of the population that is being actively managed because of the closure of the NWHI to commercial fishing. The assessment was also conducted on the Deep-7 species complex because the State of Hawaii designates the seven species together, and a typical bottom fishing trip is comprised primarily of these seven species.

Generally, data are only available for commercial fishing and associated CPUE by species. The new benchmark re-examined the previously used reporting ratios for determining non-commercial catch, improvements in the generation of abundance indices, updated the software used for the assessment model, and improvements in the parameterization and prior distributions. The 2024 benchmark stock assessment by PIFSC utilized a state-space surplus production model with explicit process and observation error terms (Syslo et al. 2024). Determinations of overfishing and overfished status were made by comparing current biomass and harvest rates to MSY-based reference points. As of 2023, the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish complex is not subject to overfishing and is not overfished (Table 46).

Table 46. Stock assessment parameters for the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish complex (Syslo et al. 2024)

Parameter	Value	Notes	Status
MSY for total catch	0.709 ± 0.207	Mean ± std. error, units in million lb	
MSY for reported catch	473,000 ± 225,000	Mean ± std. error, units in lb	
H_{2023}	4.0%		
H_{MSY}	11% ± 5.1%	Mean ± std. error	
H/H_{CR}	0.37		No overfishing occurring
B_{2023}	11.22	Mean, units in million lb	
B_{MSY}	6.539 ± 2.476	Mean ± std. error, units in million lb	
B/B_{MSST}	2.04		Not overfished

1.8.2.2 Uku

In 2016, 27 species of Hawaii reef fish and non-Deep-7 bottomfish were assessed by PIFSC using a length-based spawning potential ratio (SPR) method, with overfishing limits calculated as the catch level required to maintain SPR = 0.30 (defined as C_{30}) using either abundance from diver surveys or commercial catch estimates (Nadon 2017). Since the assessment was finalized, only one species (uku, *Aprion virescens*) remains a MUS due to the ecosystem component amendment to the FEPs (84 FR 2767, February 8, 2019). The assessment indicated that the uku stock around Hawaii was not experiencing overfishing.

In 2020, PIFSC performed a stock assessment on only uku in the MHI using the Stock Synthesis 3.30 modeling framework, an integrated statistical catch-at-age model that fits a population model to relative abundance and size composition data in a likelihood-based statistical framework to generate maximum likelihood estimates of population parameters (Nadon et al. 2020). The assessment concluded that the MHI uku stock is not overfished and is not experiencing overfishing. Results from the uku assessment are presented in Table 47, where "SSB" refers to spawning stock biomass.

Table 47. Results from 2020 stock assessment for MHI uku (Nadon et al. 2020)

Parameter	Value	Notes	Status
MSY	93	Units mt	
F_{2018} (age 5-30)	0.08	Units yr^{-1}	
F_{MSY} (age 5-30)	0.14	Units yr^{-1}	
F_{2018}/F_{MSY}	0.57		No overfishing occurring
SSB_{2018}	819	Units mt	
SSB_{MSST}	301	Units mt	
SSB_{2018}/ SSB_{MSST}	2.7		Not overfished

1.8.2.3 Crustacean

The application of the SDCs for the crustacean MUS has only been specified for the NWHI lobster stock, which is no longer a federal MUS. The Council began the process to establish SDC for Kona crab in late 2022, and the associated final rule is expected in late 2023. Previous studies conducted in the MHI estimated the MSY for spiny lobsters at approximately 15,000 – 30,000 lobsters per year of 8.26 cm carapace length or longer (WPFMC 1983). There are insufficient data to estimate MSY values for MHI slipper lobsters. MSY for MHI deepwater shrimp has been estimated at 275,575 (Ralston and Tagami 1988).

A stock assessment model was conducted by PIFSC in 2018 for the MHI Kona crab stock in the MHI (Kapur et al. 2019). This assessment used a Bayesian state-space surplus production model to estimate parameters needed to determine stock status. Based on this, the Kona crab stock is not overfished, and overfishing is not occurring (Table 48). For crustacean MUS, the most recent MSY estimates are found in Table 49.

Table 48. Stock assessment parameters for the Hawaiian Kona crab stock (Kapur et al. 2019)

Parameter	Value	Notes	Status
MSY for total catch	73,069	In lb	
MSY for reported catch	25,870	In lb	
H_{2016}	0.0081	Expressed as proportion	
H_{MSY}	0.114	Expressed as proportion	
H/H_{MSY}	0.0714		No overfishing occurring
B_{2016}	885,057	In lb	
B_{MSY}	640,489	In lb	
B_{2016}/B_{MSY}	1.3977		Not overfished

Table 49. Best available MSY estimates for Hawaii Crustacean MUS

Fishery	Management Unit Species	MSY (lb)
Crustacean	Deepwater shrimp	275,575
	Kona crab	73,069

Sources: Deepwater shrimp (Tagami and Ralston 1988); Kona crab (Kapur et al. 2019).

1.9 OVERFISHING LIMIT, ACCEPTABLE BIOLOGICAL CATCH, AND ANNUAL CATCH LIMITS

1.9.1 Brief description of the ACL process

The Council developed a tiered system of control rules to guide the specification of ACLs and accountability measures (AMs; WPRFMC 2011). The process utilizes the best scientific information available (BSIA) in the form of, but not limited to, stock assessments, published papers, reports, and/or available data. Available data are categorized into the different tiers in the control rule ranging from Tier 1 (i.e., most information available, typically a stock assessment) to Tier 5 (i.e., catch-only information). The control rules are applied to the BSIA. Tiers 1 to 3 involve conducting a Risk of Overfishing Analysis (denoted by P*) to quantify the scientific uncertainties associated with the assessment to specify the Acceptable Biological Catch (ABC), lowering the MSY-based overfishing limit (OFL) to the ABC. A Social, Ecological, Economic, and Management (SEEM) Uncertainty Analysis is performed to quantify the uncertainties associated with the SEEM factors, and a buffer is used to lower the ABC to an ACL. For Tier 4, which is comprised of stocks with MSY estimates but low activity fisheries, the control rule is 91 percent of MSY. For Tier 5, which has catch-only information, the control rule is a one-third reduction in the median catch depending on a qualitative evaluation of stock status via expert opinion. ACLs may be derived from a variety of methods including the above mentioned SEEM analysis or a percentage buffer (i.e., percent reduction from ABC based on expert opinion) or the use of an annual catch target (ACT). NMFS typically implements ACLs on an annual basis, but the Council normally recommends a multi-year specification.

The AM typically implemented for Hawaii insular fisheries is a post-season AM in the form of an overage adjustment. If the recent three-year average catch for a fishery exceeded the implemented ACL, the subsequent ACL is downward adjusted by the amount of overage. A three-year average of recent catch is utilized as recommended by the Council at its 160th meeting to avoid large fluctuations in catch due to data quality and outliers. The uku and Kona crab fisheries, however, also have an in-season AM where, if the catch is projected to reach the implemented ACT, the fishery will be closed in federal waters for the remainder of the fishing year. Similarly, an in-season AM for precious coral fisheries will close individual coral beds if the ACL for that bed is projected to be reached.

1.9.2 Current OFL, ABC, ACL, and Recent Catch

The most recent implementation of OFLs, ABCs, and ACLs covers fishing years 2022–2024 for the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish stock complex (87 FR 3045, January 20, 2022), 2020–2023 for Kona crab (85 FR 79928, December 11, 2020), 2022–2025 for uku (87 FR 17195, March 28, 2022), deepwater shrimp, and precious corals (88 FR 14081, March 7, 2023). The fisheries for deep sea precious corals remain relatively dormant except for limited harvest of black corals. ACLs are no longer specified for coral reef species nor several crustacean species due to a recent amendment to the Hawaii FEP that reclassified many coral reef ecosystem MUS as ECS (84 FR 2767, February 9, 2019). It is also of note that the MHI Deep-7 stock complex operates based on fishing year and is still open for the 2023–2024 fishing year. The ACT for Kona crab was newly implemented as of the most recent specification, and any projected exceedance of the ACT will result in a federal fishery closure for the species. Note that the ACL for uku was specified both the commercial and non-commercial fishery sectors, and combined data from CML reports as well as HMRFS are presented here. The ACLs shown in Table 50 are the most recently implemented ACLs by NMFS. Recent average catch for the MHI Deep-7 Bottomfish stock complex (183,531 lb) accounted for 37.3% of its implemented ACL (492,000 lb; Table 50).

Table 50. ACLs for Hawaii MUS in 2023 and three-year recent average catch (lb)

Fishery	Management Unit Species	OFL	ABC	ACL	ACT	Catch
Bottomfish	MHI Deep-7 stock complex	558,000	508,000	492,000	-	197,158
	Aprion virescens (uku)	297,624	295,419	295,419	291,010	247,381
Crustacean	Deepwater shrimp	-	250,773	250,773	-	19,287
	Kona crab	33,989	30,802	30,802	25,491	3,786
Precious Coral	‘Au‘au Channel black coral	-	7,508	5,512	-	n.d.
	Makapu‘u Bed pink coral	-	3,009	2,205	-	n.d.
	Makapu‘u Bed bamboo coral	-	571	551	-	n.d.
	180 Fathom Bank pink coral	-	668	489	-	n.d.
	180 Fathom Bank bamboo coral	-	126	123	-	n.d.
	Brooks Bank pink coral	-	1,338	979	-	n.d.
	Brooks Bank bamboo coral	-	256	245	-	n.d.
	Ka‘ena Point Bed pink coral	-	201	148	-	n.d.
	Ka‘ena Point Bed bamboo coral	-	37	37	-	n.d.
	Keāhole Bed pink coral	-	201	148	-	n.d.
	Keāhole Bed bamboo coral	-	37	37	-	n.d.
	Hawaii Exploratory Area precious corals	-	2,205	2,205	-	n.d.

Notes: “n.d.” indicates that the data could not be disclosed due to issues with data confidentiality (i.e., less than three licenses reporting). “-” indicates that there is no value for the given parameter (i.e., not estimated or implemented). Catch for the MHI Deep-7 stock complex is for the 2022–2023 fishing year only, only considers CML data, and is not a three-year average. The three-year average catch value for uku is a mean from 2021 to 2023 for the sum of CML catch, HMRFS shore-based catch estimates, and HMRFS boat-based catch estimates; HMRFS estimates are known to have high uncertainty.

1.10 BEST SCIENTIFIC INFORMATION AVAILABLE

1.10.1 Main Hawaiian Island Deep-7 Bottomfish Fishery

1.10.1.1 Stock Assessment Benchmark

In 2024, PIFSC completed a benchmark stock assessment for the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish fishery (2024 stock assessment) using data through 2023 (Syslo et al. 2024). The 2024 stock assessment used a Bayesian state-space surplus production model and included several improvements, such as re-examination of previously used reporting ratios for determining non-commercial catch, refining data filtering procedures and improving the generation of abundance indices (i.e., the standardized fishery-dependent CPUE index, fishery-independent index, and single-species ‘ōpakapaka CPUE index), updating the software for the assessment model, exploring new parameterizations of the production function, and reevaluating prior distributions based on the most recent life-history information available for Deep 7 species (Syslo et al. 2024).

The 2024 assessment estimated a maximum sustainable yield (MSY) for total catch of 709,000 lb for the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish stock complex. The 2024 stock assessment also included projection results of a range of commercial catches of Deep-7 bottomfish that would produce probabilities of overfishing ranging from 0 percent to 100 percent at 1 percent intervals. If 510,000 lb of reported catch occurs from fishing years 2025-2029, there is a 50% risk of overfishing in 2029; this is the overfishing limit. The next benchmark stock assessment for the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish complex will be completed in 2030.

1.10.1.2 Stock Assessment Updates

In 2021, PIFSC completed a stock assessment update for the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish fishery using data through 2018 (Syslo et al. 2021). The 2021 stock assessment used a Bayesian state-space surplus production model and included several improvements, such as updated filtering and standardization methods for CPUE from commercial data based on a series of workshops that included input from various management, scientific, and industry participants (Yau 2018). It also incorporated a fishery-independent estimate of abundance as estimated from Richards et al. (2016).

The 2021 assessment estimates MSY for reported catch of 473,000 lb for the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish stock complex. The 2021 stock assessment also included projection results of a range of commercial catches of Deep-7 bottomfish that would produce probabilities of overfishing ranging from 0 percent to 100 percent at 1 percent intervals. If 618,000 lb of reported catch occurs from fishing years 2021–2025, there is a 50% risk of overfishing in 2021; this is the overfishing limit. The next stock assessment update for the MHI Deep-7 bottomfish complex will be completed in 2026.

1.10.1.3 Best Available Scientific Information

National Standard 2 requires that conservation and management measures be based on the BSIA and be founded on comprehensive analyses. National Standard 2 guidelines (78 FR 43087, July 19, 2013) state that scientific information that is used to inform decision making should include an evaluation of its uncertainty and identify gaps in the information (50 CFR 600.315(a)(1). The guidelines also recommend scientific information used to support conservation and management be peer reviewed (50 CFR 600.315(a)(6)(vii)). However, the guidelines also state that mandatory management actions should not be delayed due to limitations in the scientific information or the promise of future data collection or analysis (50 CFR 600.315(a)(6)(v)).

The PIFSC determined that the 2024 benchmark stock assessment by Syslo et al. (2024) was the BSIA. This is based on the assessment passing a Western Pacific Stock Assessment Review (WPSAR) by a three-person independent peer review panel and as accepted by the Council's SSC at its 152nd meeting on March 18-20, 2024.

1.10.2 Uku Fishery

1.10.2.1 Stock Assessment

In February 2017, PIFSC released the final species level assessment for the main Hawaiian Islands (Nadon 2017). This assessment covers 27 species of fish, one of which is uku (*Aprion virescens*). The remaining 26 species are no longer MUS.

The 2017 assessment utilized a different approach compared to the existing model used for the fishing years 2015-2018 specification. It used life history information and a length-based approach to obtain stock status based on SPR rather than MSY. When life history information is not available for a species, a data-poor approach is used to simulate life history parameters based on known relationships (Nadon and Ault 2016). Fishery independent size composition and abundance data from diver surveys were combined with fishery dependent catch estimates to calculate current fishing mortality rates (F), SPR, SPR-based sustainable fishing rates (F_{30}; F resulting in SPR = 30%), and catch levels corresponding to these sustainable rates (C_{30}). A length-based model was used to obtain mortality rates and a relatively simple age-structured population model to find the various SPR-based stock status metrics. The catch level to maintain the population at SPR=30%, notated as C_{30}, was obtained by combining F_{30} estimates with current population biomass estimates derived directly from diver surveys or indirectly from the total catch. The OFL to a 50% risk of overfishing was defined as the median of the C_{30} distribution.

In May 2020, PIFSC released the final species level assessment for the main Hawaiian Islands uku stock. This assessment built off previous assessment efforts and used catch, CPUE, diver surveys, and size composition time series in the Stock Synthesis modeling framework, which is an integrated catch-at-age model.

Stock Synthesis uses observed catch, size/age composition, and relative abundance indices, such as CPUE, as inputs and incorporates the main population processes (e.g., mortality, selectivity, growth) to recreate population biomass trajectory and derived indicators of stock status to be measured against reference points in the Hawaii FEP. The 2020 assessment results differed slightly from the 2017 assessment that used a data-limited approach on mean length data only, as the 2020 assessment estimated a lower recent fishing mortality rate of approximately 0.08 versus 0.15 for the 2017 assessment. The 2020 stock assessment determined a higher OFL than the 2017 assessment based on catch-derived biomass, though the SPR-based F_{MSY} proxy used in the 2017 assessment (F_{30} = 0.16) is close to the F_{MSY} value estimated in the 2020 assessment (0.14).

1.10.2.2 Stock Assessment Updates

There are no stock assessment updates available for uku.

1.10.2.3 Best Scientific Information Available

The Nadon et al. (2020) assessment underwent peer review by a Western Pacific Stock Assessment Review (WPSAR) panel from February 24 to 28, 2020 (85 FR 5633, January 31, 2020). The review panel, comprised of E. Franklin, Y. Chen, and Y. Jiao, was asked to review a set of 11 Terms of Reference according to guidelines established in the WPSAR framework. The assessment author revised the draft assessment addressing the WPSAR panel comments and recommendations and presented the final stock assessment document at the 136th and 182nd meetings of the SSC and Council, respectively. PIFSC and the Council consider these assessments the BSIA for these species.

1.10.3 Crustacean Fishery

1.10.3.1 Stock Assessment Benchmark

Deepwater Shrimp: The deepwater shrimp (*Heterocarpus laevigatus* and *H. ensifer*) initial resource assessment was conducted in the early 1990s by Ralston and Tagami (1992). This involved depletion experiments, stratified random sampling of different habitats, and calculation of exploitable biomass using the Ricker equation (Ricker 1975). However, the value for exploitable biomass (271.4 mt/yr, or 598,328 lb/yr) as estimated by Ralston and Tagami (1992) exceeds the MSY estimate of 275,575 lb/yr from Tagami and Ralson (1988). Since then, no new estimates have been calculated for this stock.

Kona Crab: A benchmark stock assessment model was completed by PIFSC scientists in 2019 (Kapur et al. 2019). This assessment utilized a Bayesian state-space surplus production model. Based on this, the Kona crab stock is not overfished and not experiencing overfishing. PIFSC determined the Kapur et al. (2019) stock assessment to be the BSIA for Kona crabs because the assessment passed independent peer review by a WPSAR three-person panel.

1.10.3.2 Stock Assessment Updates

There are no stock assessment updates available for the crustacean MUS.

1.10.3.3 Best Scientific Information Available

To date the best available scientific information for the crustacean MUS are as follows:

- Deepwater shrimp – Tagami and Ralston (1988)
- Kona crab – Kapur et al. (2019)

1.11 HARVEST CAPACITY AND EXTENT

The MSA defines the term “optimum,” with respect to the yield from a fishery, as the amount of fish which:

- Will provide the greatest overall benefit to the Nation, particularly with respect to food production and recreational opportunities, and taking into account the protection of marine ecosystems.
- Is prescribed based on the MSY from the fishery, as reduced by any relevant social, economic, or ecological factor.
- In the case of an overfished fishery, provides for rebuilding to a level consistent with producing the MSY in such fishery [50 CFR §600.310(f)(1)(i)].

Optimum yield (OY) in the bottomfish fisheries is prescribed based on the MSY from the stock assessment and the best available scientific information. In the process of specifying ACLs, social, economic, and ecological factors were considered and the uncertainties around those factors defined the management uncertainty buffer between the ABC and ACL. OY for the bottomfish MUS complex is defined to be the level of harvest equal to the ACL consistent with the goals and objectives of the FEPs and used by the Council to manage the stock.

The Council recognizes that MSY and OY are long-term values whereas the ACLs are yearly snapshots based on the level of fishing mortality at MSY (F_{MSY}). There are situations when the long-term means around MSY are lower than ACLs especially if the stock is known to be productive or relatively pristine or lightly fished. A stock can have catch levels and catch rates exceeding that of MSY over the short-term to lower the biomass to a level around the estimated MSY and still not jeopardize the stock.

The harvest extent, in this case, is defined as the level of catch harvested in a fishing year relative to the ACL or OY. The harvest capacity is the level of catch remaining in the annual catch limit that can potentially be used for the total allowable level of foreign fishing (TALFF). Table 51 summarizes the harvest extent and harvest capacity information for Hawaii in 2023 using three-year average catch.

Table 51. Proportion of harvest capacity and extent for Hawaii MUS relative to their ACLs in 2023

Fishery	Management Unit Species	ACL	Catch (lb)	Harvest Extent (%)	Harvest Capacity (%)
Bottomfish	MHI Deep-7 stock complex	492,000	197,158	40.07	59.93
	Aprion virescens (uku)	295,419	225,557	76.35	23.65
Crustacean	Deepwater shrimp	250,773	24,710	9.85	90.15
	Kona crab	30,802	4,879	15.84	84.16
Precious Coral	‘Au‘au Channel black coral	5,512	n.d.	NA	NA
	Makapu‘u Bed pink coral	2,205	n.d.	NA	NA
	Makapu‘u Bed bamboo coral	551	n.d.	NA	NA
	180 Fathom Bank pink coral	489	n.d.	NA	NA

Fishery	Management Unit Species	ACL	Catch (lb)	Harvest Extent (%)	Harvest Capacity (%)
	180 Fathom Bank bamboo coral	123	n.d.	NA	NA
	Brooks Bank pink coral	979	n.d.	NA	NA
	Brooks Bank bamboo coral	245	n.d.	NA	NA
	Ka‘ena Point Bed pink coral	148	n.d.	NA	NA
	Ka‘ena Point Bed bamboo coral	37	n.d.	NA	NA
	Keāhole Bed pink coral	148	n.d.	NA	NA
	Keāhole Bed bamboo coral	37	n.d.	NA	NA
	Hawaii Exploratory Area precious corals	2,205	n.d.	NA	NA

“n.d.” indicates that the data could not be disclosed due to issues with data confidentiality (i.e., less than three licenses reporting). “NA” indicates that there is no value for the given parameter (i.e., not estimated or implemented). Each catch value represents the recent three-year average except for the MHI Deep-7 stock complex, which presents the catch value only for the 2022-2023 fishing year.

1.12 ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY ACTIONS

This summary describes management actions NMFS implemented for insular fisheries in the Hawaiian Archipelago during calendar year 2023.

On March 7, 2023 NMFS published a final rule to implement annual catch limits (ACL) and accountability measures (AM) for main Hawaiian Islands (MHI) deepwater shrimp and precious coral for each fishing year in the time period between 2022 and 2025 (88 FR 14081). As a post-season AM, if NMFS determines that the average total catch from the most recent three fishing years exceeded an ACL in a fishing year, NMFS will reduce the ACL for the following fishing year by the amount of the overage. This final rule supports the long-term sustainability of MHI deepwater shrimp and precious coral, and established the following ACLs:

Table 52. ACLs (lb) for MHI Deepwater Shrimp and Precious Coral MUS for Each Fishing Year in the Time Period Between 2022 and 2025

Fishery	Management Unit Species	ACL
Crustacean	Deepwater shrimp	250,773
Precious Coral	‘Au‘au Channel - Black coral	5,512
Precious Coral	Makapu‘u Bed – Pink and red coral	2,205
Precious Coral	Makapu‘u Bed – Bamboo coral	551
Precious Coral	180 Fathom Bank – Pink and red coral	489
Precious Coral	180 Fathom Bank – Bamboo coral	123
Precious Coral	Brooks Bank – Pink and red coral	979
Precious Coral	Brooks Bank – Bamboo coral	245
Precious Coral	Ka‘ena Point Bed – Pink and red coral	148
Precious Coral	Ka‘ena Point Bed – Bamboo coral	37
Precious Coral	Keāhole Bed – Pink and red coral	148
Precious Coral	Keāhole Bed – Bamboo coral	37
Precious Coral	Hawaii Exploratory Area – precious coral	2,205

On October 6, 2023 NMFS published a final rule to implement the annual harvest guideline for the commercial lobster fishery in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands (NWHI) for calendar year 2023 at zero lobsters (88 FR 69554). Harvest of NWHI lobster resources is not allowed because regulations governing the Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument in the NWHI prohibit the unpermitted removal of monument resources (50 CFR 404.7) and establish a zero annual harvest guideline for lobsters (50 CFR 404.10(a)).

On December 26, 2023, NMFS published the final rule to extend the region-wide moratorium on the harvest of gold corals in the U.S. Pacific Islands through June 30, 2028 (88 FR 88835). NMFS intends this rule to prevent overfishing and to stimulate research on gold corals.

2 ECOSYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

2.1 FISHER OBSERVATIONS

Hawai‘i fishermen Clay Tam and Roy Morioka started the fisher observations initiative in 2020 to add traditional and local ecological knowledge, and on-the-water observations to fisheries dependent data sources in the annual SAFE reports. Fisher observations from 2020 can be found in the pelagic and the respective archipelagic reports (WPFMC 2021a, 2021b, 2021c, 2021d). Fisher observations from 2021 can be accessed in the 2021 pelagic (WPFMC 2022d) and archipelagic SAFE reports (WPFMC 2022a, 2022b, 2022c). Fisher observations from 2022 were also collected during Advisory Panel meetings and were summarized in 2022 pelagic (WPFMC 2023d) and archipelagic SAFE reports (WPFMC 2023a, 2023b, 2023c).

In 2023, the Council collected archipelagic fisher observations during three quarterly advisory panel meetings for Hawaii. Input collected by fishers during these meetings was limited to Hawaii Advisory Panel members followed by an annual review meeting open to Advisory Panel members and the fishing community. Data gathered from these meetings is reported below.

2.1.1 Information from Advisory Panel Meetings

2.1.1.1 Hawaii Island

First Quarter (January-March)

Kailua-Kona coast catches were steady in the first quarter with clear water and decreased depredation. Kona fishers noted unusual Kohala (north to south) currents instead of the usual Ka‘u (south to north) direction. Hilo fishers reported large schools of opelu near the shoreline and smaller sized ika (squid) at night. Bottomfishing was slow on the Hilo side with fishers noting heavy depredation.

Second Quarter (April-June)

Kailua-Kona experienced unusually heavy rainfall due to Kona weather patterns. Kailua-Kona fishers reported shark sightings off of Honokohau harbor and bottomfishers described a heavy shark presence, often losing half of their catch due to shark depredation. Fishers reported a strong uku bite and more brood stock caught in shallow waters. In June, Ka‘u currents returned to the Kona coast along with a noticeable increase in juvenile fish. Moi were spawning earlier than usual. Aquaculture fish appeared to be synchronized with wild-caught species. Hilo reported unusually calm weather and a ‘south and out’ current during the quarter. Wailoa boat ramp parking and the delay in basin entry dredging continued to affect small boats.

Third Quarter (July-September)

Kailua-Kona reported easterly tradewinds and daily afternoon showers. A $0.21 increase in fuel costs compared to the previous year affected fishing participation. Kona bottomfishers reported a good uku bite, but less opakapaka, along with decreased shark interactions. Hilo fishers reported calm conditions with very little rainfall. Fuel prices remained high, but the boat ramps remained full due to good catch rates.

Fourth quarter (October-December)

Kailua-Kona fishers reported that high fuel costs affected fishers and fishing trips. Kona bottomfishing remained consistent, but Kona crab catches were slow. There was a noticeable change in sea state as the Hilo coast transitioned into more of a winter pattern. Hilo fishers reported large schools of opelu nearshore outside Hilo Bay.

2.1.1.2 Kauai

First Quarter (January-March)

Kauai fishers noted large piles of nehu and noticeably larger weke ula caught nearshore with the increased rainfall. Kauai fishers reported minimal effort for Deep-7 bottomfish.

Fourth quarter (October-December)

Kauai bottomfishers noted seeing more ehu and gindai on fishing trips. The north side had slow fishing with lots of trash observed in the water. Akule and opelu were observed coming into bays with consistent opelu bites.

2.1.1.3 Maui

First Quarter (January-March)

Maui fishers reported good uku and opelu fishing, slow opakapaka fishing, good weather, and steady prices.

Second Quarter (April-June)

Maui bottomfishers experienced heavy shark depredation on fishing trips.

Fourth quarter (October-December)

Maui fishers reported a strong opakapaka bite and some challenging fishing conditions from the Kona weather pattern.

2.1.1.4 Oahu

First Quarter (January-March)

Weather conditions were not ideal with a lot of high wind days that caused Oahu small boat fishers to decrease fishing effort. Oahu bottomfishers able to fish reported larger sized opakapaka than seen in 2022. Oahu fishers also noted large plumes of nehu with sea surface temperatures hovering in the upper 70s.

Second Quarter (April-June)

Oahu fishers reported slow bottomfishing during the quarter due to windy, rough ocean conditions, but they remained hopeful for a productive uku bite.

Third Quarter (July-September)

Oahu reported good recruitment of juvenile opakapaka. Eastside Oahu reported fewer boats with trailers going out, and it seemed like catches were smaller than usual.

Fourth quarter (October-December)

Oahu fishers observed large schools of mullet in Maunalua Bay and in Hawaii Kai marina. Oahu bottomfishers participating in the fisheries-independent bottomfish sampling caught some small juvenile opakapaka, signaling that 2023 was potentially a good year for opakapaka recruitment. A sailboat sunk off of Hawaii Kai with fishers noting a smell of diesel around it.

2.1.2 Information from the Annual Summit

2.1.2.1 Social

Some fishers reported that bottomfishers should employ jigging or palu to consistently catch Deep-7 bottomfish. Kauai fishers noted a decrease in Deep-7 bottomfishing effort and reported conflicts occurring between fishers and tourist / dive operations over limited boat slips.

2.1.2.2 Economic

Hawaii fishers often discussed market conditions, whether it was a lack of markets on Kauai for Deep 7 bottomfish or a lack of bottomfish on the United Fishing Agency Auction block. Botttomfish were only on the block for 71 of 271 days that auction was open in 2023. Fishers reported good uku prices for the year across the islands and good prices for all species on Maui. Hawaiʻi small boat fishers referenced challenges associated with competition from foreign imports and outer island fishers cited difficulties preserving fish to send to the auction block in Honolulu. Fuel prices remained high, but reports were mixed on whether it affected small boat fishing effort. Kauai fishers cited difficult wholesale market conditions and other islands mentioned increases in roadside and social media sales.

2.1.2.3 Biological

Kona bottomfishers reported a good year with decreased depredation and Maui fishers reported a slow year for opakapaka until the last quarter. Fishers reported a good year for kona crab and large amounts of sardines and nehu. Hawaiʻi fishers also reported good uku fishing. Depredation from sharks, kāhala, dolphins, and pilot whales remained an issue for Kauaʻi, Maui, and Oʻahu fishers. Hawaiʻi island bottomfishers reported landing larger opakapaka and other bottomfish compared to recent years. 2023 was good year for forage items like squid and opelu, but also noted schools of nehu, halalu, and nabeta. Oahu bottomfishers felt that fish were scattered and that the Barbers Point had better catches than in recent years. They also reported a mix of juvenile and adult ʻoama nearshore and juvenile opakapaka around Oahu.

2.1.2.4 Physical/Oceanographic

Oahu fishers reported windy, rough ocean conditions that limited fishing trips early and late in the year when bottomfishing markets were most favorable for good prices. Maui and Hawaiʻi island reported southerly Kona wind conditions early in the year, which affected fishing trips. Fishers did not report any unusual currents except early in the year along Kailua-Kona coast, which experienced unusual Kohala (north to south) current conditions in the first part of the year. Maui fishers reported an excess of freshwater runoff around Maui and similar rainfall on Kauai coincided with an abundance of opelu around the island.

2.1.2.5 Management Uncertainty

Hawaii island and Kauai fishers were frustrated over potential changes with State of Hawaii permitting processes. One such issue was a change to an auction for Manta Ray permits, changes to commercial permitting processes on Kauai, and a reduction in available permits for Kekaha Harbor due to increased tourism activity.

2.2 CORAL REEF FISH ECOSYSTEM PARAMETERS

2.2.1 Regional Reef Fish Biomass and Habitat Condition

Description: 'Reef fish biomass' is mean biomass of reef fishes per unit area derived from visual survey data between 2010 and 2023. 'Hard Coral Cover' is mean cover derived from benthic imagery (photoquadrats) collected by divers across the survey domain, including most sites where reef fish surveys occurred. In previous reports, this parameter stemmed from diver visual rapid assessments of coral cover. Note that no surveys were conducted in 2020 or 2021 in any region due to COVID-19.

Rationale: Reef fish biomass has been widely used as an indicator of relative ecosystem status and has repeatedly been shown to be sensitive to changes in fishing pressure, habitat quality, and oceanographic regime. Hard coral cover is an indicator of relative status of the organisms that build coral reef habitat and has been shown to be sensitive to changes in oceanographic regime, and a range of direct and indirect anthropogenic impacts. Most fundamentally, cover of hard corals has been increasingly impacted by temperature stress as a result of global heating.

Data Category: Fishery-independent

Timeframe: Triennial

Jurisdiction: American Samoa, Guam, Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI), Main Hawaiian Islands (MHI), Northwestern Hawaiian Islands (NWHI), and Pacific Remote Island Areas (PRIA)

Spatial Scale: Regional

Data Source: Data used to generate cover and biomass estimates come from surveys conducted by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center (PIFSC) Ecosystem Sciences Division (ESD) and their partners as part of the Coral Reef Conservation Program's (CRCP) National Coral Reef Monitoring Program (NCRMP). Fish survey methods are described in detail in Ayotte et al. (2015). In brief, they involve teams of divers conducting stationary point count cylinder (SPC) surveys within a target domain of < 30 meter hard-bottom habitat at each island, stratified by depth zone and, for larger islands, by section of coastline. For consistency among islands, only data from forereef habitats are used. At each SPC, divers record the number, size, and species of all fishes within or passing through paired 15 meter-diameter cylinders over the course of a standard count procedure. Cover estimates are derived from photoquadrats collected by divers within the same survey domain, including at all the fish survey sites. Post-hoc annotation methods are described in detail in Lamirand et al. (2022).

Fish sizes and abundance are converted to biomass using standard length-to-weight conversion parameters, taken largely from FishBase and converted to biomass per unit area by dividing by the area sampled per survey. Site-level data were pooled into island-scale values by first calculating mean and variance within strata, and then calculating weighted island-scale mean and variance using the formulas given in Smith et al. (2011) with strata weighted by their respective sizes.

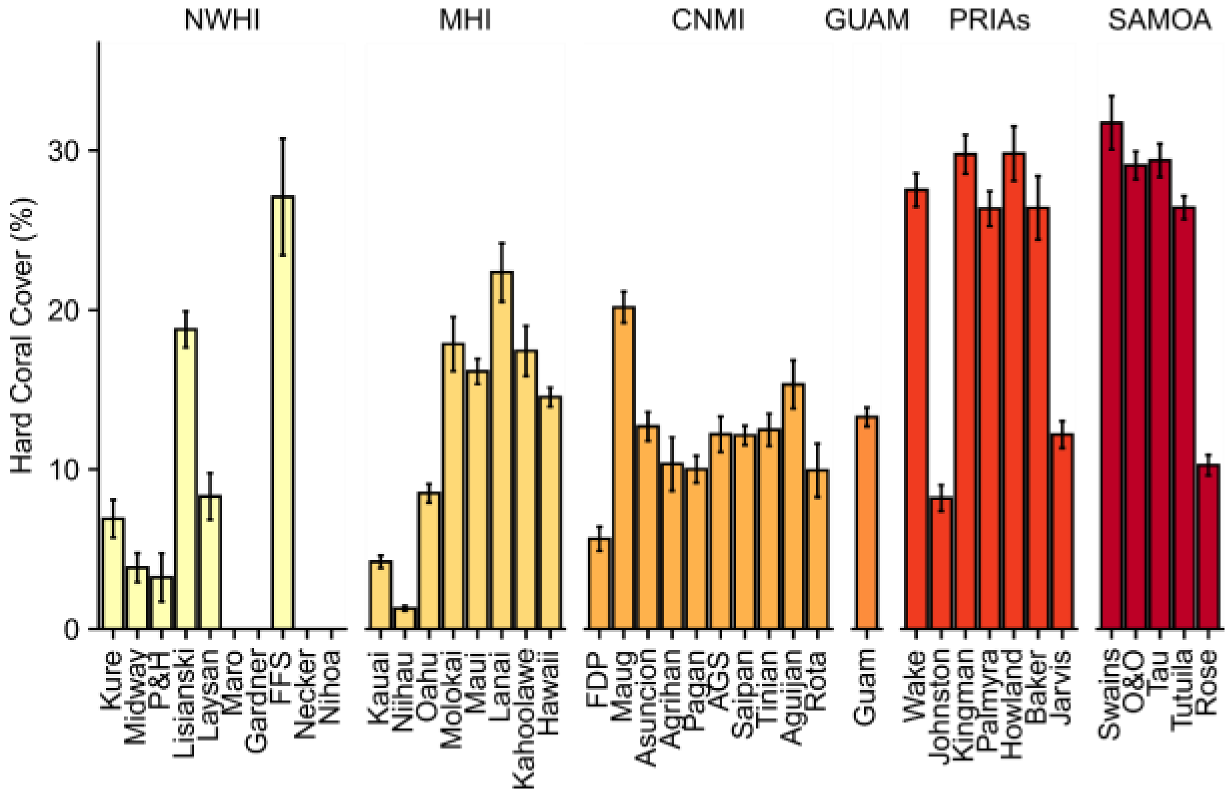


Figure 1. Mean coral cover (%± standard error of the mean, or SEM) per U.S. Pacific Island averaged from 2010-2023 by latitude

Note: Coverage data presented here is derived from benthic imagery (photoquadrats) collected by divers across the survey domain. In previous reports, hard coral cover stemmed from diver visual assessments, which is a less rigorous method for estimating this parameter.

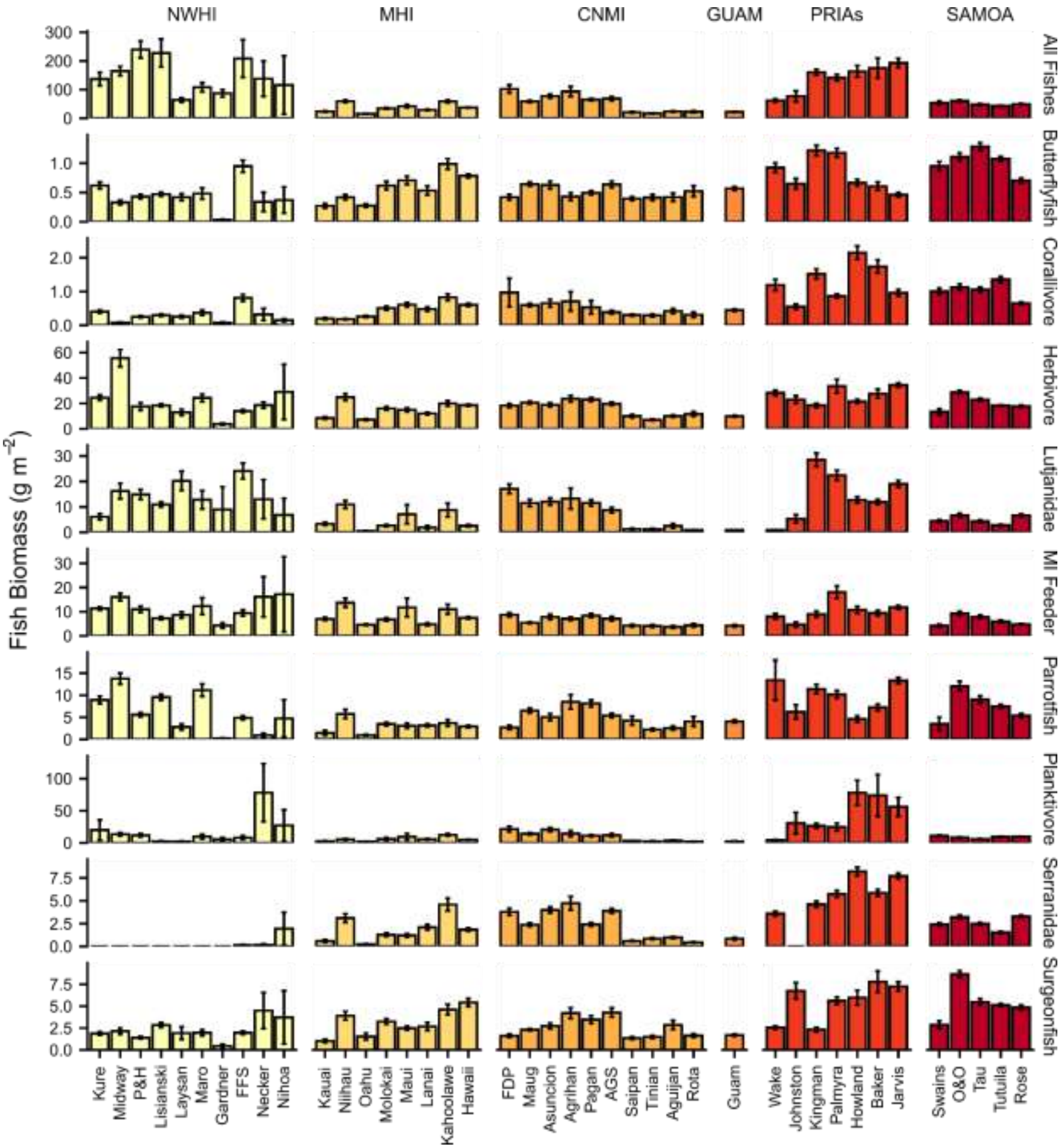


Figure 2. Mean fish biomass (g/m^2 ± SEM) per U.S. Pacific Island of functional, taxonomic, and trophic groups from 2010-2023 by latitude

Note: The group ‘Serranidae’ excludes planktivorous members of that family (i.e., anthias), which can be hyper-abundant in some regions. Similarly, the bumphead parrotfish, *Bolbometopon muricatum*, has been excluded from the corallivore group. The group ‘MI Feeder’ consists of fishes that primarily feed on mobile invertebrates; ‘Butterflyfish’ are non-planktivorous butterflyfish species; and ‘Surgeonfish’ are mid-large targeted surgeonfish species.

2.2.2 Main Hawaiian Islands Reef Fish Biomass and Habitat Condition

Description: 'Reef fish biomass' is mean biomass of reef fishes per unit area derived from visual survey data between 2010 and 2023. 'Hard Coral Cover' is mean cover derived from benthic imagery (photoquadrats) collected by divers across the survey domain, including most sites where reef fish surveys occurred. In previous reports, this parameter stemmed from diver visual rapid assessments of coral cover. Note that no surveys were conducted in 2020 or 2021 in any region due to COVID-19.

Rationale: Reef fish biomass has been widely used as an indicator of relative ecosystem status and has repeatedly been shown to be sensitive to changes in fishing pressure, habitat quality, and oceanographic regime. Hard coral cover is an indicator of relative status of the organisms that build coral reef habitat and has been shown to be sensitive to changes in oceanographic regime, and a range of direct and indirect anthropogenic impacts. Most fundamentally, cover of hard corals has been increasingly impacted by temperature stress as a result of global heating.

Data Category: Fishery-independent

Timeframe: Triennial

Jurisdiction: MHI

Spatial Scale: Island

Data Source: Data are sourced from surveys conducted by NMFS PIFSC ESD and partners, as part of the Pacific NCRMP. Survey methods and sampling design, and methods to generate biomass and cover parameters are described in Section 2.2.1.

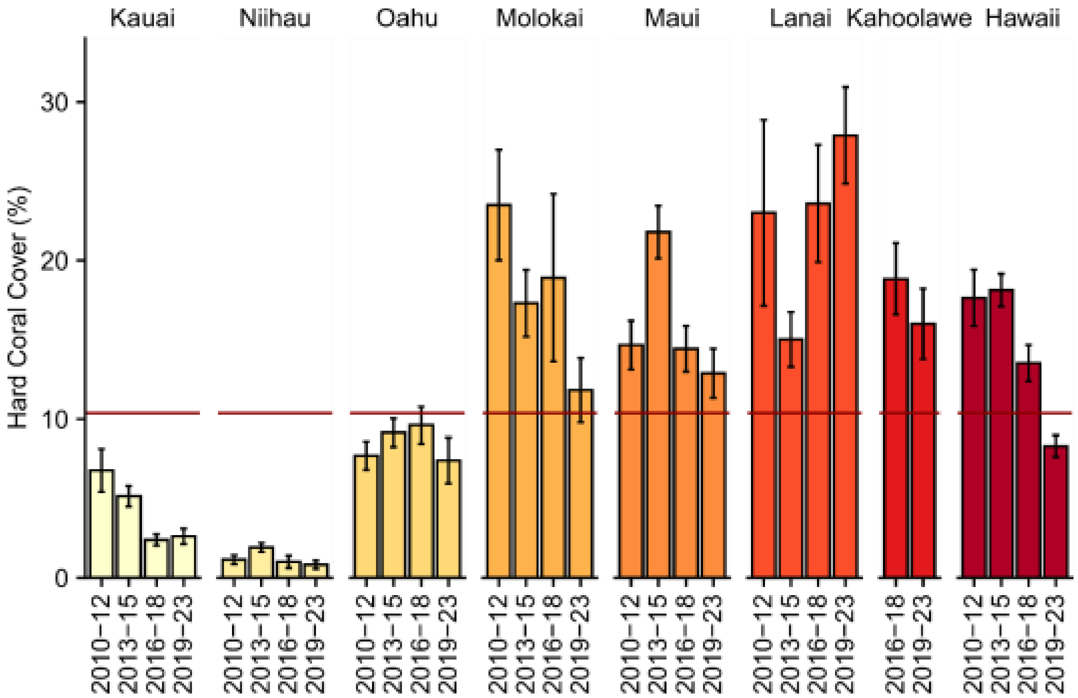


Figure 3. Mean coral cover (% ± SEM) per island of the MHI from 2010–2023 by latitude

Note: The red horizontal line is the region-wide mean estimate for the entire time period. Coverage data presented here is derived from benthic imagery (photoquadrats) collected by divers across the survey domain. In previous reports, hard coral cover stemmed from diver visual assessments, which is a less rigorous method for estimating this parameter.

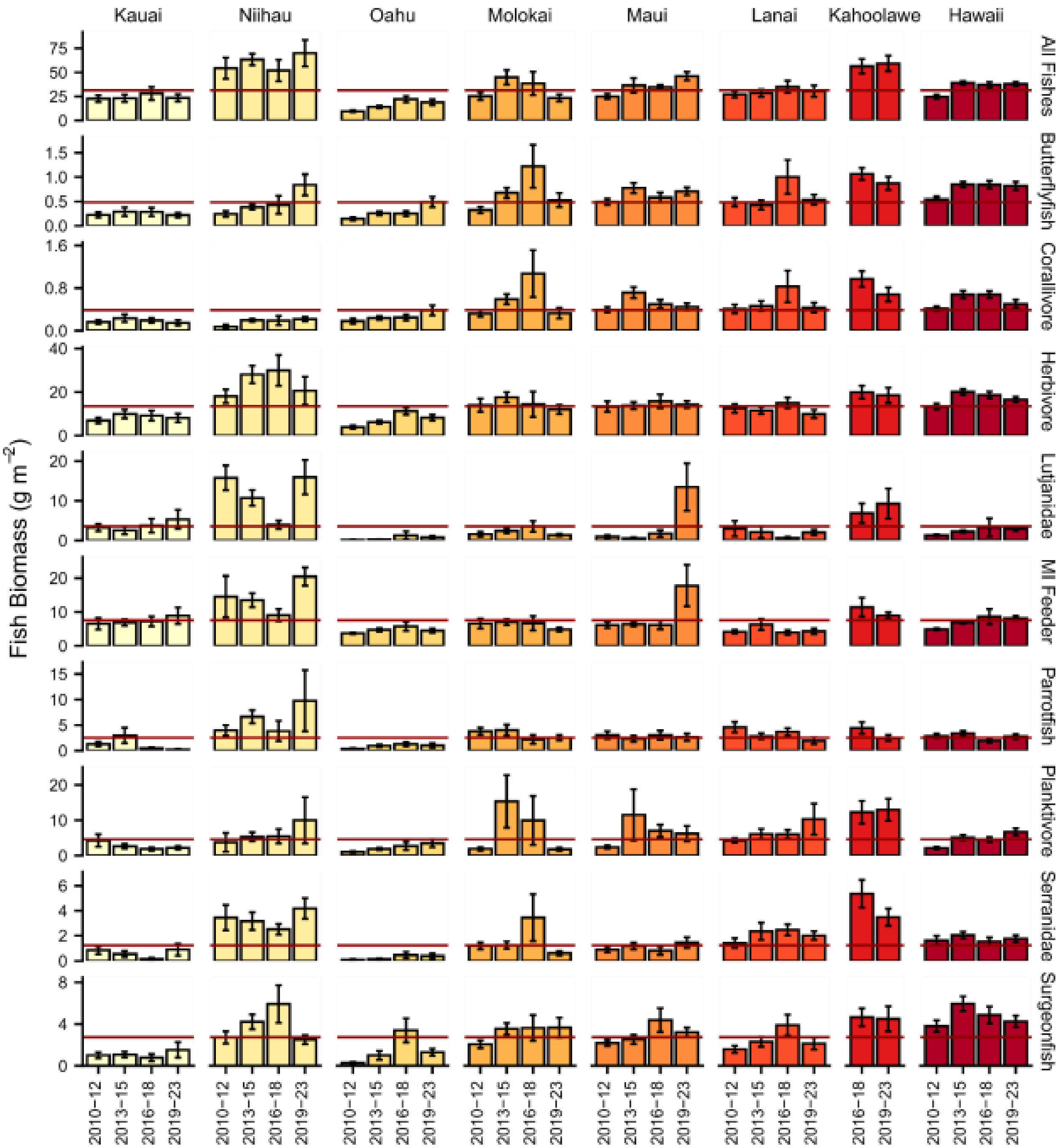


Figure 4. Mean fish biomass (g/m^2 ± SEM) of functional, taxonomic, and trophic groups per island of the MHI from 2010-2023

Note: The group 'Serranidae' excludes planktivorous members of that family (i.e., anthias), which can be hyper-abundant in some regions. Similarly, the bumphead parrotfish, *Bolbometopon muricatum*, has been excluded from the corallivore group. The group 'MI Feeder' consists of fishes that primarily feed on mobile invertebrates; 'Butterflyfish' are non-planktivorous butterflyfish species; and 'Surgeonfish' are mid-large targeted surgeonfish species. Red horizontal lines are the region-wide mean estimates for the entire time period.

2.2.3 Northwestern Hawaiian Islands Reef Fish Biomass and Habitat Condition

Description: 'Reef fish biomass' is mean biomass of reef fishes per unit area derived from visual survey data between 2010 and 2023. 'Hard Coral Cover' is mean cover derived from benthic imagery (photoquadrats) collected by divers across the survey domain, including most sites where reef fish surveys occurred. In previous reports, this parameter stemmed from diver visual rapid assessments of coral cover. Note that no surveys were conducted in 2020 or 2021 in any region due to COVID-19.

Rationale: Reef fish biomass has been widely used as an indicator of relative ecosystem status and has repeatedly been shown to be sensitive to changes in fishing pressure, habitat quality, and oceanographic regime. Hard coral cover is an indicator of relative status of the organisms that build coral reef habitat and has been shown to be sensitive to changes in oceanographic regime, and a range of direct and indirect anthropogenic impacts. Most fundamentally, cover of hard corals has been increasingly impacted by temperature stress as a result of global heating.

Data Category: Fishery-independent

Timeframe: Triennial

Jurisdiction: NWHI

Spatial Scale: Island

Data Source: Data are sourced from surveys conducted by NMFS PIFSC ESD and partners, as part of the Pacific NCRMP. Survey methods and sampling design, and methods to generate biomass and cover parameters are described in Section 2.2.1.

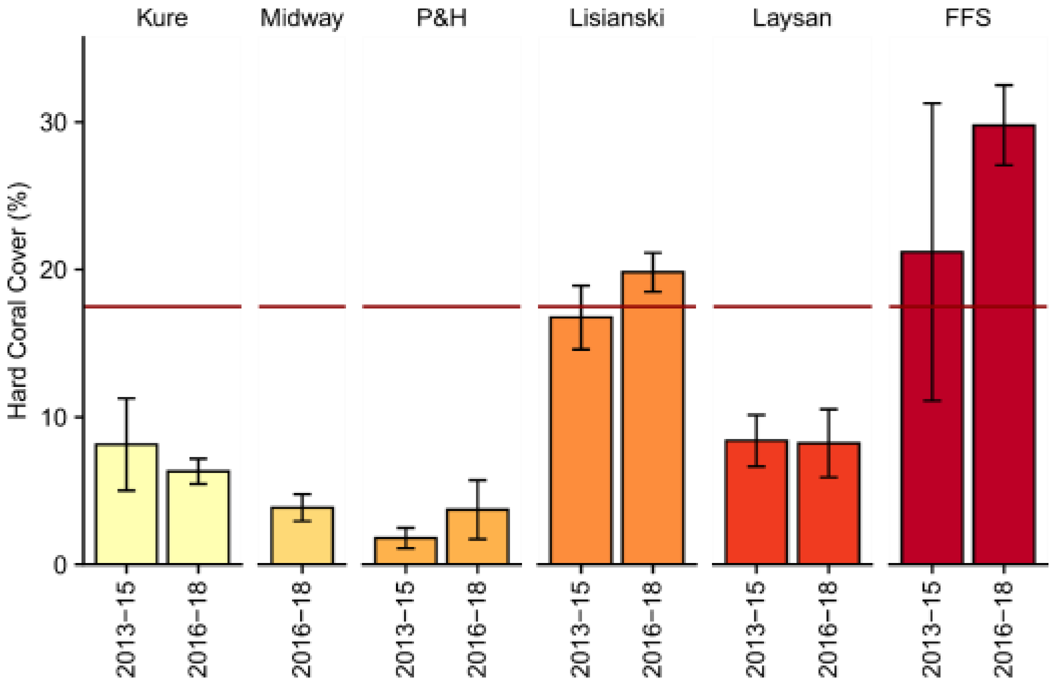


Figure 5. Mean coral cover (% ± SEM) per island of the NWHI from 2010–2023 by latitude

Note: The red horizontal line is the region-wide mean estimate for the entire time period. Coverage data presented here is derived from benthic imagery (photoquadrats) collected by divers across the survey domain. In previous reports, hard coral cover stemmed from diver visual assessments, which is a less rigorous method for estimating this parameter.

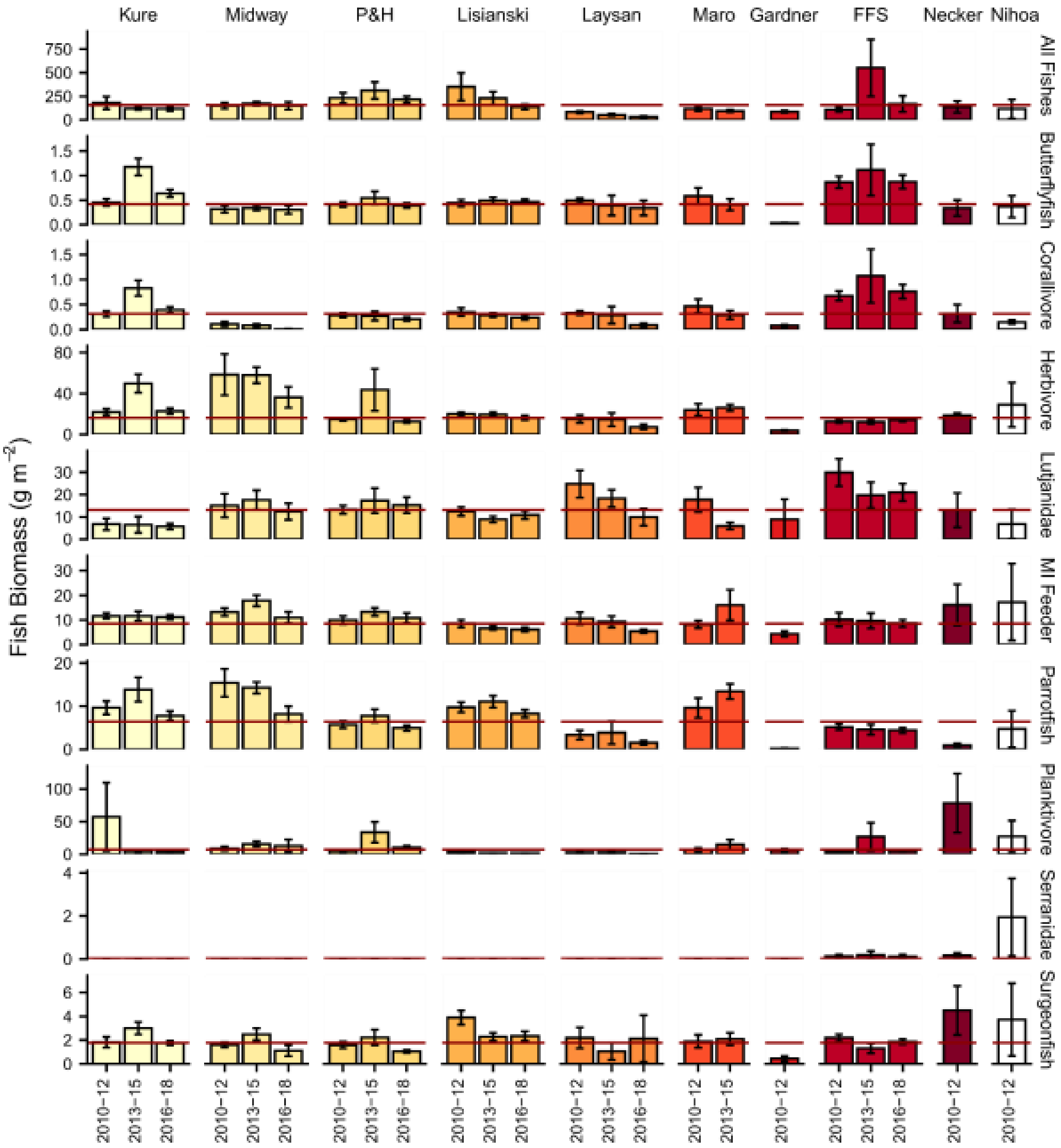


Figure 6. Mean fish biomass (g/m^2 ± SEM) of functional, taxonomic, and trophic groups per island of the NWHI from 2010-2023

Note: The group ‘Serranidae’ excludes planktivorous members of that family (i.e., anthias), which can be hyper-abundant in some regions. Similarly, the bumphead parrotfish, *Bolbometopon muricatum*, has been excluded from the corallivore group. The group ‘MI Feeder’ consists of fishes that primarily feed on mobile invertebrates; ‘Butterflyfish’ are non-planktivorous butterflyfish species; and ‘Surgeonfish’ are mid-large targeted surgeonfish species. Red horizontal lines are the region-wide mean estimates for the entire time period.

2.3 LIFE HISTORY AND LENGTH DERIVED PARAMETERS

2.3.1 MHI Coral Reef Ecosystem Components Life History

2.3.1.1 Age, Growth, and Reproductive Maturity

Description: Age determination is based on counts of yearly growth marks (annuli) and/or daily growth increments (DGIs) internally visible within transversely cut, thin sections of sagittal otoliths. Validated age determination is based on several methods including an environmental signal (bomb radiocarbon ^{14}C) produced during previous atmospheric thermonuclear testing in the Pacific and incorporated into the core regions of sagittal otolith and other aragonite-based calcified structures such as hermatypic corals. This technique relies on developing a regionally based aged coral core reference series for which the rise, peak, and decline of ^{14}C values is available over the known age series of the coral core. Estimates of fish age are determined by projecting the ^{14}C otolith core values back in time from its capture date to where it intersects with the known age ^{14}C coral reference series. Fish growth is estimated by fitting the length-at-age data to a growth function, typically the von Bertalanffy growth function (VBGF). This function typically uses three coefficients (L_∞, k, and t_0), which together characterize the shape of the length-at-age growth relationship.

Length-at-reproductive maturity is based on the histological analyses of small tissue samples of gonad material that are typically collected along with otoliths when a fish is processed for life history studies. The gonad tissue sample is preserved, cut into five-micron sections, stained, and sealed onto a glass slide for subsequent examination. Based on standard cell structure features and developmental stages within ovaries and testes, the gender, developmental stage, and maturity status (immature or mature) is determined via microscopic evaluation. The percent of mature samples for a given length interval are assembled for each sex and these data are fitted to a three- or four-parameter logistic function to determine the best fit of these data based on statistical analyses. The mid-point of this fitted function provides an estimate of the length at which 50% of fish have achieved reproductive maturity (L_{50}). For species that undergo sex reversal (primarily female to male in the tropical Pacific region) - such as groupers and deeper-water emperors among the bottomfishes, and for parrotfish, shallow-water emperors, and wrasses among the coral reef fishes - standard histological criteria are used to determine gender and reproductive developmental stages that indicate the transitioning or completed transition from one sex to another. These data are similarly analyzed using a three or four-parameter logistic function to determine the best fit of the data based on statistical analyses. The mid-point of this fitted function provides an estimate of the length at which 50% of fish of a particular species have or are undergoing sex reversal ($L\Delta_{50}$).

Age at 50% maturity (A_{50}) and age at 50% sex reversal ($A\Delta_{50}$) can be derived by referencing the VBGF for that species and using the corresponding L_{50} and $L\Delta_{50}$ values to obtain the corresponding age value from this growth function. In studies where both age & growth and reproductive maturity are concurrently determined, estimates of A_{50} and $A\Delta_{50}$ are derived directly by fitting the percent of mature samples for each age (one-year) interval to a three- or four-parameter logistic function using statistical analyses. The mid-point of this fitted logistic function provides a direct estimate of the age at which 50% of fish of a particular species have achieved reproductive maturity (A_{50}) and sex reversal ($A\Delta_{50}$).

Data Category: Biological

Timeframe: N/A

Jurisdiction: MHI and NWHI

Spatial Scale: Archipelagic

Data Source: Sources of data are directly derived from research cruises sampling and market samples purchased from local fish vendors. Laboratory analyses and data generated from these analyses reside with the PIFSC Life History Program (LHP). Refer to the "Reference" column in Rationale: These nine life history parameters provide basic biological information at the species level to evaluate the productivity of a stock - an indication of the capacity of a stock to recover once it has been depleted. Currently, the assessment of coral reef ecosystem resources in Hawaii are data limited. Knowledge of these life history parameters support current efforts to characterize the resilience of these resources and also provide important biological inputs for future stock assessment efforts and enhance our understanding of the species-likely role and status as a component of the overall ecosystem. Furthermore, knowledge of life histories across species at the taxonomic level of families or among different species that are ecologically or functionally similar can provide important information on the diversity of life histories and the extent to which species can be grouped (based on similar life histories) for future multi-species assessments.

Table 53 for specific details on data sources by species.

Parameter definitions:

T_{max} (maximum age) – The maximum observed age revealed from an otolith-based age determination study. T_{max} values can be derived from ages determined by annuli counts of sagittal otolith sections and/or bomb radiocarbon (^{14}C) analysis of otolith core material. Units are years.

L_∞ (asymptotic length) – One of three coefficients of the VBGF that measures the mean maximum length at which the growth curve plateaus and no longer increases in length with increasing age. This coefficient reflects the estimated mean maximum length and not the observed maximum length. Units are centimeters.

k (growth coefficient) – One of three coefficients of the VBGF that measures the shape and steepness by which the initial portion of the growth function approaches its mean maximum length (L_∞).

t_0 (hypothetical age at length zero) – One of three coefficients of the VBGF whose measure is highly influenced by the other two VBGF coefficients (k and L_∞) and typically assumes a negative value when specimens representing early growth phases) are not available for age determination. This parameter can be fixed at 0. Units are years.

M (natural mortality) – This is a measure of the mortality rate for a fish stock and is considered to be directly related to stock productivity (i.e., high M indicates high productivity and low M indicates low stock productivity). M can be derived through use of various equations that link M to T_{max} and the VBGF coefficients (k and L_∞) or by calculating the value of the slope from a regression fit to a declining catch curve (regression of the natural logarithm of abundance versus age class) derived from fishing an unfished or lightly fished population.

A_{50} (age at 50% maturity) – Age at which 50% of the sampled stock under study has attained reproductive maturity. This parameter is best determined based on studies that concurrently determine both age (otolith-based age data) and reproductive maturity status (logistic function fitted to percent mature by age class with maturity determined via microscopic analyses of gonad histology preparations). A more approximate means of estimating A_{50} is to use an existing L_{50} estimate to find the corresponding age (A_{50}) from an existing VBGF curve. Units are years.

$A\Delta_{50}$ (age of sex switching) – Age at which 50% of the immature and adult females of the sampled stock under study is undergoing or has attained sex reversal. This parameter is best determined based on studies that concurrently determines both age (otolith-based age data) and reproductive sex reversal status (logistic function fitted to percent sex reversal by age class with sex reversal determined via microscopic analyses of gonad histology preparations). A more approximate means of estimating $A\Delta_{50}$ is to use an existing $L\Delta_{50}$ estimate to find the corresponding age ($A\Delta_{50}$) from the VBGF curve. Units are years.

L_{50} (length at which 50% of a fish population are capable of spawning) – Length at which 50% of the females of a sampled stock under study has attained reproductive maturity; this is the length associated with A_{50} estimates. This parameter is derived using a logistic function to fit the percent mature data by length class with maturity status best determined via microscopic analyses of gonad histology preparations. L_{50} information is typically more available than A_{50} since L_{50} estimates do not require knowledge of age and growth. Units are centimeters.

$L\Delta_{50}$ (length of sex switching) – Length at which 50% of the immature and adult females of the sampled stock under study is undergoing or has attained sex reversal; this is the length associated with $A\Delta_{50}$ estimates. This parameter is derived using a logistic function to fit the percent sex reversal data by length class with sex reversal status best determined via microscopic analyses of gonad histology preparations. $L\Delta_{50}$ information is typically more available than $A\Delta_{50}$ since $L\Delta_{50}$ estimates do not require knowledge of age and growth. Units are centimeters.

<u>Rationale</u>: These nine life history parameters provide basic biological information at the species level to evaluate the productivity of a stock - an indication of the capacity of a stock to recover once it has been depleted. Currently, the assessment of coral reef ecosystem resources in Hawaii are data limited. Knowledge of these life history parameters support current efforts to characterize the resilience of these resources and also provide important biological inputs for future stock assessment efforts and enhance our understanding of the species-likely role and status as a component of the overall ecosystem. Furthermore, knowledge of life histories across species at the taxonomic level of families or among different species that are ecologically or functionally similar can provide important information on the diversity of life histories and the extent to which species can be grouped (based on similar life histories) for future multi-species assessments.

Table 53. Available age, growth, and reproductive maturity information for coral reef ecosystem component species in the Hawaiian Archipelago

Species		Age, growth, and reproductive maturity parameters								Reference
	T_{max}	L_∞	k	t_0	M	A_{50}	$A\Delta_{50}$	L_{50}	$L\Delta_{50}$	
Acanthurus triostegus								f=16.7^{d} m=16.3^{d}		Schemmel and Friedlander (2016)
Calotomus carolinus	4^{d}					1.3^{d}	3.2 ^{d}	24^{d}	37^{d}	DeMartini et al. (2017); DeMartini and Howard (2016)
Caranx										

Species		**Age, growth, and reproductive maturity parameters**								**Reference**
	T_{max}	L_∞	k	t_0	M	A_{50}	$A\Delta_{50}$	L_{50}	$L\Delta_{50}$	
melampygus										
Cellana spp.										
Chlorurus perspicillatus	19[d]	53.2[d]	0.23[d]	-1.48[d]		3.1[d]	7 [d]	34[d]	46[d]	DeMartini et al. (2017); DeMartini and Howard (2016)
Chlorurus spilurus	11[d]	34.4[d]	0.40[d]	-0.13[d]		1.5[d]	4 [d]	17[d]	27[d]	DeMartini et al. (2017); DeMartini and Howard (2016)
Kyphosus bigibbus										
Lobster										
Lutjanus kasmira										
Naso annulatus										
Octopus cyanea										
Panulirus marginatus[1]		104.33-147.75[d]	0.05-0.58[d]					40.5[d]		O'Malley (2009); DeMartini et al. (2005)
Parupeneus porphyus										
Scaridae										
Scarus psittacus	6[d]	32.7[d]	0.49[d]	-0.01[d]		1[d]	2.4 [d]	14[d]	23[d]	DeMartini et al. (2017); DeMartini and Howard (2016)
Scarus rubroviolaceus	19[d]	53.5[d]	0.41[d]	0.12[d]		2.5[d]	5 [d]	35[d]	47[d]	DeMartini et al. (2017); DeMartini and Howard (2016)
Scyllarides squammosus[2]		X[a]	X[a]					51.1		O'Malley (2009); DeMartini et al. (2005)
Naso unicornis	54[d]	47.8[d]	0.44[d]	-0.12[d]				f=35.5[d] m=30.1[d]		Andrews et al. (2016); DeMartini et al. (2014)

[a] signifies estimate pending further evaluation in an initiated and ongoing study.

[b] signifies a preliminary estimate taken from ongoing analyses.

[c] signifies an estimate documented in an unpublished report or draft manuscript.

[d] signifies an estimate documented in a finalized report or published journal article (including in press).

[1] *Panulirus marginatus* growth rates (k and L_∞) are from a range of locations in the NWHI for both sexes.

[2] *Scyllarides squammosus* growth rates available for Schnute growth model but not from von Bertalannfy growth model (i.e., no k or L_∞).

Parameter estimates are for females unless otherwise noted (f=females, m=males). Parameters T_{max}, t_0, A_{50}, and $A\Delta_{50}$ are in units of years; L_∞, L_{50}, and $L\Delta_{50}$ are in units of mm fork length (FL); k is in units of year^{-1}; X=parameter estimate too preliminary or Y=published age and growth parameter estimates based on DGI numerical integration technique and likely to be inaccurate; NA=not applicable.

2.3.2 MHI Bottomfish Management Unit Species Life History

2.3.2.1 Age, Growth, and Reproductive Maturity

Description: Age determination is based on counts of yearly growth marks (annuli) and/or DGIs internally visible within transversely cut, thin sections of sagittal otoliths. Validated age determination is based on several methods including an environmental signal (bomb radiocarbon ^{14}C) produced during previous atmospheric thermonuclear testing in the Pacific and incorporated into the core regions of sagittal otolith and other aragonite-based calcified structures such as hermatypic corals. This technique relies on developing a regionally based aged coral core reference series for which the rise, peak, and decline of ^{14}C values is available over the known age series of the coral core. Estimates of fish age are determined by projecting the ^{14}C otolith core values back in time from its capture date to where it intersects with the known age ^{14}C coral reference series. Fish growth is estimated by fitting the length-at-age data to a growth function, typically a VBGF. This function typically uses three coefficients (L_∞, k, and t_0), which together characterize the shape of the length-at-age growth relationship.

Length-at-reproductive maturity is based on the histological analyses of small tissue samples of gonad material that are typically collected along with otoliths when a fish is processed for life history studies. The gonad tissue sample is preserved, cut into five micron sections, stained, and sealed onto a glass slide for subsequent examination. Based on standard cell structure features and developmental stages within ovaries and testes, the gender, developmental stage, and maturity status (immature or mature) is determined via microscopic evaluation. The percent of mature samples for a given length interval are assembled for each sex and these data are fitted to a three- or four-parameter logistic function to determine the best fit of these data based on statistical analyses. The mid-point of this fitted function provides an estimate of the length at which 50% of fish have achieved reproductive maturity (L_{50}). For species that undergo sex reversal (primarily female to male in the tropical Pacific region) - such as groupers and deeper-water emperors among the bottomfishes, and for parrotfish, shallow-water emperors, and wrasses among the coral reef fishes - standard histological criteria are used to determine gender and reproductive developmental stages that indicate the transitioning or completed transition from one sex to another. These data are similarly analyzed using a three or four-parameter logistic function to determine the best fit of the data based on statistical analyses. The mid-point of this fitted function provides an estimate of the length at which 50% of fish of a particular species have or are undergoing sex reversal ($L\Delta_{50}$).

Age at 50% maturity (A_{50}) and age at 50% sex reversal ($A\Delta_{50}$) can be derived by referencing the VBGF for that species and using the corresponding L_{50} and $L\Delta_{50}$ values to obtain the corresponding age value from this growth function. In studies where both age & growth and reproductive maturity are concurrently determined, estimates of A_{50} and $A\Delta_{50}$ are derived directly by fitting the percent of mature samples for each age (one-year) interval to a three- or four-parameter logistic function using statistical analyses. The mid-point of this fitted logistic function provides a direct estimate of the age at which 50% of fish of a particular species have achieved reproductive maturity (A_{50}) and sex reversal ($A\Delta_{50}$).

Data Category: Biological

Timeframe: N/A

Jurisdiction: MHI and NWHI

Spatial Scale: Archipelagic

Data Source: Sources of data are directly derived from research cruises sampling and market samples purchased from local fish vendors. Laboratory analyses and data generated from these analyses reside with the PIFSC LHP. Refer to the "Reference" column in Table 54 for specific details on data sources by species.

Parameter Definitions: Identical to Section 2.3.2.1

Parameter estimates are for females unless otherwise noted (f=females, m=males). Parameters T_{max}, t_0, A_{50}, and $A\Delta_{50}$ are in units of years; L_∞, L_{50}, and $L\Delta_{50}$ are in units of mm FL; k is in units of year^{-1}; X=parameter estimate too preliminary or Y=published age and growth parameter estimates based on DGI numerical integration technique and likely to be inaccurate; NA=not applicable.

Table 54. Available age, growth, reproductive maturity, and natural mortality information for bottomfish MUS in the Hawaii Archipelago

Species	**Age, growth, and reproductive maturity parameters**									**Reference**
	T_{max}	L_{∞}	k	t_0	M	A_{50}	$A\Delta_{50}$	L_{50}	$L\Delta_{50}$	
Aphareus rutilans							NA		NA	
Aprion virescens	27[d]	72.78[d]	0.31[d]		0.24[d]		NA	42.5-47.5[d]	NA	Everson et al. (1989); O’Malley et al. (2021)
Etelis carbunculus	22[c]	50.3[c]	0.07[c]				NA	23.4[d]	NA	Nichols et al. (2019); DeMartini (2016)
Etelis coruscans	f=55[d] m=51[d]	f=87.6[d] m=82.7[d]	f=0.12[d] m=0.13[d]	f=-1.02[d] m=-1.37[d]		9-11[a]	NA	65.79[d]	NA	Reed et al. (in press); Andrews et al. (2020)
Hyporthodus quernus	76[d]	0.078[d]	95.8[d]					58.0[d]	89.5[d]	Andrews et al. (2019); DeMartini et al. (2010)
Pristipomoides filamentosus	42[d]	67.5[d]	0.24[d]	-0.29[d]			NA	f=40.7[d] m=43.3[d]	NA	Andrews et al. (2012); Luers et al. (2017)
Pristipomoides sieboldii							NA	23.8[d]	NA	DeMartini (2016)
Pristipomoides zonatus	Close to 30[d]	42.5[d]	0.38[d]	-1.2[d]			NA		NA	Andrews and Schofield (2021)

[a] signifies estimate pending further evaluation in an initiated and ongoing study.
[b] signifies a preliminary estimate taken from ongoing analyses.
[c] signifies an estimate documented in an unpublished report or draft manuscript.
[d] signifies an estimate documented in a finalized report or published journal article (including in press).

2.4 SOCIOECONOMICS

This section outlines the pertinent economic, social, and community information available for assessing the successes and impacts of management measures or the achievements of Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Hawaii Archipelago (WPRFMC 2009). It meets the objective “Support Fishing Communities” adopted at the 165th Council meeting; specifically, it identifies the various social and economic groups within the region’s fishing communities and their interconnections. The section begins with an overview of the socioeconomic context for the region, and then provides a summary of relevant studies and data for Hawaii, followed by summaries of relevant studies and data for each fishery within the Hawaiian archipelago.

In 1996, the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act’s National Standard 8 (NS8) specified that conservation and management measures take into account the importance of fishery resources to fishing communities, to provide for their sustained participation in fisheries and to minimize adverse economic impacts, provided that these considerations do not compromise the achievement of conservation. Unlike other regions of the U.S., the settlement of the Western Pacific region was intimately tied to the sea (Figure 7), which is reflected in local culture, customs, and traditions.

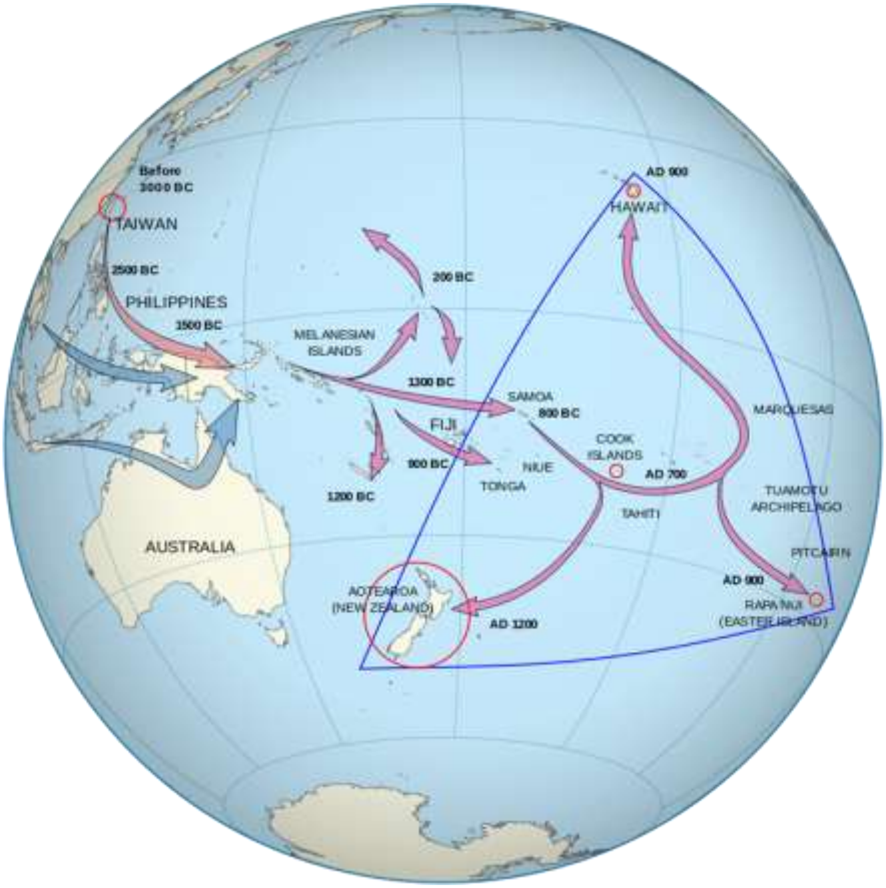


Figure 7. Settlement of the Pacific Islands, courtesy Wikimedia Commons https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Polynesian_Migration.svg

Polynesian voyagers relied on the ocean and marine resources on their long voyages in search of new islands, as well as in sustaining established island communities. Today, the population of the region also represents many Asian cultures from Pacific Rim countries, which reflect similar importance of marine resources. Thus, fishing and seafood are integral local community ways of life. This is reflected in the amount of seafood eaten in the region in comparison to the rest of the United States, as well as the language, customs, ceremonies, and community events. It can also affect seasonality in prices of fish. Because fishing is such an integral part of the culture, it is difficult to cleanly separate commercial from non-commercial fishing, with most trips involving multiple motivations and multiple uses of the fish caught. While the economic perspective is an important consideration, fishermen report other motivations such as customary exchange as being equally, if not more, important. Due to changing economies and westernization, recruitment of younger fishermen is becoming a concern for the sustainability of fishing and fishing traditions in the region.

2.4.1 Response to Previous Council Recommendations

At its 194th meeting held in Saipan, CNMI and Tumon Bay, Guam in March 2023, the Council directed staff to work with the State of Hawaii and NMFS to move forward with the Hawaii small-boat engagement and community meetings to address critical data needs. NMFS is planning to participate in the engagement and community meetings as they are scheduled. The Council also directed staff to request NMFS include territorial representatives on the equity and environmental justice (EEJ) Working Group to provide expertise needed to identify, effectively engage with and address the needs of Pacific Island communities. Membership on the Pacific Islands Region (PIR) EEJ Working Group from NMFS staff in the territories was specifically sought and included. Finally, the Council established a working group to work on the national review of National Standards 4, 8, and 9. PIFSC SEES staff contributed to the national review.

At its 195th meeting held in Pago Pago, American Samoa in June 2023, the Council directed staff to proceed with developing program area priorities linked with management objectives for the 2025-2029 MSA Research Priorities. The PIFSC SEES Program contributed to updates of the MSA Research Priorities. Additionally, the Council requested NMFS PIFSC continue its effort to develop the territorial non-commercial modules for inclusion in the annual SAFE reports. PIFSC SEES staff participated in the development of the non-commercial module for both Plan Team working groups. This included development of the analysis process and drafting the new section of the reports. The Council also directed the Pelagic Plan Team to include in future EEJ modules a focus on impacts of regulations. Equitable distribution of benefits will be included in the PIR EEJ Implementation Plan.

Further, the Council endorsed the recommendations by its Social Science Planning Committee (SSPC) regarding fishers observations and directed staff and the SSPC to coordinate broader engagement and outreach. In 2023, PIFSC SEES staff continued to provide support and analysis for the fisher observation sections of the annual SAFE reports, which have now broadened from an annual summit to include regular updates during each scheduled Advisory Panel meeting. In addition to the annual SAFE reports, full data reports are generated and archived in the PIFSC library repository.

The Council also directed staff to work with the non-commercial fishing community to document those areas used for non-commercial fishing. PIFSC SEES staff began discussions with the Advisory Panels to consider potential for participatory mapping projects.

At its 197th meeting held via web conference in December 2023 the Council directed staff to coordinate with advisory group representatives, PIRO, PIFSC and other relevant entities as appropriate to finalize the Inflation Reduction Act (IRA) project proposal by January 31, 2024. PIFSC SEES staff provided background on federal needs and priorities and provided feedback as subject matter experts on topics considered for IRA project proposals developed by Council staff.

In addition, the Council directed staff to convene a workshop of Council staff, PIFSC, PIRO and SSC members to finalize and prioritize the MSA 2025-2029 research priorities. PIFSC SEES staff prepared updates on SEES work support of MSA 2020-2024 Research Priorities, in preparation for development of the next five-year research priorities. Finally, the Council requested the PIFSC SEES Program conduct seafood market surveys. Presentations were planned for Council meetings in 2024.

2.4.2 Introduction

The geography and overall history of the Hawaiian Archipelago, including indigenous culture and current demographics and description of fishing communities is described in the Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Hawaii Archipelago (WPRFMC 2009). Over the past decade, several studies have synthesized more specifics about the role of fishing and marine resources across the Hawaiian archipelago, as well as information about the people who engaging in the fisheries or use fishery resources.

As described in Chapter 1, a number of studies have outlined the importance of fishing for Hawaiian communities through history (e.g., Geslani et al. 2012; Richmond and Levine 2012). Traditional Native Hawaiian subsistence relied heavily on fishing, trapping shellfish, and collecting seaweed to supplement land-based diets. Native Hawaiians also maintained fishponds, some of which date back thousands of years are still used today. The Native Hawaiian land and marine tenure system, known as ahupuaʻa-based management, divided the islands into large parcels called moku, which are reflected in modern political boundaries (Census County Districts).

Immigrants from many other countries with high seafood consumption and cultural ties to fishing and the ocean came to work on the plantations around the turn of the 20th Century, establishing in Hawaii large populations of Chinese, Japanese, Koreans, Filipinos, and Portuguese, among others. In 1985, the Compact of Free Association also encouraged a large Micronesian population to migrate to Hawaii. According to the 2020 Census, the State of Hawaii's population is almost 1.5 million. Ethnically, it has the highest percentage of Asian Americans (37.2%) and Multiracial Americans (25.3%) and the lowest percentage of White Americans (22.9%) of all states. Approximately 27% of the population identifies as Native Hawaiian or part Native Hawaiian. Tourism from many of these Asian countries also increases the demand for fresh, high-quality seafood, especially sushi, sashimi, and related raw fish products such as poke.

Today, fishing continues to play a central role in the local Hawaiian culture, diet, and economy. In 2012, an estimated 486,000 people were employed in marine-related businesses in Hawaii, with the level of commercial fishing-related employment well above the national average (Richmond et al. 2015). The Fisheries Economics of the United States 2020 report found that the commercial fishing and seafood industry in Hawaii (including the commercial harvest sector, seafood processors and dealers, seafood wholesalers and distributors, importers, and seafood retailers) generated $557 million in sales impacts and approximately 5,611 full and part-time jobs that year (NMFS 2023). It is estimated that recreational anglers took 3.9 million fishing trips, with $465 million in sales impacts and 3,292 full- and part-time jobs were generated by recreational fishing activities in the State during 2020 (NMFS 2023). Similarly, the 2011 National Survey of Fishing, Hunting, and Wildlife-Associated Recreation (U.S. Department of the Interior et al. 2011) estimated that 157 thousand people over 16 years old participated in saltwater angling in Hawaii in 2011. They fished approximately 1.9 million days, with an average of 12 days per angler. This study estimated that fishing-related expenditures totaled $203 million, with each angler spending an average of $651 on trip-related costs. These numbers are not significantly different from those reported in the 2006 and 2001 national surveys. Due to changes in data availability NMFS does not currently report recreational angler participation at the State level.

Seafood consumption in Hawai'i is estimated at approximately two to three times higher than the rest of the entire U.S., and Hawai'i consumes more fresh and frozen finfish while shellfish and processed seafood is consumed more across the rest of the country (Geslani et al. 2012; Davidson et al. 2012). In addition, studies have shown that seafood is eaten frequently, nearly one-third of residents ate seafood about once a week and only 3% never consumed seafood, although there is a decreasing trend in the percent of residents who consume seafood every day or a few times a week and an increase in residents who consume seafood 1-3 times a month (NCRMP 2016; Allen et al. 2020). Fresh seafood is the most popular type of seafood purchased, and while most is purchased at markets or restaurants, a sizeable amount is reported as caught by friends, neighbors, or extended family (NCRMP 2016, 2020; Davidson et al. 2012).

At the same time, local supply is inadequate to meet the high seafood demand. In 2010, 75% of all seafood consumed in the State of Hawaii was imported from either the U.S. mainland or foreign markets, and the rise in imported fish has influenced the price of local catch (Arita et al. 2011; Hospital et al. 2011). In addition, rising costs of fuel and other expenses have made it more difficult to recover trip costs (Hospital et al. 2011). A majority of commercial fishermen report selling their fish simply to recover these costs, not necessarily to make income (Hospital et al. 2011). Many describe the importance of sharing fish as a part of maintaining relationships within family or other networks as being more important than earning income from fishing (Calhoun et al. 2020).

Pelagic fish play a large role in seafood consumption, with Hawaii residents regularly consuming substantial amounts of fresh bigeye and yellowfin tuna as ‘ahi poke (bite-sized cubes of seasoned raw tuna) and ahi sashimi (sliced raw tuna). ‘Ahi is also a significant part of cultural celebrations, especially during the holiday period from late November (Thanksgiving) through late January to mid-February (Lunar New Year). Changes in bigeye regulations can have far-reaching effects not only on the fishing community in Hawai‘i but also on the general population (Richmond et al. 2015). While most of the fresh tuna consumed in Hawaii is supplied by the local industry, market observations suggest that imported tuna is becoming more commonplace to meet local demands (Pan 2014).

Examination of the seascape of compliance across the US Pacific Island region found, that while the literature highlights the importance of enforcement, local experts emphasized barriers of capacity, governance process, and the lack of data. This suggests that non-instrumental and governance approaches can complement enforcement and should be part of an integrated compliance approach both in the region (Ayers and Leong 2020).

2.4.3 Equity and Environmental Justice

NOAA Fisheries equity and environmental justice (EEJ) goals are to 1) Prioritize identification, equitable treatment, and meaningful involvement of underserved communities, 2) Provide equitable delivery of services and 3) Prioritize EEJ in our mandated and mission work with demonstrable progress.

NOAA Fisheries commitment to EEJ is particularly relevant to the Pacific Islands Region. While every community is a fishing community in the Pacific Islands Region, there are specific features of these communities that can create barriers to EEJ. While some are shared across the region such as comparatively smaller populations and geographic isolation for NOAA Fisheries headquarters, others are specific to the cultural and political context of each archipelago, territory and commonwealth.

2.4.3.1 Underserved Communities

In defining underserved communities, the national EEJ strategy includes groups that are relevant to Hawaii. This includes, but is not limited to Pacific Islanders, persons who live in rural areas, and subsistence fishers and their dependents. More nuanced and detailed understanding of which communities are underserved in which contexts and why has been identified as an action in the PIR EEJ implementation plan (to be published July, 2024).

2.4.3.2 Index of Disadvantage

The NOAA Climate and Economic Justice Screening Tool Index has identified 14% of Hawaii census tract communities (N=351) as disadvantaged.

2.4.3.3 Next Steps

The EEJ subgroup of the APT/PT identified the following priority areas for future work:

- Demographics: have a better understanding of the demographics of the people participating in fisheries, and how those may shift over time.
- Defining communities and fisheries: including underserved communities, as well commercial and non-commercial fisheries.
- Management impacts: understand how different communities, demographic, or fisheries groups are impacted by fisheries management
- EEJ implementation: identify key EEJ issues and update yearly
- Fish flow: track what happens to fish after it has been caught

2.4.4 People Who Fish

Hawaii includes a mix of commercial, non-commercial, and subsistence characteristics across fisheries. Archipelagic fisheries are primarily accessed via a small boat fleet and through shoreline fishing. Within the small boat fleet, there is a nearly continuous gradation from the full-time and part-time commercial fleet to the charter and personal recreation fleets. A single boat (and trip) will often utilize multiple gear types and target fish from multiple fisheries. Thus, other than the longline fishery, these fisheries are typically not studied individually. Rather, studies have typically been conducted based on ability to reach potential respondents. Studies have targeted fishermen via State of Hawaii Commercial Marine Licenses (CMLs) (Chan and Pan 2017; Madge et al. 2016), shoreline and boat ramp intercepts (Hospital et al. 2011; Madge et al. 2016), and vessel and angler registries (Madge et al. 2016).

The Hawaii small boat pelagic fleet was studied in 2007-2008 (hereafter, referred to as the 2008 study), following a design last utilized in 1997 (Hospital et al. 2011). Because respondents also targeted insular fish, the study is included in this report. Their work was updated in 2014 and 2021 (Chan and Pan 2017, Chan 2023) for the small boat fleet in general. All studies found that the small boat fleet is predominantly owner-operated and a male dominated activity (98% of respondents were male in all studies). The ethnic composition was predominantly Asian (45% in 2008, 41% in 2014, 38.6% in 2021) and White (23% in 2008, 26% in 2014, 26.5% in 2021), which is similar to the demographics of the State population as a whole. In 2021, proportionally more Native Hawaiians and Pacific Islanders responded to the survey than are represented in the general population (18.6% vs. 10%). In addition, most respondents had a household income above $50,000 (75% in 2008, 69% in 2014, 76% in 2021).

These studies also asked respondents to identify their motivation for fishing and allowed for multiple responses, whereas the 2014 survey had asked how they defined themselves as a fisherman. When comparing primary motivations to self-identified fisherman type, the percentage of part-time commercial fishermen decreased from 51% to 30% while the percentage of recreational expense fishermen increased from 27% to 34% and subsistence fishermen increased from 3% to 16%, perhaps in response to the COVID-19 pandemic – the survey conducted in 2021 asked respondents about conditions and activities in 2020. When comparing all three motivations reported in 2021, recreational expense, subsistence, and part-time commercial were listed by almost half or more of respondents, whereas all other motivations were reported by fewer than 30% (Chan 2023). Different activities were then compared based on motivations.

As previously mentioned, the Hawaii small boat fishery is a mixed-gear fishery. In 2008, 47% of respondents reported using more than one gear type, predominantly trolling (for pelagic fish) and handline (for bottomfish). In 2014, 65% of respondents reported trolling as their most common gear, 16% indicated bottomfish handline, and 12% stated pelagic handline was their most commonly used gear. Trolling was more commonly used by recreational fishermen whereas pelagic handline and bottomfish gears were more commonly used by commercial fishermen. In the 2021 study, trolling was still the most common gear type, but dropped to 54%. The other answer choices were changed slightly, but the majority of remaining responses still reflected bottomfish (23%) and pelagic (14%) gear types. The 2014 and 2021 studies also asked about species composition of catch. While over 90% of the respondents reporting landing pelagic fish in the past year in both studies, about half of respondents in the 2014 study also reported they caught and landed bottomfish or reef fish. In the 2021 study 56% of respondents reported catching bottomfish while 16% reported catching reef fish. Results from the 2021 study were compared to the State of Hawaiʻi DAR reporting system and were found to match very well. Thus, the small boat fleet includes not only a mixture of gear types, but also targets both pelagic and insular fish stocks.

Studies also examined fisher motivations and self-identification versus their commercial and non-commercial activities. Many people who considered themselves recreational, subsistence, or cultural fishers still sold fish. In 2008, 42% of fishermen self-classified as commercial fishermen, yet 60% of respondents reported selling fish in the past year. In addition, just over 30% of fishermen who self-classified as recreational reported selling fish in the past year. Results for the 2014 study are shown in Table 55.

Table 55. Catch disposition by fisherman self-classification (from Chan and Pan 2017; Chan 2023)

	Number of respondents (n)	Caught and released (%)	Given away (%)	Consumed at home (%)	Sold (%)
All Respondents (2014)	738	5.6	13.9	15.4	65.0
By Fisherman Classification:					
Full-time commercial	*55*	6.2	9.4	11.6	72.8
Part-time commercial	*369*	5.2	12.9	14.4	67.5
Recreational expense	*200*	6.7	19.8	21.7	51.8
Purely recreational	*78*	5.4	37.3	29.6	27.6
Subsistence	*24*	1.9	20.7	31.0	46.5
Cultural	*8*	4.0	36.8	22.5	36.7
All Respondents (2021)	328	3.7	12.4	14.3	69.6
By Primary Motivation:					
Recreational expense	*98*	6.5	25.4	23.0	45.1
Part-time commercial	*92*	4.6	13.5	12.9	69.0
Subsistence	*47*	2.9	23.9	28.4	44.8
Full-time commercial	*34*	2.7	4.8	9.5	83.0
Purely recreational	*25*	6.0	36.5	30.3	27.1
Cultural	*4*	0.9	17.9	18.7	62.5

In 2021, the average value of fish sold by all respondents was approximately $11,913 and was seen to match well with the State of Hawaii DAR Dealer Reporting System (Chan 2023). Full-time commercial fishermen reported the highest value of fish sold ($35,709 annually), part-time commercial fishermen reported $8,983 annually, cultural fishermen $19,250, recreational expenses fishermen $3,917, subsistence fishermen $6,382, and purely recreational fishermen reported selling $2,939 annually. When adjusted for inflation, average annual revenue for full - and part-time commercial fishers decreased 5% and 11% respectively from 2014 values. Recreational expense revenue increased by 29%, while revenue from purely recreational fishing increased 162%, revenue from subsistence fishing increased 197%, and revenue from cultural fishing increased 338%. While income from fish selling served as an important source of personal income for full-time commercial fishermen, the majority of fishermen reported selling fish to cover trip expenses, not necessarily to make a profit; few fishermen reported substantial, if any, profits from fishing. In the 2008 study, respondents expressed concern about their ability to cover trip costs, noting that trip costs continued to increase from year to year, but fish prices remained relatively flat.

The 2008 study was also the first attempt to quantify the scale of unsold fish that was shared within community networks. For commercial fishermen, trips where no fish are sold (30.5%) were nearly equal to trips where profit was made (30.9%). In addition, 97% of survey respondents indicated they participated in fish sharing networks with friends and relatives, and more than 62% considered the fish they catch as an important food source for their family. Community networks were also present in the outlets where fish were sold, which included the United Fishing Agency (UFA) auction in Honolulu, dealers/wholesalers, markets/stores, restaurants, roadside, but also sales to friends, neighbors, and coworkers. The 2014 study documented 27.3% of sales to friends, neighbors, or coworkers, which jumped to 49% in 2021 and 7.9% of sales at roadside/farmers' markets, which rose to 14% in 2021, illustrating the importance of informal markets. In addition, Table 55 also documents the importance of giving away fish for all self-classification categories, reflecting the prevalence of a gift economy. In the 2014 study, 17% of respondents (who all held CMLs) sold no fish in the past 12 months.

Taken together, the results from these studies suggest a disconnect between Hawaii fishermen's attitudes and perceptions of their fishing activity relative to current regulatory frameworks. The small boat fleet is extremely heterogeneous with respect to gear type, target species, and catch disposition, while regulations attempt to treat each separately with clear distinctions between commercial and recreational activities. In addition to providing income, the Hawaii small boat fleet serves many vital nonmarket functions, including building social and community networks, perpetuating fishing traditions, and providing fish to local communities.

A survey was also conducted on the attitudes and preferences of Hawaii non-commercial fishers (see Madge et al. 2016). Nearly all survey respondents were male (96%). Their average age was 53, and, on average, they had engaged in non-commercial saltwater fishing in Hawaii for 31 years. The majority had household income equal to or greater than $60,000, reported high levels of education, and reflected a large racial diversity (primarily various Asian ethnicities and White). They primarily fished via private motorboat (61%), followed by shore, including beach, pier, and bridge (38%). Offshore trolling and whipping/casting, and free-dive spearfishing were the most frequent gears reported as "always" used, and a majority of respondents reported using multiple gears on a single fishing trip.

As with the small boat fleet, even though this study targeted "non-commercial fishermen", 9% reported that their primary motivation for fishing was to sell some catch to recover trip expenses. However, the primary motivation for the majority (51%) was purely for recreational purposes (only for sport or pleasure). A total of 78% of respondents indicated they "always" or "often" share catch with family and friends, and only 35% indicated they "never" supply fish for community/cultural events. Fishing for home/personal consumption was the most important trip catch outcome (36% rated it "extremely important"), followed by catching enough fish to be able to share with friends and family (20%). 36% indicated that their catch was extremely or very important to their regular diet. Thus, similar to the small boat fleet, non-commercial fishermen demonstrate mixed motivations that include commercial activities. They also play an important role in providing fish via social and community networks, even though they report their primary motivation as fishing only for sport or pleasure.

NMFS and the Hawaii DAR have been collecting information on recreational fishing in Hawai‘i, administered through the Hawai‘i Marine Recreational Fishing Survey (HMRFS; Allen and Bartlett 2008; Ma and Ogawa 2016). The program collected data from 1979-1981, but not from 1982-2000, and then began annual data collection again in 2001. A dual survey approach is currently used. A telephone survey of a random sample of households determines how many have done any fishing in the ocean, their mode of fishing, methods used, and effort. The telephone survey component will be discontinued after 2017 due to declining land line coverage. Concurrently, surveyors conduct in-person intercept surveys at boat launch ramps, small boat harbors, and shoreline fishing sites. Fisher County of residence and zip code is regularly collected in the intercept surveys but has not yet been compared to the composition of the general public. As with the other surveys, this program documented a mix of gears used to catch both pelagic and insular fish. The majority of trips monitored by the on-site interviews were from “pure recreational fishermen”, defined as those who do not sell their catch, with an average of nearly 60% to over 80% depending on year and island. However, they also noted that the divisions between commercial, non-commercial, and recreational are not clearly defined in Hawaii, and results suggested that the majority of catch for some categories of fishermen may be consumed by themselves or given away.

During the COVID-19 pandemic, the diversification of Hawaii fisheries and ability to adapt to shift from a national and global economy to a local one played a vital role in supporting local food systems, nutrition, food security, and community social cohesion (Kleiber et al. 2022, Smith et al. 2022).

2.4.4.1 Bottomfish

This section reviews important community contributions of the MHI bottomfish fishery (Hospital and Pan 2009; Hospital and Beavers 2011; Hospital and Beavers 2012; Chan and Pan 2017, Chan 2023) For studies that examined the small boat fishery in general (Hospital et al. 2011; Chan and Pan 2017, Chan 2023), overall fisher demographics and catch disposition were summarized in Chapter 1, as bottomfish fishing is only one of the gear types used by the small boat fleet.

Economically, the MHI bottomfish fishery is much smaller scale than the large pelagic fisheries in the region, but it is comparable in terms of rich tradition and cultural significance. Bottomfish fishing was part of the culture and economy of Native Hawaiians long before European explorers ever visited the region. Native Hawaiians harvested the same species as the modern fishery, and much of the gear and techniques used today are modeled after those used by Native Hawaiians. Most of the bottomfish harvested in Hawaii are red, which is considered an auspicious color in many Asian cultures, symbolic of good luck, happiness, and prosperity. Whole red fish are sought during the winter holiday season to bring good luck for the New Year from start to finish, and for other celebrations, such as birthdays, graduations, and weddings. Many restaurants across the State of Hawaii also serve fresh bottomfish, which are sought by tourists.

The bottomfish fishery grew steadily through the 1970s and into the 1980s but experienced steady declines in the following decades. Much of the decline in domestic production has been attributed to the limited-entry management regime introduced in the early 1990s in the NWHI and reductions in fishing vessels and trips fleet-wide. In the late 1990s, research identified overfishing as a contributor to the declines, which led to establishment of spatial closure areas (bottomfish restricted fishing areas [BRFAs]), a bottomfish boat registry, and a noncommercial bag limit for Deep 7 species. Emergency closures in 2007 also resulted in today's Total Allowable Catch (TAC) management regime, which sets a quota for the MHI Deep 7 bottomfish. Under this system, commercial catch reports are used to determine when the quota has been reached for the season, at which point both the commercial and non-commercial fisheries remain closed. This has implications for the ability of fishermen to build and maintain social and community networks throughout the year, given the cultural significance of this fishery.

In addition, in June 2006 the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands Marine National Monument was established in the NWHI, prohibiting all extractive activity and phasing out the active NWHI bottomfish fishery. This removed a source of approximately 35% of domestic bottomfish from Hawaii markets. The market has increasingly relied on imports to meet market demands, which may affect the fishery's traditional demand and supply relationships.

Overall, 45% of the MHI small boat fleet participated in the bottomfish fishery in 2014 and 77% in 2021 (Chan and Pan 2017, Chan 2023). In 2021, participants in this fishery were more likely to be Asian. The MHI bottomfish fleet is a complex mix of commercial, recreational, cultural, and subsistence fishing. The artisanal fishing behavior, cultural motivations for fishing and relative ease of market access do not align well with legal and regulatory frameworks designed for the continental U.S.

In a 2010 survey, bottomfish fishermen were asked to define what commercial fishing meant to them (Hospital and Beavers 2012). The majority of respondents agreed that selling fish for profit, earning a majority of income from fishing, and relying solely on fishing to provide income all constituted commercial fishing. However, there was less agreement on other legally established definitions, such as selling one fish, selling a portion of fish to cover trip expenses, the trade and barter of fish, or selling fish to friends and neighbors. Fishers whose participated in bottomfish fisheries identified themselves as primarily part-time commercial fishermen (53% selected this category in 2014, 26.8% in 2021) and recreational expense fishermen (21% in 2014, 33.2% in 2021). Only a few self-identified as full-time commercial (11% in 2014, 12.8% in 2021), purely recreational (9% in 2014, 8.9% in 2021), subsistence (6% in 2014, 17% in 2021) or cultural (1% in 2014, 1.3% in 2021) fishermen. While fishery highliners appear to be able to regularly recover trip expenditures and make a profit from bottomfish fishing trips, they represented only 8% of those surveyed in 2014. It is clear that for a majority of participants that the social and cultural motivations for bottomfish fishing outweigh economic prospects.

In 2022, an ecosystem and socioeconomic profile (ESP) was prepared for the relatively new main Hawaiian Islands uku fishery (Ayers 2022) to inform stock assessments and future research and data needs. Like many of the fisheries in the MHI, the uku fishery is characterized by multiple gear types and fishing motivations. Honolulu, North Kona, and ‘Ewa census community subdivisions were most engaged in this fishery. Although it has not comprised more than 20% of landings in a given community, it is considered an important component that provides resiliency by diversifying a fishing portfolio.

2.4.4.2 Reef Fish

As described in the reef fish fishery profile (Markrich and Hawkins 2016), coral reef species have been shown by the archaeological record to be part of the customary diet of the earliest human inhabitants of the Hawaiian Islands, including the NWHI. Coral reef species also played an important role in religious beliefs and practices, extending their cultural significance beyond their value as a dietary staple. For example, some coral reef species are venerated as personal, family, or professional gods called ʻaumakua. While the majority of the commercial catch comes from nearshore reef areas around the MHI, harvests of some coral reef species also occur in federal waters (e.g., around Penguin Bank).

In the 2021 small-boat cost earnings survey, fishers who participated in the coral reef fishery were more likely to be Native Hawaiian, Pacific Islander, or younger (Chan 2023).

From 2014-2015 and again in 2020, the National Coral Reef Monitoring Program (NCRMP) conducted a household telephone survey of adult residents in the MHI to better understand demographics in coral reef areas, human use of coral reef resources, and knowledge, attitudes, and perceptions of coral reefs and coral reef management. This section summarizes results of the survey (Allen et al. 2022).

In both years, just over 35% of respondents participated in fishing, while approximately 60% had never participated. However, almost all respondents reported recreational use of coral reef resources, including swimming or wading and beach recreation (approximately 80% both years), snorkeling (50-60% both years), waterside or beach camping (40-50% both years), and wave riding (over 40% both years). Gathering of marine resources was the least frequently reported, with only about 25% participating in this specific activity in 2015 and about 15% in 2020).

Of those who fished or harvested marine resources, the reason with the highest level of participation was "to feed myself and my family/household" (80.2% in 2015, 79.7% in 2020). The reason with the lowest level of participation was "to sell" (82.5% never participated in 2015, 91.1% in 2020). Other reasons with over 60% each in both years were for fun and to give extended family members and/or friends. In 2015, over 60% reported fishing or harvesting for special occasions and cultural purposes/events, which dropped to 48.2% in 2020. This indicates a substantial contribution from this fishery to local food security, as well as maintaining social or cultural connections.

The importance of culture was also evident in perceptions of value related to coral reefs. The statement that respondents agreed the most with was "Coral Reefs are important to Hawaiian culture" (about 93% both years). They also agreed strongly that healthy coral reefs attract tourists to the Hawaiian Islands and that coral reefs protect the Hawaiian Islands from erosion and natural disasters. The statement that respondents disagreed with the most was "coral reefs are only important to fisherman, divers, and snorkelers" (76.2% in 2015 and 79.2% in 2020).

With respect to management strategies, at least half of respondents agreed with all the presented management strategies in both years, which ranged from catch limits, to gear restrictions, to enforcement, and no take zones. The exception was establishment of a non-commercial fishing license, which only 43.6% in 2020 and which respondents disagreed most in 2015 (27.2%)..

In 2015, just over half of the respondents (55%) perceived their local communities as at least moderately involved in protecting and managing coral reefs. However, only about a quarter (26%) of respondents indicated moderate or higher involvement themselves. These questions were not asked in 2020.

The importance of protecting and managing coral reefs was also identified in a 2007 study on spearfishing in Hawaii (Stoffle and Allen 2012). Spearfishing was not seen as just a sport but a vehicle for learning the appropriate ways to interact with and protect the environment, including how to carry oneself as a responsible fisherman. For many, learning to spearfish was an important part of "who you are" growing up near the ocean. Fishing also was discussed as a means of providing food or extra income during times of hardship, describing the ocean as a place that people turn to in times of economic crisis. Although there is a growing segment of people who spearfish for sport, with motivations focused more on the experience of the hunt, physical activity, and the sense of achievement. Like other methods of fishing, motivations for spearfishing often cross commercial, recreational, and subsistence lines, including sharing catch with family and among cultural networks.

Overall, coral reef fish not only have a long history of cultural significance in this archipelago, but they also continue to play an important role in subsistence as well as in strengthening social networks and maintaining cultural ties.

2.4.4.3 Crustaceans

There is currently no socioeconomic information specific to the crustacean fishery. Subsequent reports will include new data as resources allow.

2.4.4.4 Precious Corals

There is currently no socioeconomics information specific to precious coral fishery. Subsequent reports will include data as resources allow.

2.4.5 Fishery Economic Performance

2.4.5.1 Costs of Fishing

Past research has documented the costs of fishing in Hawaii (Hamilton and Huffman 1997; Hospital et al. 2011; Hospital and Beavers 2012). This section presents the most recent estimates of trip-level costs of fishing for boat-based bottomfish and coral reef fishing trips in Hawaii. Fishing trip costs were collected from the 2014 Hawaii small boat survey (Chan and Pan 2017) that was updated in 2021. Fishermen were asked their fishing trip costs for the two most common gear types they used over the past year. The survey provides information on the variable costs incurred during the operation of vessel, including boat fuel, truck fuel, oil, ice, bait, food and beverage, daily maintenance and repair, and other costs. Table 56 provides estimates for the cost of an average boat-based trips for the four most common gears from the surveys conducted in 2014 and 2021. Estimates for annual fishing expenditures (fixed costs) and levels of investment in the fishery are also provided in the literature.

Table 56. Bottomfish and reef fish trip costs for small boats in Hawaii in 2014 and 2021

Trip type	Average trip costs from 2014 survey	Average trip costs from 2021 survey
Trolling	294	304
Handling for pelagic	283	304
Handling for bottomfish	253	258
Spearfishing	158	222

Data source: Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, https://inport.nmfs.noaa.gov/inport/item/29820 for 2014 survey & https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/science-blog/hawaii-small-boat-survey-2021-summary for 2021 survey.

2.4.5.2 Commercial Participations, Landings, Revenues, Prices

As designated by the Council, the MUS in the Hawaii Archipelago include Deep 7 bottomfish, uku, and three species of crustaceans (Kona crab and two shrimp species, *H. laevigatus* and *H. ensifer*). Most other non-pelagic species and non-MUS are considered ECS. This section will describe trends in commercial participation, landings, revenue, and price for MUS and ECS.

2.4.5.2.1 MUS Commercial Participation, Landings, Revenues, Prices

In 2023, total revenue was $2.1 million for all BMUS species groups from 291,615 pounds sold. Total commercial landings were at the same level of 2022 and revenue in 2023 increased 3%. Deep 7 species comprised 86% of total BMUS revenue and uku comprised 14% in 2023.

Figure 8 presents the revenue trend for the BMUS groups (i.e., Deep 7 bottomfish and uku). Figure 9 shows the number of fishers with BMUS sales from 2004 to 2023. The number of fishers (i.e., CML holders from the HDAR fisher reports) with BMUS landings and the number of fishers with BMUS sales (i.e., CML holders from the HDAR dealer reports) decreased during 2016-2029 but became steady since 2020.

Figure 10 shows the pounds sold and revenue of Deep 7 bottomfish from 2004 to 2023. Commercial landings of Deep 7 increased slightly in 2023 relative to 2022 after a decreasing trend over the period of 2016-2020.

Supporting data for Figure 8, Figure 9, Figure 10, and Figure 11 are presented in Table 57 and Table 58. Please note that the commercial data (i.e., the number of fishers/CMLs with MUS sold, pounds sold, and revenue) were sourced from the HDAR dealer reports, while the total participation and landings were sourced from the HDAR fisher reports. Figure 11 presents the trend in fish price for Deep 7 and uku from 2004 to 2023. Deep 7 price continued increasing in 2023 and uku price decreased slightly in 2023 from the historical high in 2022, at $10.11/lb and $7.36/lb, respectively.

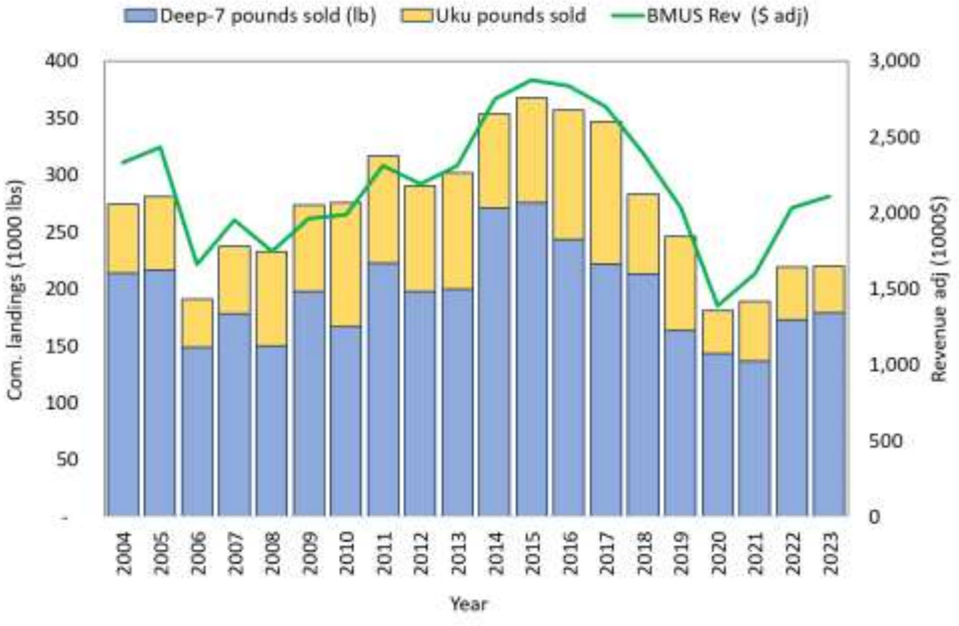


Figure 8. Trends in commercial landings and revenue for Hawaii BMUS

Table 57. Revenue structure for Hawaii BMUS

Year	Deep-7 pounds sold (lb)	Deep 7 revenue adj ($)	Deep-7 price ($/lb)	Deep-7 price adj. ($/lb)	Uku pounds sold	Uku rev adj ($)	Uku price ($/lb)	Uku price adj. ($/lb)	CPI adj.
2004	213,552	2,003,975	5.49	9.10	60,655	189,909	3.13	5.19	1.710
2005	216,506	2,069,135	5.80	9.27	64,655	220,877	3.42	5.47	1.648
2006	148,853	1,415,028	6.11	9.22	41,922	159,401	3.80	5.73	1.557
2007	178,260	1,635,589	6.18	8.90	59,094	212,156	3.59	5.17	1.485
2008	150,182	1,296,948	6.06	8.37	82,204	314,243	3.82	5.28	1.424
2009	197,877	1,576,153	5.62	7.72	75,423	273,785	3.63	4.99	1.417
2010	166,516	1,395,721	6.04	8.13	109,125	428,133	3.92	5.28	1.388
2011	222,204	1,752,247	5.89	7.64	94,056	416,641	4.43	5.75	1.338
2012	197,766	1,639,194	6.34	8.03	92,831	420,198	4.53	5.74	1.307
2013	199,747	1,759,497	6.86	8.54	102,079	430,512	4.22	5.25	1.284
2014	270,684	2,284,474	6.67	8.18	82,571	366,923	4.44	5.45	1.265
2015	275,262	2,340,538	6.79	8.25	92,063	425,310	4.62	5.61	1.253
2016	243,103	2,138,929	7.16	8.53	113,662	564,044	4.96	5.91	1.229
2017	221,988	1,974,885	7.43	8.63	124,762	602,916	4.83	5.61	1.198
2018	213,157	1,956,964	7.81	8.91	69,495	369,574	5.32	6.07	1.176
2019	163,341	1,549,746	8.19	9.19	82,756	417,943	5.05	5.67	1.158
2020	143,259	1,183,753	7.25	8.01	37,553	181,116	4.82	5.33	1.140
2021	136,715	1,256,503	8.37	8.91	52,052	311,246	5.98	6.37	1.098
2022	172,926	1,681,717	9.43	9.72	46,178	341,529	7.40	7.63	1.031
2023	178,577	1,804,571	10.11	10.11	41,037	302,228	7.36	7.36	1

Data source: PIFSC FRMD from HDAR data.

Figure 9. Number of CMLs with and without sales of Hawaii MUS

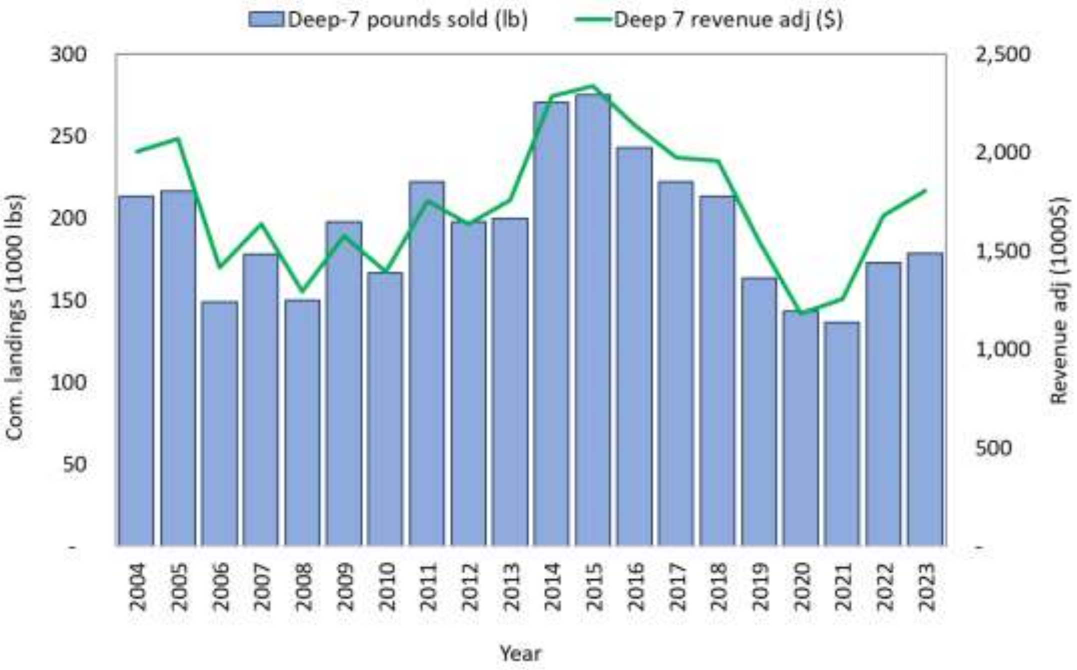


Figure 10. Pounds sold and revenue of Deep 7 Bottomfish (adjusted to 2023 dollars)

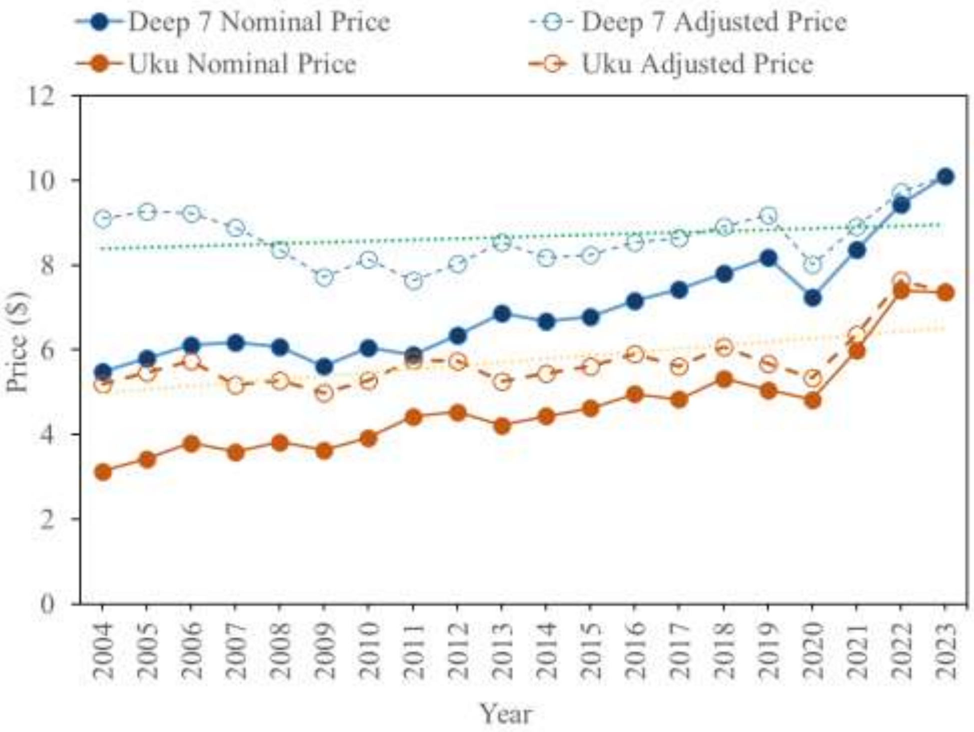


Figure 11. Fish prices for Deep 7 bottomfish and uku

Table 58. Pounds sold, revenue, and price for Hawaii BMUS

Year	Total CML # (BMUS)	CML # reported with sale (BMUS)	BMUS Pounds kept (lb)	BMUS pounds sold (lb)	% of pounds sold	BMUS Rev ($)	BMUS Rev ($ adj)	% Deep-7 of total sold rev	% Uku of total sold rev	CPI adjuster
2004	512	476	285,813	274,207	96%	1,361,823	2,328,717	86%	14%	1.710
2005	506	459	306,414	281,162	92%	1,476,421	2,433,142	85%	15%	1.648
2006	482	386	254,343	190,775	75%	1,068,218	1,663,215	85%	15%	1.557
2007	493	391	273,968	237,354	87%	1,313,563	1,950,641	84%	16%	1.485
2008	512	408	288,923	232,386	80%	1,225,020	1,744,428	74%	26%	1.424
2009	645	473	347,552	273,300	79%	1,386,102	1,964,107	80%	20%	1.417
2010	679	504	330,323	275,641	83%	1,433,696	1,989,970	70%	30%	1.388
2011	661	490	384,500	316,260	82%	1,726,243	2,309,713	76%	24%	1.338
2012	692	519	344,436	290,597	84%	1,674,362	2,188,391	75%	25%	1.307
2013	675	522	360,513	301,826	84%	1,800,837	2,312,275	76%	24%	1.284
2014	633	508	408,212	353,256	87%	2,172,832	2,748,632	83%	17%	1.265
2015	651	524	408,979	367,325	90%	2,293,257	2,873,451	81%	19%	1.253
2016	570	480	379,329	356,765	94%	2,304,426	2,832,140	76%	24%	1.229
2017	522	457	370,614	346,750	94%	2,251,401	2,697,178	73%	27%	1.198
2018	489	415	311,412	282,652	91%	2,033,660	2,391,584	82%	18%	1.176
2019	467	399	271,141	246,097	91%	1,756,238	2,033,724	76%	24%	1.158
2020	469	359	209,780	180,812	86%	1,219,496	1,390,225	85%	15%	1.140
2021	446	342	224,533	188,768	84%	1,455,602	1,598,251	79%	21%	1.098
2022	481	390	242,237	219,104	90%	1,972,680	2,033,833	83%	17%	1.031
2023	461	390	242,170	219,615	91%	2,106,799	2,106,799	86%	14%	1.000

Data source: PIFSC FRMD from HDAR data. Inflation-adjusted use the Honolulu Consumer Price Index https://www.bls.gov/regions/west/data/consumerpriceindex_honolulu_table.pdf.

2.4.5.2.2 Deep 7 Bottomfish Economic Performance Metrics

NOAA Fisheries has established a national set of economic performance indicators to monitor the economic health of the nation’s fisheries (Brinson et al. 2015). PIFSC economists have used this framework to evaluate select regional fisheries; specifically, the Hawaii longline, American Samoa longline, and MHI Deep 7 bottomfish fisheries. These indicators include metrics related to catch, effort, and revenue. This section presents revenue performance metrics of: (a) total fishery revenues, (b) fishery revenue per trip, (c) the Gini coefficient, and (d) the share of Deep 7 bottomfish species as a percentage of total revenue in the MHI Deep 7 bottomfish fishery.

Data on revenue per vessel, revenue per trip, and Gini coefficients for the MHI Deep 7 bottomfish fishery include any trip that catches one or more of the Deep 7 bottomfish species in the MHI, including onaga, ehu, ʻōpakapaka, kalekale, gindai, lehi, and hapuʻupuʻu. The Gini coefficient measures the equality of the distribution of revenue among active vessels in the fishery. A value of zero represents a perfectly equal distribution of revenue across these vessels, whereas a value of one represents a perfectly unequal distribution (i.e., in the case that a single vessel earns all of the revenue).

The total annual revenue for the MHI Deep 7 bottomfish fishery was estimated based on several considerations:

1. The total number of fish kept from all MHI Deep 7 fishing trips in a fishing year, as reported by fishermen (including Deep 7 species, non-Deep 7 BMUS, and all other species, e.g., pelagics).
2. Fishing years between 2002 and 2006 were defined by calendar year. Since 2007, the fishing year for the MHI Deep 7 bottomfish fishery has begun September 1 and ended August 31 of the following year, or earlier if the quota is reached before the end of the season.

3. The weight of the kept catch is estimated as the number of fish kept times the annual average whole weight per fish based on State of Hawaii marine dealer data.
4. The estimated value of the catch is estimated as the weight of the kept catch times the annual average price per pound. This measure assumes all landed fish are sold. Thus, the estimated value would be different from the sale value generated from the dealer reports.

For the MHI Deep 7 bottomfish fishery, revenue was calculated by CML because individual revenues are monitored. Multiple fishers can fish in the same vessel but report their revenue separately. Additionally, a fisher may fish in different vessels throughout the year, so revenue is attached to a CML rather than to a vessel, and the Gini coefficient effectively measures the equality of the distribution of revenue among active fishers. A Gini coefficient of 0 indicates “no difference” and 1 indicates “extremely different.” Therefore, a high Gini coefficient in this fishery would imply that a small portion of fishermen account for a large share of fishery revenues. Past research demonstrates evidence of this occurring. Participants in this fishery reflect a wide range of motivations and avidity, and there is a relatively small segment of full-time commercial fishery highliners (Hospital and Beavers 2012; Chan and Pan 2017).

Trends in fishery revenue per vessel and the distribution of these revenues across vessels (i.e., Gini coefficients) are shown in Figure 12, and the trends in revenue per trip for Deep 7 and non-Deep 7 fisheries are shown in Figure 13. In Figure 12, “fishery revenues” refers to revenue for Deep 7 bottomfish species catch as well as revenue for other species (such as non-Deep 7 bottomfish, pelagics, and others) caught on the same Deep 7 fishing trip. As shown in Figure 12, the average Gini coefficient over the past 20 years has been steady at an average of 0.74 and was 0.72 in 2023; this indicates the variation of annual revenue among vessels has been notable. In 2023, the average annual revenue per vessel for all bottomfish trips was $7,001, slightly higher than the average revenue from 2022 of $6,514.

In Figure 13, revenue per trip includes Deep-7, non-Deep-7 bottomfish species, and non-bottomfish species that were caught in the same trip. Supporting data for Figure 12 and Figure 13 are provided in Table 59.

In 2023, the average annual revenue per fishing trip from all fish sold was $1,219, which was higher than in 2022. As Figure 12 shows, the revenue per trip increased from 2011 to 2016 gradually and it has held stable since 2016 (except 2020). However, the share of Deep 7 for trip revenue has shown a downward trend in general, particularly in 2019-2020 and 2021. On average during the past 20 years, the share of Deep 7 revenue was 79% of the total trip revenue, but it was 60% and 69% in 2019-2020 and 2020-2021, respectively. The proportion of Deep 7 revenue increased to 81% in 2023 higher than the 20 year average of 79%.

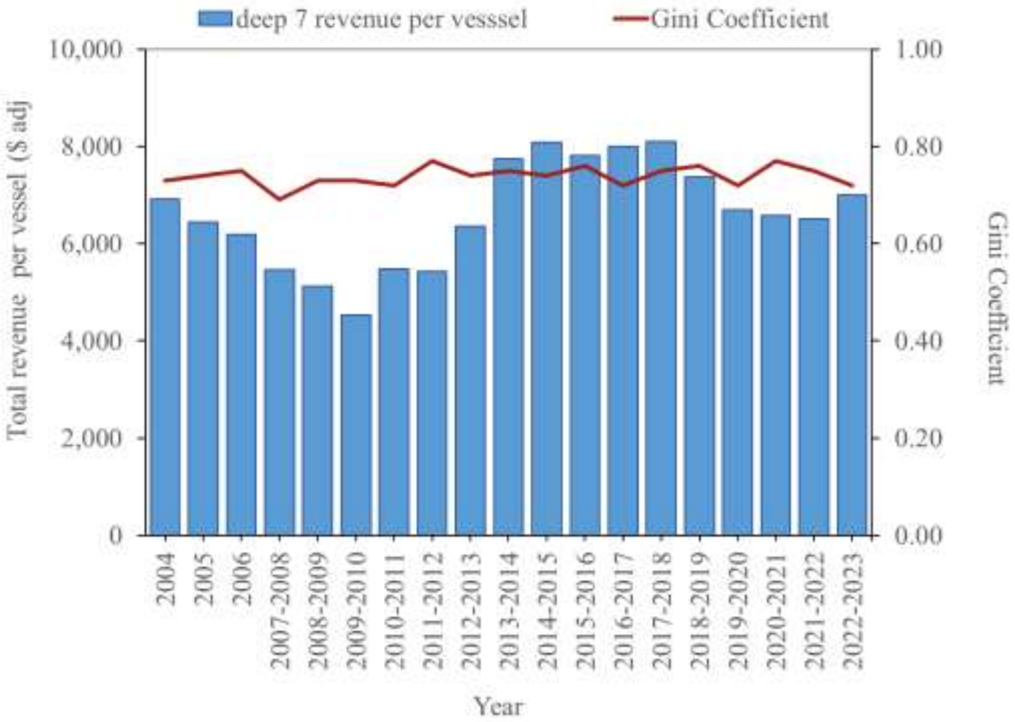


Figure 12. Trends in fishery revenue per vessel and the Gini coefficient for the MHI Deep 7 bottomfish fishery (adjusted to 2023 dollars)

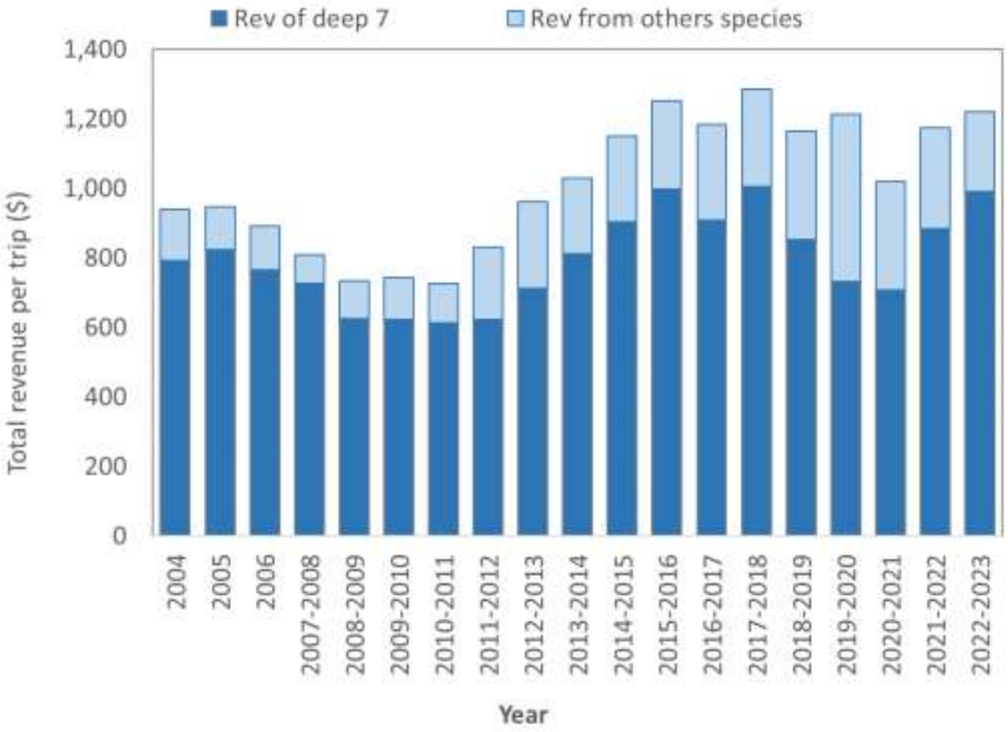


Figure 13. Trends in fishery revenue per trip for (adjusted to 2023 dollars)

Table 59. MHI Deep 7 bottomfish fishery economic performance measures

Year	Total revenue per vessel ($)	Total revenue per vessel ($ adj)	Total deep7 revenue per vessel adj. ($)	Gini Coefficient	Deep-7 revenue per trip ($)	Deep-7 revenue per trip adj. ($)	Non-deep 7 revenue per trip ($)	Non-deep 7 revenue per trip adj. ($)	Total bottomfish revenue per trip ($, adj.)	% of deep-7 in trip revenue	CPI adjustor
2004	4,040	6,908	3,400	0.73	463	791	87	149	550	84%	1.710
2005	3,908	6,440	3,397	0.74	499	822	75	124	574	87%	1.648
2006	3,976	6,190	3,419	0.75	492	765	80	125	572	86%	1.557
2007-2008	3,833	5,458	3,440	0.69	510	726	58	83	568	90%	1.424
2008-2009	3,611	5,116	3,070	0.73	441	624	78	110	518	85%	1.417
2009-2010	3,261	4,526	2,729	0.73	448	621	87	121	535	84%	1.388
2010-2011	4,092	5,475	3,457	0.72	458	613	84	113	543	84%	1.338
2011-2012	4,151	5,426	3,104	0.77	475	621	160	210	636	75%	1.307
2012-2013	4,951	6,357	3,668	0.74	554	711	194	249	748	74%	1.284
2013-2014	6,117	7,738	4,828	0.75	642	812	171	217	813	79%	1.265
2014-2015	6,456	8,089	5,070	0.74	720	902	197	247	917	79%	1.253
2015-2016	6,353	7,808	5,070	0.76	812	998	205	253	1,018	80%	1.229
2016-2017	6,680	8,002	5,113	0.72	757	907	232	278	989	77%	1.198
2017-2018	6,886	8,098	5,384	0.75	855	1,005	238	280	1,093	78%	1.176
2018-2019	6,364	7,370	4,666	0.76	737	853	268	310	1,005	73%	1.158
2019-2020	5,867	6,688	3,534	0.72	641	731	423	483	1,064	60%	1.140
2020-2021	5,988	6,574	4,148	0.77	643	706	285	313	929	69%	1.098
2021-2022	6,319	6,514	4,756	0.75	858	884	282	290	1,140	75%	1.031
2022-2023	7,001	7,001	5,689	0.72	991	991	228	228	1,219	81%	1.000

Note: Inflation-adjusted revenue (in 2021 dollars) used the Honolulu Consumer Price Index (CPI-U) https://www.bls.gov/regions/west/data/consumerpriceindex_honolulu_table.pdf
Source: PIFSC Socioeconomics Program: Fishery Economic Performance Measures. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, Tier 1 data request, https://inport.nmfs.noaa.gov/inport/item/46097

2.4.5.2.3 Hawaii Crab and Shrimp Economic Performance

Figure 14 presents the revenue trend of crab in Hawaii. In 2023, total revenue from crab was $19,889 from the commercial landings of 1,981 pounds. Commercial landings and revenue of crab in recent 10 years (i.e., 2014-2023) were much lower than the previous 10 years. Figure 15 presents the revenue trend of shrimps in Hawaii. In 2023, total revenue of shrimps was $122,994 from the commercial landings of 9,444 pounds. Commercial landings and revenue of shrimps showed great variations across years. Figure 16 presents the price trends for crab and shrimps during 2004-2023. The price of shrimp overtime fluctuated while the price of crab had been slowly in an increasing trend. Supporting data for Figure 14, Figure 15, and Figure 16 are presented in Table 60.

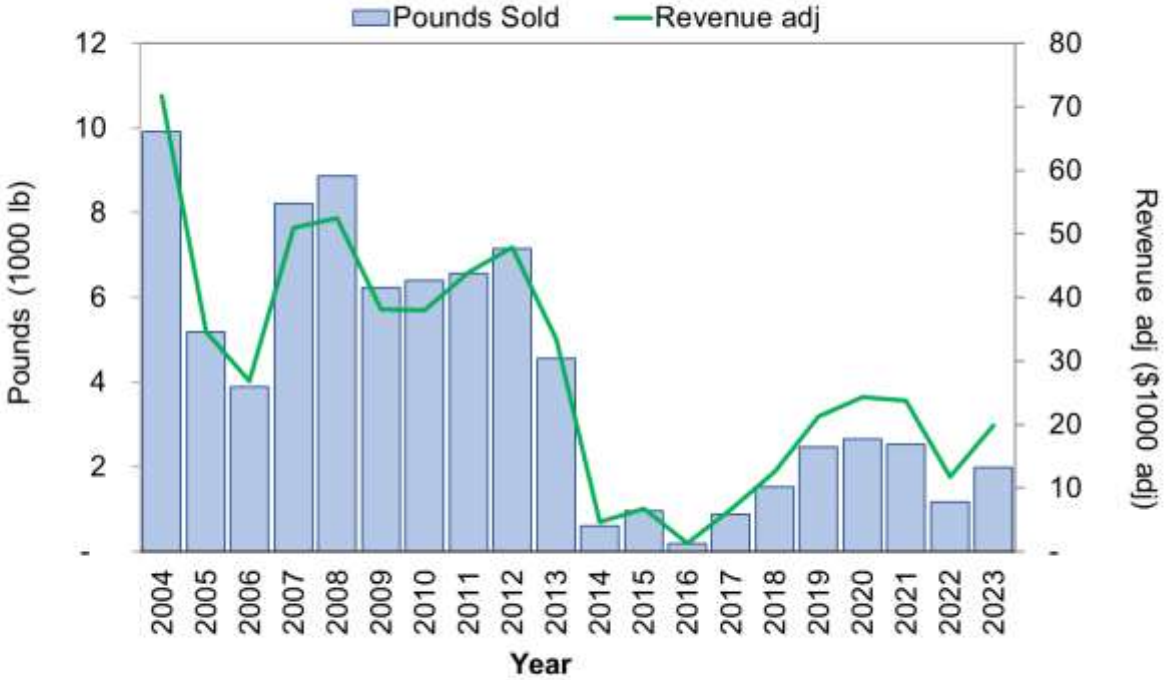


Figure 14. Commercial landings and revenue for MHI crab (adjusted to 2023 dollars)

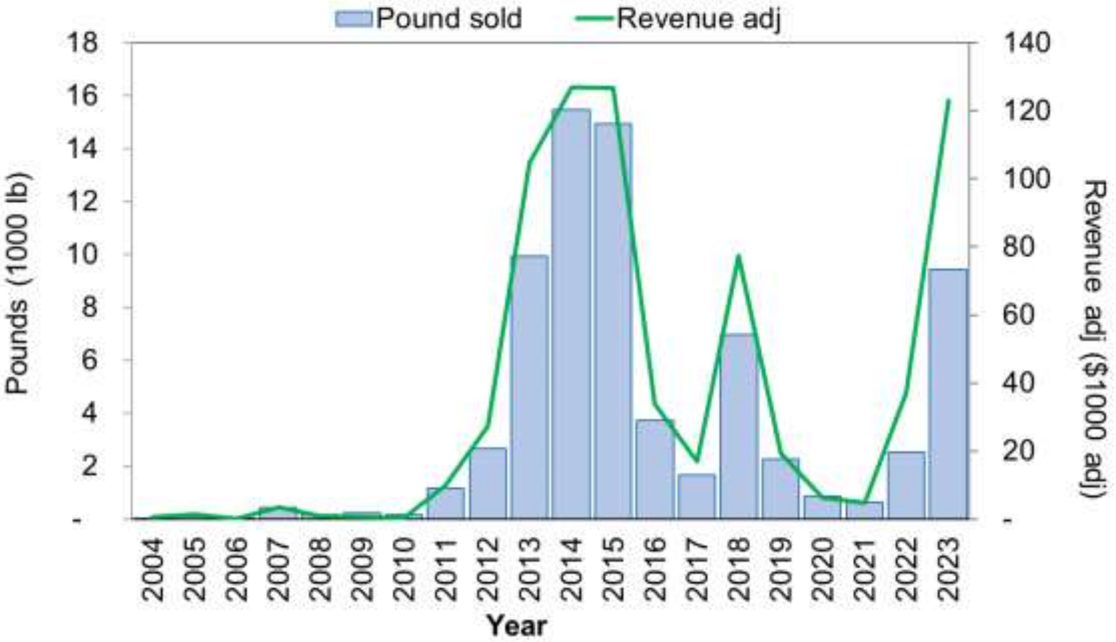


Figure 15. Commercial landings and revenue for MHI deepwater shrimp (adjusted to 2023 dollars)

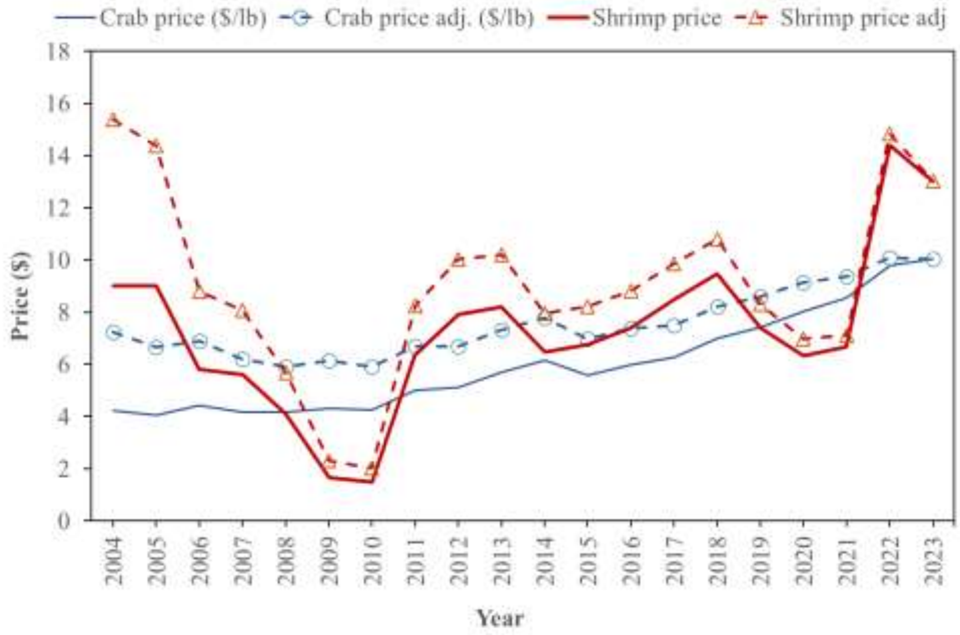


Figure 16. Price trends for MHI crab and deepwater shrimp (adjusted to 2023 dollars)

Table 60. Fishery economic performance standards for MHI crab and deepwater shrimp

Year	Total pounds sold	Crab pounds sold (lb)	Crab % sold to kept	Crab revenue ($)	Crab revenue adj ($)	Crab price ($/lb)	Crab price adj. ($/lb)	Shrimp pounds sold	Shrimp Rev ($)	Shrimp rev adj ($)	Shrimp price ($/lb)	Shrimp price adj. ($/lb)	CPI adjustor
2004	9,942	9,912	81%	41,911	71,668	4.23	7.23	30	270	462	9.00	15.39	1.710
2005	5,275	5,191	51%	21,006	34,618	4.05	6.67	84	756	1,246	9.00	14.38	1.648
2006	3,904	3,899	56%	17,263	26,878	4.43	6.90	5	30	47	5.82	8.78	1.557
2007	8,633	8,216	83%	34,292	50,924	4.17	6.19	417	2,333	3,465	5.60	8.06	1.485
2008	9,028	8,868	78%	36,887	52,527	4.16	5.92	160	659	938	4.11	5.68	1.424
2009	6,463	6,228	66%	26,948	38,185	4.33	6.14	235	393	557	1.68	2.31	1.417
2010	6,546	6,403	63%	27,342	37,951	4.27	5.93	143	215	298	1.50	2.02	1.388
2011	7,717	6,561	60%	32,823	43,917	5.00	6.69	1,156	7,347	9,830	6.36	8.25	1.338
2012	9,807	7,161	87%	36,655	47,908	5.12	6.69	2,646	20,947	27,378	7.92	10.03	1.307
2013	14,512	4,563	61%	25,989	33,370	5.70	7.32	9,949	81,450	104,582	8.19	10.20	1.284
2014	16,082	602	29%	3,708	4,691	6.16	7.79	15,480	100,288	126,864	6.48	7.95	1.265
2015	15,913	966	33%	5,389	6,752	5.58	6.99	14,947	101,063	126,632	6.76	8.21	1.253
2016	3,892	177	23%	1,059	1,302	6.00	7.37	3,715	27,495	33,791	7.40	8.81	1.229
2017	2,541	876	32%	5,477	6,561	6.26	7.50	1,665	14,132	16,930	8.49	9.87	1.198
2018	8,487	1,530	52%	10,713	12,598	7.00	8.23	6,957	65,897	77,495	9.47	10.81	1.176
2019	4,718	2,471	43%	18,336	21,233	7.42	8.59	2,247	16,653	19,284	7.41	8.31	1.158
2020	3,521	2,656	62%	21,329	24,315	8.03	9.15	865	5,466	6,231	6.32	6.98	1.140
2021	3,170	2,537	64%	21,653	23,775	8.54	9.38	633	4,228	4,642	6.68	7.11	1.098
2022	3,685	1,172	46%	11,459	11,814	9.78	10.08	2,513	36,167	37,288	14.39	14.84	1.031
2023	11,425	1,981	41%	19,889	19,889	10.04	10.04	9,444	122,994	122,994	13.02	13.02	1

2.4.5.2.4 Hawaii Ecosystem Component Species

This section highlights the top 10 ecosystem component species (ECS) sorted by landings and the priority ECS (i.e., those identified as priority by the local fishery management agency, 10 priority species in Hawaii) caught by small boats or shoreline fishing. Please note that the commercial data (the number of fishers/CML with MUS sold, pounds sold, and revenue) were sourced from the HDAR dealer reporting system, and the total participation and landings were sourced from the HDAR fisher reporting system. In some cases, the pounds sold may be higher than pounds kept due to discrepancies between the two data collection systems.

Table 61 shows the total commercial landings and revenue of the top 10 ECS in Hawaii in 2022 and 2023. The total pounds sold of the top 10 species and species groups in 2023 was 0.45 million pounds valued at $1.84 million, slightly lower than 2022. Bigeye scad (akule) was the most sold species of the top 10, comprising 51% of the total revenue in 2023. In addition, the ten fish species defined as priority species for Hawaii are shown in Table 62. The total revenue of the 10 priority species was roughly 0.46 million dollars from 100 thousand pounds sold in 2023, slightly lower than 2022. Parrotfish (uhu) was the leading species in landings and revenue among the 10 priority species.

Table 61. Top 10 ECS commercial landings, revenue, and price in 2022 and 2023

	2023							2022				
Common names	# of Fishers	Pounds Kept	Pounds Sold	% of sold	Revenue ($)	% total rev	Price $/lb	Common names	Pounds Kept	Pounds Sold	Revenue ($)	Price $/lb
Bigeye Scad	140	252,810	232,973	92%	943,555	51%	4.05	Bigeye Scad	246,781	244,340	963,506	3.94
Mackerel Scad	109	99,188	89,415	90%	354,348	19%	3.96	Squirrelfish (Myriprist	45,515	40,553	239,701	5.91
Squirrelfish (Myripristi	120	26,936	22,646	84%	137,199	7%	6.06	Mackerel Scad	70,417	59,608	233,729	3.92
Parrotfish (Misc.)	40	27,277	16,965	62%	103,870	6%	6.12	Bluestripe Snapper	65,535	51,653	127,237	2.46
Bluestripe Snapper	144	45,616	25,773	56%	71,898	4%	2.79	Parrotfish (Misc.)	33,126	16,065	93,177	5.80
Yellowfin Goatfish	40	17,795	15,069	85%	65,855	4%	4.37	Eyestripe Surgeonfish	31,461	29,017	76,290	2.63
Eyestripe Surgeonfish	41	19,968	19,643	98%	57,569	3%	2.93	White Crab	19,287	9,632	57,792	6.00
White Crab	2	13,528	7,010	52%	43,381	2%	6.19	Unicornfish	21,281	19,207	49,598	2.58
Unicornfish	35	11,160	12,673	114%	35,979	2%	2.84	Yellowfin Goatfish	12,121	10,967	48,550	4.43
Bonefish	14	9,169	9,836	107%	23,421	1%	2.38	Amberjack	16,133	7,316	15,414	2.11
Sum		523,447	452,003	86%	1,837,075		4.06		561,657	488,358	1,904,994	3.39

Table 62. Priority ECS commercial landings, revenue, and price in 2022 and 2023

	2023						**2022**					
Common Name	# of Fishers	Pounds Kept	Pounds Sold	Revenue ($)	% sold	Price $/lb	# of Fishers	Pounds Kept	Pounds Sold	Revenue ($)	% sold	Price $/lb
Parrotfish	40	27,550	32,495	188,252	118%	5.79	47	33,518	32,693	182,713	98%	5.59
Bluestripe snapper	144	45,616	25,773	71,898	56%	2.79	152	65,535	51,653	127,237	79%	2.46
Limpet	10	8,565	6,385	59,238	75%	9.28	11	12,450	7,866	64,409	63%	8.19
Whitemargin unicornfish	35	11,160	12,673	35,979	114%	2.84	34	21,281	19,207	49,598	90%	2.58
Day octopus	41	5,271	6,251	30,914	119%	4.95	34	4,333	3,804	23,669	88%	6.22
Convict tang	30	8,646	6,173	26,328	71%	4.27	28	10,463	8,152	31,908	78%	3.91
White saddle goatfish	34	1,600	1,406	21,404	88%	15.22	30	751	809	10,661	108%	13.18
Brown chub	25	7,361	7,740	19,611	105%	2.53	28	8,092	8,131	20,832	100%	2.56
Bluefin trevally	80	2,937	1,280	4,442	44%	3.47	76	3,863	1,759	5,557	46%	3.16
Lobster	8	2952	260	2,989	9%	11.50	5	1,720	75	992	4%	13.32
Total		121,658	100,436	461,055	83%	4.59		162,006	134,149	517,576	83%	3.86

2.4.6 Ongoing Research and Information Collection

PIFSC reports annually on the status of economic data collections for select regional commercial fisheries. This supports a national economic data monitoring effort known as the Commercial Fishing Economic Assessment Index (CFEAI). Details on the CFEAI and access to data from other regions is available at: https://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/data-and-tools/CFEAI-RFEAI/.

The table below represents the most recent data available for CFEAI metrics for select regional commercial fisheries for 2023. Entries for Hawaii insular fisheries are bolded in red. These values represent the most recent year of data for key economic data monitoring parameters (fishing revenues, operating costs, and fixed costs). The assessment column indicates the most recent publication year for specific economic assessments (returns above operating cost, profit), where available.

Table 63. Pacific Islands Region 2023 Commercial Fishing Economic Assessment Index

	2023 CFEAI (Current)				
	2023 Reporting Year (e.g. 1/2023-12/2023)				
	Data			Assessment	
Pacific Islands Fisheries	Anticipated Fishing Revenue Most Recent Year	Anticipated Operating Cost Most Recent Year	Anticipated Fixed Cost Most Recent Year	Anticipated Returns Above Operating Costs (Quasi Rent) Assessment Most Recent Year	Anticipated Profit Assessment Most Recent Year
HI Longline	2023	2023	2023	2023	2016
ASam Longline	2023	2023	2016	2023	2019
HI Offshore Handline	2023	2021	2021	2019	2019
HI Small Boat (pelagic)	**2023**	**2021**	**2021**	**2023**	**2023**
HI Small Boat (bottomfish)	**2023**	**2021**	**2021**	**2023**	**2023**
HI Small Boat (reef)	**2023**	**2021**	**2021**	**2023**	**2023**
Guam Small boat	2023	2023	2019	2019	
CNMI Small boat	2023	2023	2019	2019	
ASam Small boat	2023	2023	2021	2023	

PIFSC fielded an update to the Hawaii small boat cost earnings survey (Chan and Pan 2017; Hospital et al. 2011) during calendar year 2021 (Chan 2022). This survey published during 2023 provided updated information on operating costs and fixed costs for insular Hawaii small boat fisheries, as well as numerous elements related to fishing behavior, market participation, and fishery demographics.

PIFSC also generates projections for upcoming fiscal years, and the table below provides the projected CFEAI report for 2023 (*all projected activities and analyses are subject to funding*).

Table 64. Pacific Islands Region 2024 Commercial Fishing Economic Assessment Index

	2024 Projected CFEAI				
	2024 Reporting Year (e.g. 1/2024-12/2024)				
	Data			Assessment	
Pacific Islands Fisheries	Anticipated Fishing Revenue Most Recent Year	Anticipated Operating Cost Most Recent Year	Anticipated Fixed Cost Most Recent Year	Anticipated Returns Above Operating Costs (Quasi Rent) Assessment Most Recent Year	Anticipated Profit Assessment Most Recent Year
HI Longline	2024	2024	2023	2024	2024
ASam Longline	2024	2024	2016	2024	2019
HI Offshore Handline	2024	2021	2021	2019	2019
HI Small Boat (pelagic)	**2024**	**2021**	**2021**	**2023**	**2023**
HI Small Boat (bottomfish)	**2024**	**2021**	**2021**	**2023**	**2023**
HI Small Boat (reef)	**2024**	**2021**	**2021**	**2023**	**2023**
Guam Small boat	2024	2024	2019	2024	
CNMI Small boat	2024	2024	2019	2024	
ASam Small boat	2024	2024	2021	2023	

PIFSC will continue to collect and monitor annual community social indicators (Kleiber et al. 2018; Hospital and Leong 2021) for Hawaii fishing communities, in accordance with a national project to describe and evaluate community well-being in terms of environmental justice, economic vulnerability, and gentrification pressure.

2.4.7 Relevant PIFSC Economics and Human Dimensions Publications: 2023

Publication	**MSRA priority**
Abrams, KM, Molder AL, Nankey P, Leong K. 2023. Encouraging Respectful Wildlife Viewing Among Tourists: Roles for Social Marketing, Regulatory Information, Symbolic Barriers, and Enforcement. Social Marketing Quarterly. https://doi.org/10.1177/15245004231153085	HC3.2.2 HC3.2.3 HC3.2.4
Adams A, Leong K, Brooks J. 2023. Perceptions of responsibility for changes in reef and coastal ecosystems among West Hawaiʻi beachgoers. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Administrative Report, H-23-01, 23 p. https://doi.org/10.25923/nv9z-zp17.	HC2.1.1 HC3.1.2
Ayers A, Leong K, Hospital J, Tam C, Morioka C. 2023. 2022 Hawaii Fisher Observations Data Summary and Analysis. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Data Report, DR-23-12, 24 p. https://doi.org/10.25923/qv15-dm14	HC3.1.1 HC3.1.3 HC1.1.7
Cai, J, Chan HL, Yan X, Leung PS. 2023 A global assessment of species diversification in aquaculture. Aquaculture 576: 739837. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture.2023.739837	HC1.1.6 HC1.1.3

Publication	**MSRA priority**
Chan, HL. 2023. Economic and social characteristics of the Hawaii small boat fishery 2021. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-138, 177 p. https://doi.org/10.25923/2s7e-7m45	HC1.1.1 HC1.1.2 HC1.1.3
Gove JM, Maynard JA, Lecky J, Tracey DP, Allen ME, Asner GP, Conklin C, Couch C, Hum K, Ingram RJ, Kindinger TL, Leong K, Oleson KLL, Towle EK, van Hooidonk R, Williams GJ, Hospital J. 2022. 2022 Ecosystem Status Report for Hawaiʻi. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Special Publication, SP-23-01, 91p. https://doi.org/10.25923/r53p-fn97	IF2.1.3 HC2.1.3
Iwane MA, Kleiber D, Leong KM. 2023. Multi-stakeholder engagement around territorial bottomfish stock assessment: Perspectives from Hawaii and Guam. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-137, 55 p. https://doi.org/10.25923/wytr-mj21	HC3.1.2 HC1.1.2 IFMSE1
Nakachi A, Leong K, Mastitski A, Norman K, Weng C, Wise S 2023. Compilation of fishing definitions in NOAA Fisheries law and policy Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Data Report, DR-23-16, 43 p. https://doi.org/10.25923/tkqr-bq21	HC1.2.1
Parke M, Lumsden B, Beidron I, Rykaczewski R, Woodworth-Jefcoats P, Wren J, Tanaka K, Ahrens R, Ruzicka J, O'Malley J, Trianni M, Oleson E, Barbeiri M, Allen C, Bradford A, Robinson S, Gaos A, Leong K, Fisk J, Gove J, Whitney J. 2023. Ecosystem-based Fisheries Science in a Data-limited Region. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-141, 37 p. https://doi.org/10.25923/2aec-eb81	IF8.1.1 IF8.1.8 HC2.1.2
Perng LY, Walden J, Leong KM, DePiper GS, Speir C, Blake S, Norman K, Kasperski S, Weijerman M, Oleson KLL. 2023. Identifying social thresholds and measuring social achievement in social-ecological systems: A cross-regional comparison of fisheries in the United States. Marine Policy (152): 105595. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2023.105595	HC2.1.2 HC2.1.4
Thunberg, E., A. Kitts, G. Ardini, HL Chan. A. Chen, B. Garber-Yonts, J. Hilger, C. Hutt, C. Liese, S. Lovell, M. McGregor, M. Pan, D. Records, G. Silva, E. Steiner, S. Stohs, M. Travis, S. Werner, and S. Warpinski. 2023. A Snapshot Update of NOAA Fisheries Data Collection of Commercial and For-Hire Fishery Costs and Earnings. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/SPO-245, 71 p. https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/content/tech-memo/snapshot-update-noaa-fisheries-data-collection-commercial-and-hire-fishery-cost	HC1.1.1

Publication	**MSRA priority**
White House Subcommittee on Ocean Science and Technology (SOST) - Interagency Working Group on Ocean Acidification (IWG-OA). 2023. Ocean Chemistry Coastal Community Vulnerability Assessment. Pacific Islands Chapter. https://oceanacidification.noaa.gov/wp-content/uploads/2023/08/IWGOA_Vulnerability_Assessment_2023.pdf	HC1.1.5 HC2.2.1
Woodworth-Jefcoats P, Jacobs A, Ahrens R, Barkley H, Barlow A, Bolen L, Carvalho F, Chung A, Crigler E, DeMello J, Fitchett M, Fox M, Asuka I, Larin P, Lumsden B, Makaiau J, McGregor M, Oliver T, O'Malley J, Richards B, Robinson S, Sabater M, Sculley M, Seeley M, Sweeney J, Tanaka K, Taylor K, Yamada Z 2023. Pacific Islands Regional Action Plan to implement the NOAA Fisheries Climate Science Strategy Through 2024 U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-142, 35 p. https://doi.org/10.25923/2jjs-tx42	HC2.2.1 HC2.2.2 HC3.1.2

2.5 PROTECTED SPECIES

This section of the report summarizes information on protected species interactions in fisheries managed under the Hawaii FEP. Protected species covered in this report include sea turtles, seabirds, marine mammals, sharks, and corals. Most of these species are protected under the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), and/or the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA). A list of protected species found in or near Hawaii waters and a list of critical habitat designations in the Pacific Ocean are included in Appendix B.

2.5.1 Indicators for Monitoring Protected Species Interactions

This report monitors the status of protected species interactions in the Hawaii FEP fisheries using proxy indicators such as fishing effort and changes in gear types, as these fisheries do not have observer coverage. Creel surveys and logbook programs are not expected to provide reliable data about protected species interactions. Discussion of protected species interactions is focused on fishing operations in federal waters and associated transit through State waters.

2.5.1.1 FEP Conservation Measures

No specific regulations are in place to mitigate protected species interactions in the bottomfish, precious coral, coral reef ecosystem and crustacean fisheries currently active and managed under this FEP. Destructive gear such as bottom trawls, bottom gillnets, explosives, and poisons are prohibited under this FEP, and these prohibitions benefit protected species by preventing potential interactions with non-selective fishing gear.

The original crustacean Fishery Management Plan (FMP) and subsequent amendments included measures to minimize potential impacts of the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands (NWHI) component of the spiny lobster fishery to Hawaiian monk seals, such as specification of trap gear design and prohibition of nets. The Bottomfish and Seamount Groundfish FMP began requiring protected species workshops for the NWHI bottomfish fishery participants in 1988. These fisheries are no longer active due to the issuance of Executive Orders 13178 and 13196 and the subsequent Presidential Proclamations 8031 and 8112, which closed the fisheries within 50 nm around the NWHI.

2.5.1.2 ESA Consultations

Hawaii FEP fisheries are covered under the following consultations under section 7 of the ESA, through which NMFS has determined that these fisheries are not likely to jeopardize or adversely affect any ESA-listed species or critical habitat in the Hawaii Archipelago (Table 65).

Table 65. Summary of ESA consultations for Hawaii FEP Fisheries

Fishery	Consultation Date	Consultation Type[a]	Outcome[b]	Species
All Fisheries	3/1/2016	LOC	NLAA	Hawaiian monk seal critical habitat
Bottomfish	3/18/2008	BiOp	LAA, non-jeopardy	Green sea turtle
			NLAA	Loggerhead sea turtle, leatherback sea turtle, olive ridley sea turtle, hawksbill sea turtle, humpback whale, blue whale, fin whale, northern right whale, sei whale, sperm whale, Hawaiian monk seal
	8/7/2013	BiOp modification	NLAA	False killer whale (MHI insular DPS)
	8/26/2022	BiOp	LAA, non-jeopardy	Oceanic whitetip shark
			NLAA	Giant manta ray, chambered nautilus, MHI false killer whale critical habitat
Coral Reef Ecosystem	5/22/2002	LOC (USFWS)	NLAA	Green, hawksbill, leatherback, loggerhead, and olive ridley turtles, Newell's shearwater, short-tailed albatross, Laysan duck, Laysan finch, Nihoa finch, Nihoa millerbird, Micronesian megapode, 6 terrestrial plants
	12/5/2013	LOC	NLAA	Loggerhead sea turtle (North Pacific DPS), leatherback sea turtle, olive ridley sea turtle, green sea turtle, hawksbill sea turtle, humpback whale, blue whale, fin whale, North Pacific right whale, sei whale, sperm whale, Hawaiian monk seal, false killer whale (MHI insular DPS)
	9/18/2018	No effect memo	No effect	Oceanic whitetip shark, giant manta ray
Coral Reef Ecosystem (Kona Kampachi Special Coral Reef	9/19/2013	LOC (USFWS)	NLAA	Short-tailed albatross, Hawaiian petrel, Newell's shearwater

Fishery	Consultation Date	Consultation Type[a]	Outcome[b]	Species
Ecosystem Fishing Permit only)	9/25/2013	LOC	NLAA	Loggerhead sea turtle (North Pacific DPS), leatherback sea turtle, olive ridley sea turtle, green sea turtle, hawksbill sea turtle, humpback whale, blue whale, fin whale, North Pacific right whale, sei whale, sperm whale, Hawaiian monk seal, false killer whale (MHI insular DPS)
Crustacean	12/5/2013	LOC	NLAA	Loggerhead sea turtle (North Pacific DPS), leatherback sea turtle, olive ridley sea turtle, green sea turtle, hawksbill sea turtle, humpback whale, blue whale, fin whale, North Pacific right whale, sei whale, sperm whale, Hawaiian monk seal, false killer whale (MHI insular DPS)
	9/18/2018	No effect memo	No effect	Oceanic whitetip shark, giant manta ray, MHI false killer whale critical habitat
Precious Coral	12/5/2013	LOC	NLAA	Loggerhead sea turtle (North Pacific DPS), leatherback sea turtle, olive ridley sea turtle, green sea turtle, hawksbill sea turtle, humpback whale, blue whale, fin whale, North Pacific right whale, sei whale, sperm whale, Hawaiian monk seal, false killer whale (MHI insular DPS)
	9/18/2018	No effect memo	No effect	Oceanic whitetip shark, giant manta ray, MHI false killer whale critical habitat

[a] BiOp = Biological Opinion; LOC = Letter of Concurrence.

[b] LAA = likely to adversely affect; NLAA = not likely to adversely affect.

2.5.1.2.1 Bottomfish Fishery

In a March 18, 2008 Biological Opinion (BiOp) covering MHI bottomfish fishery, NMFS determined that the MHI bottomfish fishery is likely to adversely affect but not likely to jeopardize the green sea turtle and included an incidental take statement (ITS) of two animals killed per year from collisions with bottomfish vessels. In the 2008 BiOp, NMFS also concluded that the fishery is not likely to adversely affect any four other sea turtle species (loggerhead, leatherback, olive ridley, and hawksbill turtles) and seven marine mammal species (humpback, blue, fin, Northern right whale, sei and sperm whales, and the Hawaiian monk seal).

In 2013, NMFS re-initiated consultation under ESA in response to listing of the MHI insular false killer whale distinct population segment (DPS) under the ESA. In a modification to the 2008 BiOp dated August 7, 2013, NMFS determined that commercial and non-commercial bottomfish fisheries in the MHI are not likely to adversely affect MHI insular false killer whale because of the spatial separation between the species and bottomfish fishing activities, the low likelihood of collisions, and the lack of observed or reported fishery interactions were among other reasons. NMFS also concluded that all previous determinations in the 2008 BiOp for other ESA-listed species and critical habitat remained valid.

In August 2015, NMFS revised the Hawaiian monk seal critical habitat in the NWHI and designated new critical habitat in the MHI. In an informal consultation completed on March 1, 2016, NMFS concluded that the Hawaii bottomfish fishery is not likely to adversely affect monk seal critical habitat.

On August 26, 2022, NMFS completed a new BiOp that was initiated in response to the ESA listings of the oceanic whitetip shark, giant manta ray and chambered nautilus, and designation of MHI insular false killer whale critical habitat. This BiOp did not re-evaluate species previously consulted on because NMFS determined that reinitiation was not triggered for those species based on a Biological Evaluation dated February 1, 2019. NMFS determined that the MHI bottomfish fishery is not likely to adversely affect giant manta rays, chambered nautilus, or MHI insular false killer whale critical habitat. For oceanic whitetip sharks, NMFS determined that the continued operation of MHI bottomfish activities is likely to adversely affect the threatened sharks but are not likely to jeopardize their continued existence. The MHI bottomfish fishery does incidentally take oceanic whitetip sharks, and to monitor the amount of take, NMFS established an Incidental Take Statement (ITS) of two interactions over any five consecutive calendar years. If the ITS is exceeded, NMFS will reinitiate formal consultation.

2.5.1.2.2 Crustacean Fishery

In an informal consultation completed on December 5, 2013, NMFS concluded that the Hawaii crustacean fisheries are not likely to affect five sea turtle species (North Pacific loggerhead DPS, leatherback, olive ridley, green, and hawksbill turtles) and eight marine mammal species (humpback, blue, fin, North Pacific right whale, sei, and sperm whales, MHI insular false killer whale DPS and the Hawaiian monk seal). In an informal consultation completed on March 1, 2016, NMFS concluded that the Hawaii crustacean fishery is not likely to adversely affect monk seal critical habitat.

On September 18, 2018, NMFS concluded the Hawaii crustacean fishery will have no effect on the oceanic whitetip shark, giant manta ray, and MHI false killer whale critical habitat.

2.5.1.2.3 Coral Reef Ecosystem Fishery

On May 22, 2002, the USFWS concurred with the determination of NMFS that the activities conducted under the Coral Reef Ecosystems FMP are not likely to adversely affect ESA-listed species under USFWS's exclusive jurisdiction (i.e., seabirds) and ESA-listed species shared with NMFS (i.e., sea turtles).

In an informal consultation completed on December 5, 2013, NMFS concluded that the Hawaii coral reef ecosystem fisheries are not likely to affect five sea turtle species (North Pacific loggerhead DPS, leatherback, olive ridley, green, and hawksbill turtles) and eight marine mammal species (humpback, blue, fin, Northern right, sei, and sperm whales, MHI insular DPS false killer whales and the Hawaiian monk seal). In an informal consultation completed on March 1, 2016, NMFS concluded that the Hawaii coral reef ecosystem fishery is not likely to adversely affect monk seal critical habitat.

On September 18, 2018, NMFS concluded the Hawaii coral reef ecosystem fishery will have no effect on the oceanic whitetip shark and giant manta ray.

2.5.1.2.4 Precious Coral Fishery

In an informal consultation completed on December 5, 2013, NMFS concluded that the Hawaii precious coral fisheries are not likely to affect five sea turtle species (North Pacific loggerhead DPS, leatherback, olive ridley, green, and hawksbill turtles) and eight marine mammal species (humpback, blue, fin, North Pacific right, sei, and sperm whales, MHI insular false killer whale DPS and the Hawaiian monk seal). In an informal consultation completed on March 1, 2016, NMFS concluded that the Hawaii precious coral fishery is not likely to adversely affect monk seal critical habitat.

On September 18, 2018, NMFS concluded the Hawaii precious coral fishery will have no effect on the oceanic whitetip shark, giant manta ray, and MHI false killer whale critical habitat.

2.5.1.3 Non-ESA Marine Mammals

The MMPA requires NMFS to annually publish a List of Fisheries (LOF) that classifies commercial fisheries in one of three categories based on the level of mortality and serious injury of marine mammals associated with that fishery. According to the 2024 LOF (89 FR 12257, February 16, 2024), the bottomfish (HI bottomfish handline), precious coral (HI black coral diving), coral fish (HI spearfishing), and crustacean (HI crab trap, lobster trap, shrimp trap, crab net, Kona crab loop net, lobster diving) fisheries are classified as Category III fisheries (i.e., a remote likelihood of or no known incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals).

2.5.2 Status of Protected Species Interactions in the Hawaii FEP Fisheries

2.5.2.1 Bottomfish Fishery

2.5.2.1.1 Sea Turtle, Marine Mammal, and Seabird Interactions

Fisheries operating under the Hawaii FEP currently do not have federal observers on board. The NWHI component of the bottomfish fishery had observer coverage from 1990 to 1993 and 2003 to 2005. The NWHI observer program reported several interactions with non-ESA-listed seabirds during that time, and no interactions with marine mammals or sea turtles (Nitta 1999; WPRFMC 2017).

To date, there have been no reported interactions between MHI bottomfish fisheries and ESA-listed species of sea turtles, marine mammals, and seabirds. Furthermore, the commercial and non-commercial bottomfish fisheries in the MHI are not known to have the potential for a large and adverse effect on non-ESA-listed marine mammals. Although these species of marine mammals occur in the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) waters where the fisheries operate and depredation of bait or catch by dolphins (primarily bottlenose dolphins) occurs (Kobayashi and Kawamoto 1995), there have been no observed or reported takes of marine mammals by the bottomfish fishery.

The 2008 BiOp included an ITS of two green turtle mortalities per year from collisions with bottomfish vessels. There have not been any reported or observed collisions of bottomfish vessels with green turtles, and data are not available to attribute stranded turtle mortality to collisions with bottomfish vessels. However, the BiOp analysis to determine the estimated level of take from vessel collisions was based on an estimated 71,800 bottomfish fishing trips per year. The total annual number of commercial and non-commercial bottomfish fishing trips since 2008 has been less than 3,500 per year. Therefore, the potential for collisions with bottomfish vessels is substantially lower than was estimated in the 2008 BiOp.

Based on fishing effort and other characteristics described in Chapter 1 of this report, no notable changes have been observed in the fishery. There is no other information to indicate that impacts to sea turtle, marine mammal, and seabird species from this fishery have changed in recent years.

2.5.2.1.2 Elasmobranch Interactions

As described in Section 2.5.1.2, the 2022 Biological Opinion established an ITS for oceanic whitetip sharks of two interactions over any five consecutive calendar years in the MHI bottomfish fishery. Between 2000 and 2017, the Hawaii commercial catch database for bottomfish reported 23 sharks under the single "whitetip sharks" reporting code, thus interactions with "whitetip sharks" could be either oceanic whitetip sharks or whitetip reef sharks. Based on area fished, the catch composition associated with the captured sharks, and the size of the shark, it was determined that only four were likely oceanic whitetip sharks interactions with the MHI bottomfish fishery. Beginning in 2019, the Hawaii DAR CML began using a separate species code to differentiate between oceanic whitetip sharks and whitetip sharks. There have been no reported interactions with oceanic whitetip sharks in the CML data for the MHI bottomfish fishery in the last five years (since 2018).

Table 66. The number of oceanic whitetip shark interactions expected as calculated by the 2022 BiOp, representing the ITS, with the reported number of interactions based on the best scientific data as described above.

ITS	Reported number in the last five consecutive calendar years
2	0

Notwithstanding the sparsity of data and potential for species misidentification in self-reported data, available information indicates that oceanic whitetip shark captures in the MHI bottomfish fishery are rare. Sharks generally do not experience barotrauma when brought up from depth, and fishermen in Hawaii bottomfish fisheries tend to release hooked sharks alive by cutting their hook leaders (WPRFMC 2007). However, quantitative estimates of post-release mortality are not available.

A federal observer program monitored the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands (NWHI) bottomfish fishery from October 2003 to April 2006. Observer data from that period reported five interactions with oceanic whitetip sharks. However, a recent review of these data by the NMFS Observer Program indicated that species identification for these records is uncertain and some or all of these interactions could have been whitetip reef sharks (NMFS 2019). Additionally, the characteristics of the NWHI bottomfish fishery, which ceased operations in 2011 pursuant to the presidential proclamation establishing the Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument, differ from the MHI bottomfish fishery that operates today. The NWHI bottomfish fishery was comprised of larger vessels than those in the MHI due to the distance to the fishing grounds and was conducted solely by commercial fishermen using heavier gear than those used in the MHI.

Cooperative research fishing surveys conducted by Kendall Enterprise Incorporated and Pacific Islands Fisheries Group as part of the MHI Bottomfish Fishery-Independent Survey contract local Deep-7 commercial fishermen to collect data using a standardized traditional fishing method (Kendall Enterprise Inc. 2014). In the 2016 to 2017 surveys comprising 814 fishing samples (each sample being 30 minutes in duration) and 2,545 records of fish catch, three whitetip reef sharks and no oceanic whitetip sharks were recorded (PIFSC unpublished data, cited in NMFS 2019).

In addition to the bottomfish surveys, PIFSC researchers have conducted limited bottomfish fishing in the Pacific Islands region for life history research and fishery-independent survey purposes. Each research cruise may land a maximum of 1,200 kg of bottomfish. There have been seven such cruises in the Main Hawaiian Islands since 2007. However, there are no records of researchers catching oceanic whitetip sharks while conducting these activities (NMFS 2019).

There are no records of giant manta ray incidental captures or entanglements in the federally managed bottomfish fisheries in Hawaii.

2.5.2.2 Crustacean, Coral Reef, and Precious Coral Fisheries

There are no observer data available for the crustacean, coral reef, or precious coral fisheries operating under the Hawaii FEP. However, based on current ESA consultations, these fisheries are not expected to interact with any ESA-listed species in federal waters around the Hawaii Archipelago. NMFS has also concluded that the Hawaii crustacean, coral reef, and precious coral commercial fisheries will not affect marine mammals in any manner not considered or authorized under the MMPA.

In 1986, one Hawaiian monk seal died as a result of entanglement with a bridle rope from a lobster trap. There have been no other reports of protected species interactions with any of these fisheries since then (WPRFMC 2009; WPRFMC 2023d).

Based on fishing effort and other characteristics described in Chapter 1 of this report, no notable changes have been observed in these fisheries. There is no other information to indicate that impacts to protected species from this fishery have changed in recent years.

2.5.3 Identification of Emerging Issues

Table 67 summarizes current candidate ESA species, recent listing status, and post-listing activity (critical habitat designation and recovery plan development). Impacts from FEP-managed fisheries on any new listings and critical habitat designations will be considered in future versions of this report.

Table 67. Status of candidate ESA species, recent ESA listing processes, and post-listing activities

Species		**Listing Process**			**Post-Listing Activity**	
Common Name	**Scientific Name**	**90-Day Finding**	**12-Month Finding / Proposed Rule**	**Final Rule**	**Critical Habitat/Other**	**Recovery Plan**
Oceanic Whitetip Shark	*Carcharhinus longimanus*	Positive (81 FR 1376, 1/12/2016)	Positive, threatened (81 FR 96304, 12/29/2016)	Listed as threatened (83 FR 4153, 1/30/18)	Critical habitat: Designation not prudent; no areas within US jurisdiction that meet definition of critical habitat (85 FR 12898, 3/5/2020) Other: Protective regulations under ESA 4(d) proposed (89 FR 41917, 5/14/2024)	Draft Recovery Plan published January 25, 2023 (88 FR 4817)
Giant Manta Ray	*Manta birostris*	Positive (81 FR 8874, 2/23/2016)	Positive, threatened (82 FRN 3694, 1/12/2017)	Listed as threatened (83 FR 2916, 1/22/18)	Critical habitat: Designation not prudent; no areas within US jurisdiction that meet definition of critical habitat (84 FR 66652, 12/5/2019)	Recovery outline published 12/4/19 to serve as interim guidance until full recovery plan is developed; recovery planning workshop planned for 2021.

Species		**Listing Process**			**Post-Listing Activity**	
Common Name	**Scientific Name**	**90-Day Finding**	**12-Month Finding / Proposed Rule**	**Final Rule**	**Critical Habitat/Other**	**Recovery Plan**
False Killer Whale (MHI Insular DPS)	*Pseudorca crassidens*	Positive (75 FR 316, 1/5/2010)	Positive, endangered (75 FR 70169, 11/17/2010)	Listed as endangered (77 FR 70915, 11/28/2012)	Critical habitat: Designated in waters from the 45 m depth contour to the 3,200 m depth contour around the MHI from Niihau east to Hawaii (83 FR 35062, 07/24/2018)	Final Recovery Plan published November 3, 2021 (85 FR 60615)
Green Sea Turtle	*Chelonia mydas*	Positive (77 FR 45571, 8/1/2012)	Identification of 11 DPSs, endangered and threatened (80 FR 15271, 3/23/2015)	11 DPSs listed as endangered and threatened (81 FR 20057, 4/6/2016)	Critical habitat proposed (88 FR 46572, 07/19/2023)	TBA
Giant Clams	*Hippopus hippopus, H. porcellanus, Tridacna costata, T. derasa, T. gigas, T. Squamosa, and T. tevoroa*	Positive (82 FR 28946, 06/26/2017)	TBA (status review ongoing)	TBA	N/A	N/A

2.5.4 Identification of Research, Data, and Assessment Needs

The following research, data, and assessment needs for insular fisheries were identified by the Council’s Plan Team:

- Improve species identification of commercial and non-commercial fisheries data (e.g., outreach, use FAO species codes) to improve understanding of potential protected species impacts.
- Define and evaluate innovative approaches to derive robust estimates of protected species interactions in insular fisheries.
- Conduct genetic and telemetry research to improve understanding of population structure and movement patterns for listed elasmobranchs.
- Estimates of post release survival for incidental protected species.

2.6 CLIMATE AND OCEANIC INDICATORS

2.6.1 Introduction

Over the past several years, the Council has incorporated climate change into the overall management of the fisheries over which it has jurisdiction. This 2022 annual SAFE report includes a now standard chapter on indicators of climate and oceanic conditions in the Western Pacific region. These indicators reflect global climate variability and change as well as trends in local oceanographic conditions.

The reasons for the Council's decision to provide and maintain an evolving discussion of climate conditions as an integral and continuous consideration in their deliberations, decisions, and reports are numerous:

- Emerging scientific and community understanding of the impacts of changing climate conditions on fishery resources, the ecosystems that sustain those resources, and the communities that depend upon them;
- Recent Federal Directives including the 2010 implementation of a National Ocean Policy that identified Resiliency and Adaptation to Climate Change and Ocean Acidification as one of nine National priorities as well as the development of a Climate Science Strategy by NMFS in 2015 and the subsequent development of the Pacific Islands Regional Action Plan for climate science; and
- The Council's own engagement with NOAA as well as jurisdictional fishery management agencies in American Samoa, CNMI, Guam, and Hawaii as well as fishing industry representatives and local communities in those jurisdictions.

In 2013, the Council began restructuring its Marine Protected Area/Coastal and Marine Spatial Planning Committee to include a focus on climate change, and the committee was renamed as the Marine Planning and Climate Change Committee (MPCCC). In 2015, based on recommendations from the committee, the Council adopted its Marine Planning and Climate Change Policy and Action Plan, which provided guidance to the Council on implementing climate change measures, including climate change research and data needs. The revised Pelagic FEP (February 2016) included a discussion on climate change data and research as well as a new objective (Objective 9) that states the Council should consider the implications of climate change in decision-making, with the following sub-objectives:

- To identify and prioritize research that examines the effects of climate change on Council-managed fisheries and fishing communities.
- To ensure climate change considerations are incorporated into the analysis of management alternatives.
- To monitor climate change related variables via the Council's Annual Reports.
- To engage in climate change outreach with U.S. Pacific Islands communities.

Beginning with the 2015 report, the Council and its partners began providing continuing descriptions of changes in a series of climate and oceanic indicators. The MPCCC was disbanded in early 2019, re-allocating its responsibilities among its members already on other committees or teams, such as the Fishery Ecosystem Plan Teams.

This annual report focuses previous years' efforts by refining existing indicators and improving communication of their relevance and status. Future reports will include additional indicators as the information becomes available and their relevance to the development, evaluation, and revision of the FEPs becomes clearer. Working with national and jurisdictional partners, the Council will make all datasets used in the preparation of this and future reports available and easily accessible.

2.6.2 Response to Previous Plan Team and Council Recommendations

There were no Council recommendations relevant to the climate and oceanic indicators section of the annual SAFE report for the Hawaii Archipelago in 2022.

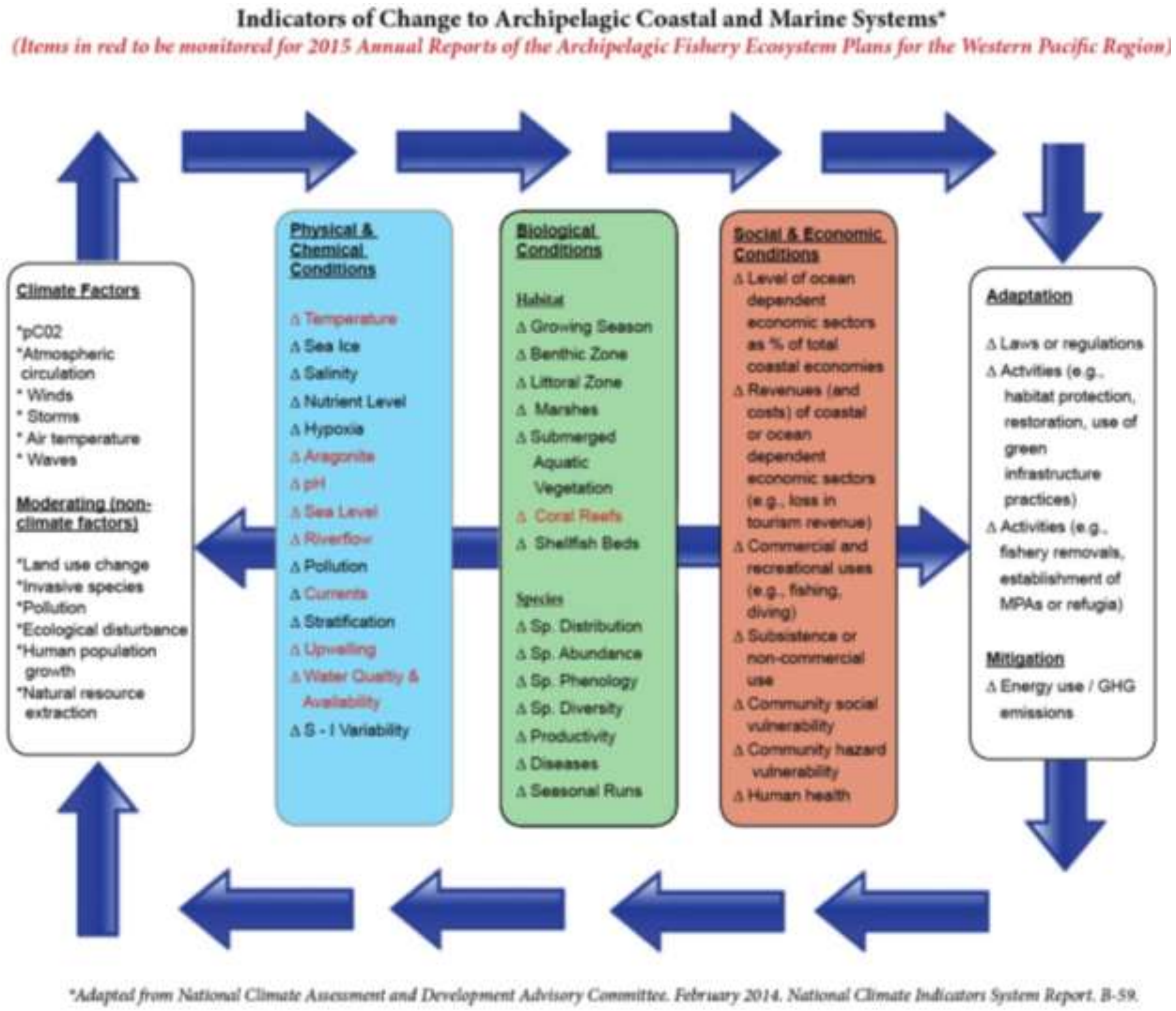
2.6.3 Conceptual Model

In developing this chapter, the Council relied on a number of recent reports conducted in the context of the U.S. National Climate Assessment including, most notably, the 2012 Pacific Islands Regional Climate Assessment (PIRCA) and the Ocean and Coasts chapter of the 2014 report on a Pilot Indicator System prepared by the National Climate Assessment and Development Advisory Committee (NCADAC).

The Advisory Committee Report presented a possible conceptual framework designed to illustrate how climate factors can connect to and interact with other ecosystem components to ocean and coastal ecosystems and human communities. The Council adapted this model with considerations relevant to the fishery resources of the Western Pacific Region (Figure 17).

As described in the 2014 NCADAC report, the conceptual model presents a "simplified representation of climate and non-climate stressors in coastal and marine ecosystems." For the purposes of this Annual Report, the modified Conceptual Model allows the Council and its partners to identify indicators of interest to be monitored on a continuing basis in coming years. The indicators shown in red were considered for inclusion in the Annual SAFE Reports, though the final list of indicators varied somewhat. Other indicators will be added over time as data become available and an understanding of the causal chain from stressors to impacts emerges.

The Council also hopes that this Conceptual Model can provide a guide for future monitoring and research. This guide will ideally enable the Council and its partners to move forward from observations and correlations to understanding the specific nature of interactions, and to develop capabilities to predict future changes of importance in the developing, evaluating, and adapting of FEPs in the Western Pacific region.



Indicators of Change to Archipelagic Coastal and Marine Systems*

(Items in red to be monitored for 2015 Annual Reports of the Archipelagic Fishery Ecosystem Plans for the Western Pacific Region)

**Adapted from National Climate Assessment and Development Advisory Committee. February 2014. National Climate Indicators System Report. B-59.*

Figure 17. Indicators of change of archipelagic coastal and marine systems; conceptual model

2.6.4 Selected Indicators

The primary goal for selecting the indicators used in this (and future reports) is to provide fisheries-related communities, resource managers, and businesses with climate-related situational awareness. In this context, Indicators were selected to:

- Be fisheries relevant and informative;
- Build intuition about current conditions in light of changing climate;
- Provide historical context; and
- Recognize patterns and trends.

In this context, this section includes the following climate and oceanic indicators:

- Atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide (CO_2)
- Oceanic pH at Station ALOHA;
- Oceanic Niño Index (ONI);
- Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO);
- Tropical cyclones;
- Sea surface temperature (SST);
- Coral thermal stress exposure
- Chlorophyll-a
- Rainfall
- Sea level (Sea surface height)

Figure 18 and Figure 19 provide a description of these indicators and illustrate how they are connected to each other in terms of natural climate variability and anthropogenic climate change.

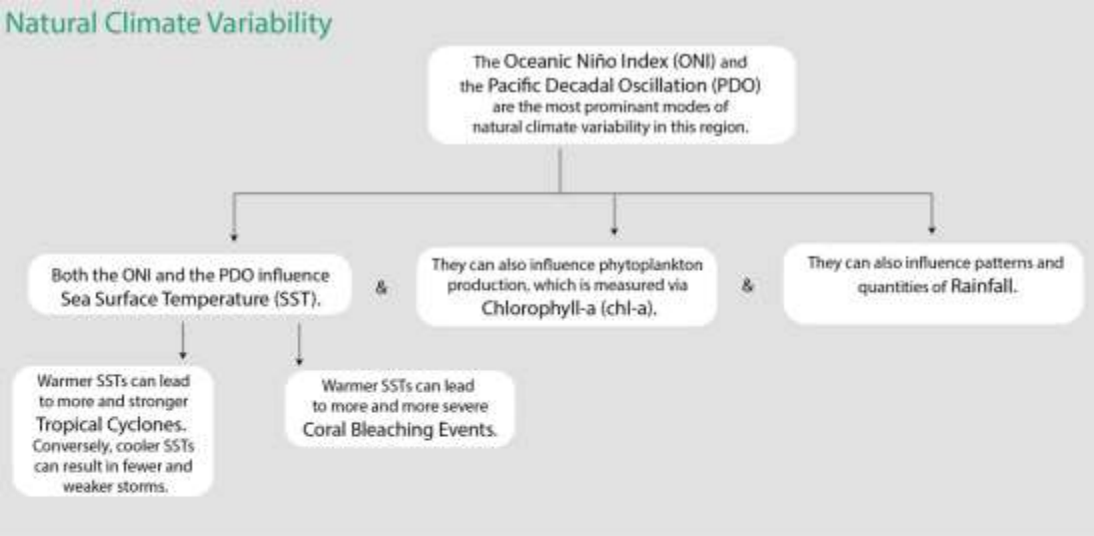
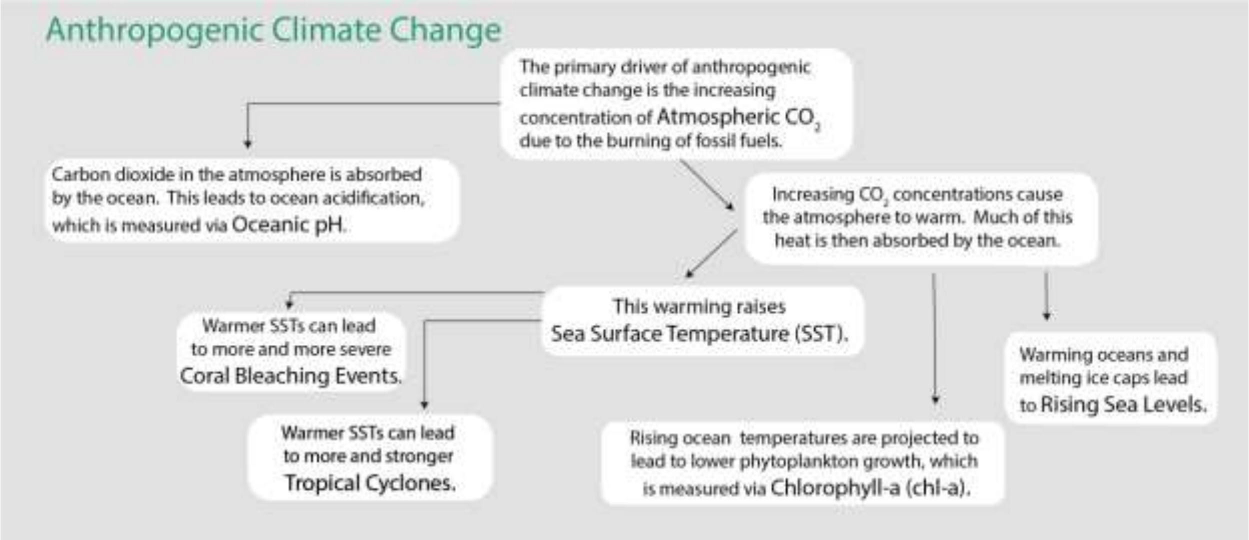


Figure 18. Schematic diagram illustrating how indicators are connected to one another and how they vary as a result of natural climate variability



Anthropogenic Climate Change

The primary driver of anthropogenic climate change is the increasing concentration of Atmospheric CO_2 due to the burning of fossil fuels.

Carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is absorbed by the ocean. This leads to ocean acidification, which is measured via Oceanic pH.

Increasing CO_2 concentrations cause the atmosphere to warm. Much of this heat is then absorbed by the ocean.

This warming raises Sea Surface Temperature (SST).

Warmer SSTs can lead to more and more severe Coral Bleaching Events.

Warmer SSTs can lead to more and stronger Tropical Cyclones.

Rising ocean temperatures are projected to lead to lower phytoplankton growth, which is measured via Chlorophyll-a (chl-a).

Warming oceans and melting ice caps lead to Rising Sea Levels.

Figure 19. Schematic diagram illustrating how indicators are connected to one another and how they vary as a result of anthropogenic climate change

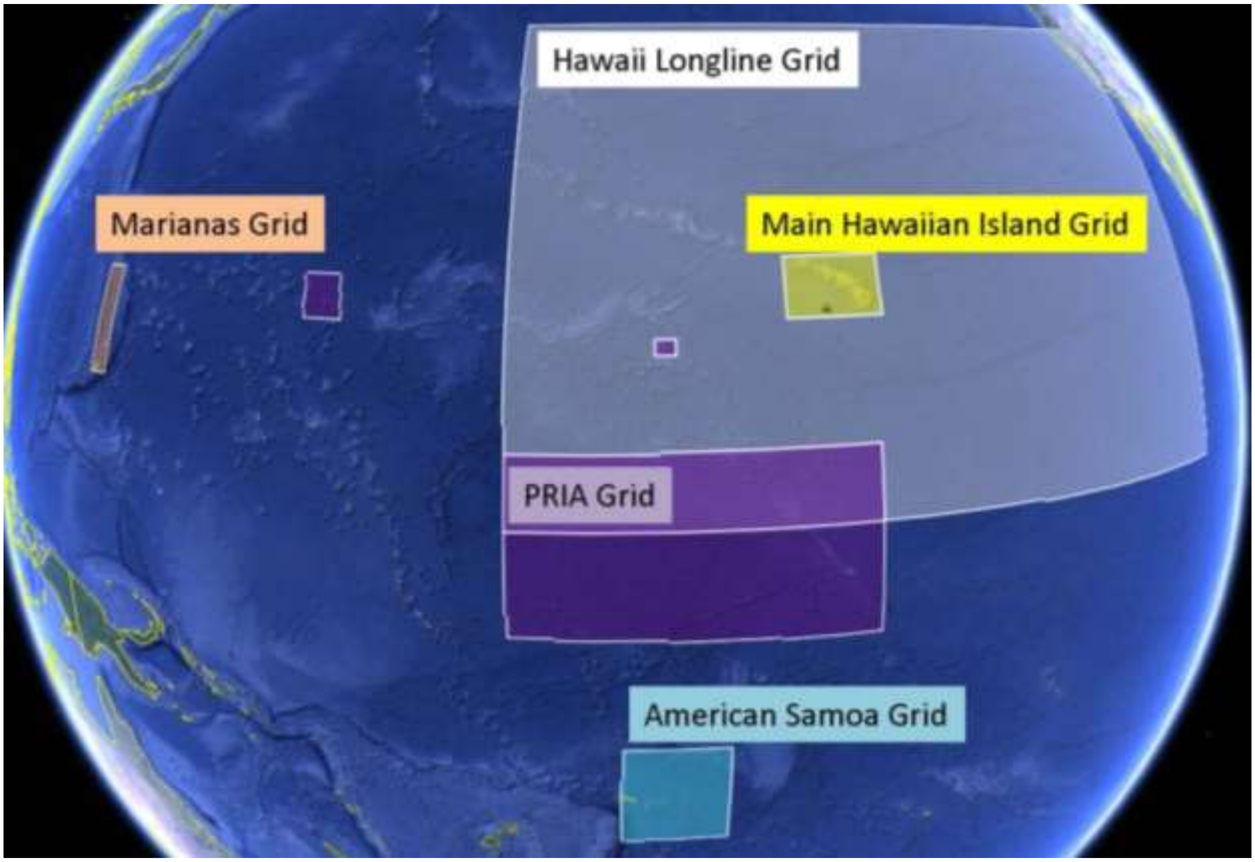


Figure 20. Regional spatial grids representing the scale of the climate change indicators being monitored

2.6.4.1 Atmospheric Concentration of Carbon Dioxide at Mauna Loa

Rationale: Atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO_2) is a measure of what human activity has already done to affect the climate system through greenhouse gas emissions. It provides quantitative information in a simplified, standardized format that decision makers can easily understand. This indicator demonstrates that the concentration (and, in turn, warming influence) of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere has increased substantially over the last several decades.

Status: Atmospheric CO_2 is increasing exponentially. This means that atmospheric CO_2 is increasing more quickly over time. In 2023, the annual mean concentration of CO_2 was 421.08 ppm. This is the highest annual value recorded. This year also saw the highest monthly value, which was 424 ppm. In 1959, the first year full of the time series, the atmospheric concentration of CO_2 was 316 ppm. The annual mean passed 350 ppm in 1988, and 400 ppm in 2015.

Description: Monthly mean atmospheric CO_2 at Mauna Loa Observatory, Hawaiʻi in parts per million (ppm) from March 1958 to present. The observed increase in monthly average carbon dioxide concentration is primarily due to CO_2 emissions from fossil fuel burning. Carbon dioxide remains in the atmosphere for a very long time, and emissions from any location mix throughout the atmosphere in approximately one year. The annual variations at Mauna Loa, Hawaiʻi are due to the seasonal imbalance between the photosynthesis and respiration of terrestrial plants. During the summer growing season, photosynthesis exceeds respiration, and CO_2 is removed from the atmosphere. In the winter (outside the growing season), respiration exceeds photosynthesis, and CO_2 is returned to the atmosphere. The seasonal cycle is strongest in the northern hemisphere because of its larger land mass.

Timeframe: Annual, monthly.

Region/Location: Mauna Loa, Hawaiʻi, but representative of global atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration. Note that due to the eruption of the Mauna Loa Volcano, measurements from Mauna Loa Observatory were suspended as of 29 November 2022. Observations from December 2022 to 4 July 2023 are from a site at the Maunakea Observatories, approximately 21 miles north of the Mauna Loa Observatory. Mauna Loa observations resumed in July 2023.

Measurement Platform: *In-situ* station.

Data available at: https://gml.noaa.gov/ccgg/trends/data.html.

Sourced from: Keeling et al. (1976), Thoning et al. (1989), and NOAA (2023a). Graphics produced in part using Stawitz (2023).

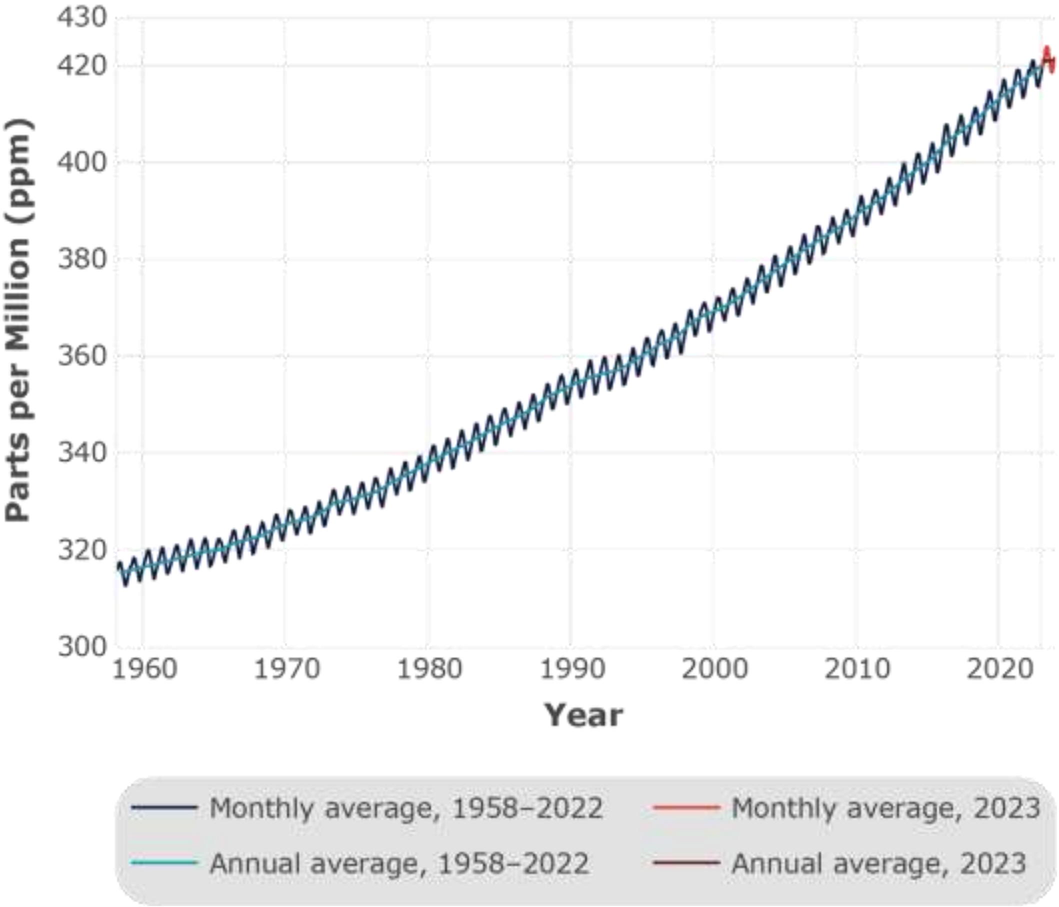


Figure 21. Monthly mean (black) and seasonally corrected (blue) atmospheric carbon dioxide at Mauna Loa Observatory, Hawaii

2.6.4.2 Oceanic pH

Rationale: Oceanic pH is a measure of how greenhouse gas emissions have already impacted the ocean. This indicator demonstrates that oceanic pH has decreased significantly over the past several decades (i.e., the ocean has become more acidic). Increasing ocean acidification limits the ability of marine organisms to build shells and other calcareous structures. Recent research has shown that pelagic organisms such as pteropods and other prey for commercially valuable fish species are already being negatively impacted by increasing acidification (Feely et al. 2016). The full impact of ocean acidification on the pelagic food web is an area of active research (Fabry et al. 2008).

Status: The ocean is roughly 11.3% more acidic than it was 30 years ago at the start of this time series. Over this time, pH has declined by 0.047 at a constant rate. In 2022, the most recent year for which data are available, the average pH was 8.05. Additionally, for the 7th year, small variations seen over the course of the year are outside the range seen in the first year of the time series. The highest pH value reported for the most recent year (8.058) is lower than the lowest pH value reported in the first year of the time series (8.083).

Description: Trends in surface (5 m) pH at Station ALOHA, north of Oahu (22.75°N, 158°W), collected by the Hawaiʻi Ocean Time-Series (HOT) from October 1988 to 2022 (2023 data are not yet available). Oceanic pH is a measure of ocean acidity, which increases as the ocean absorbs carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. Lower pH values represent greater acidity. Oceanic pH is calculated from total alkalinity (TA) and dissolved inorganic carbon (DIC). Total alkalinity represents the ocean's capacity to resist acidification as it absorbs CO_2 and the amount of CO_2 absorbed is captured through measurements of DIC. The multi-decadal time series at Station ALOHA represents the best available documentation of the significant downward trend in oceanic pH since the time series began in 1988. Oceanic pH varies over both time and space, though the conditions at Station ALOHA are considered broadly representative of those across the Western and Central Pacific's pelagic fishing grounds.

Timeframe: Monthly.

Region/Location: Station ALOHA: 22.75°N, 158°W.

Measurement Platform: *In-situ* station.

Data available at: https://hahana.soest.hawaii.edu/hot/hot-dogs/bseries.html.

Sourced from: Fabry et al. (2008), Feely et al. (2016), and the Hawaiʻi Ocean Time-Series as described in Karl and Lukas (1996) and on its website (HOT 2024) using the methodology provided by Zeebe and Wolf-Gladrow (2001). Graphics produced in part using Stawitz (2023).

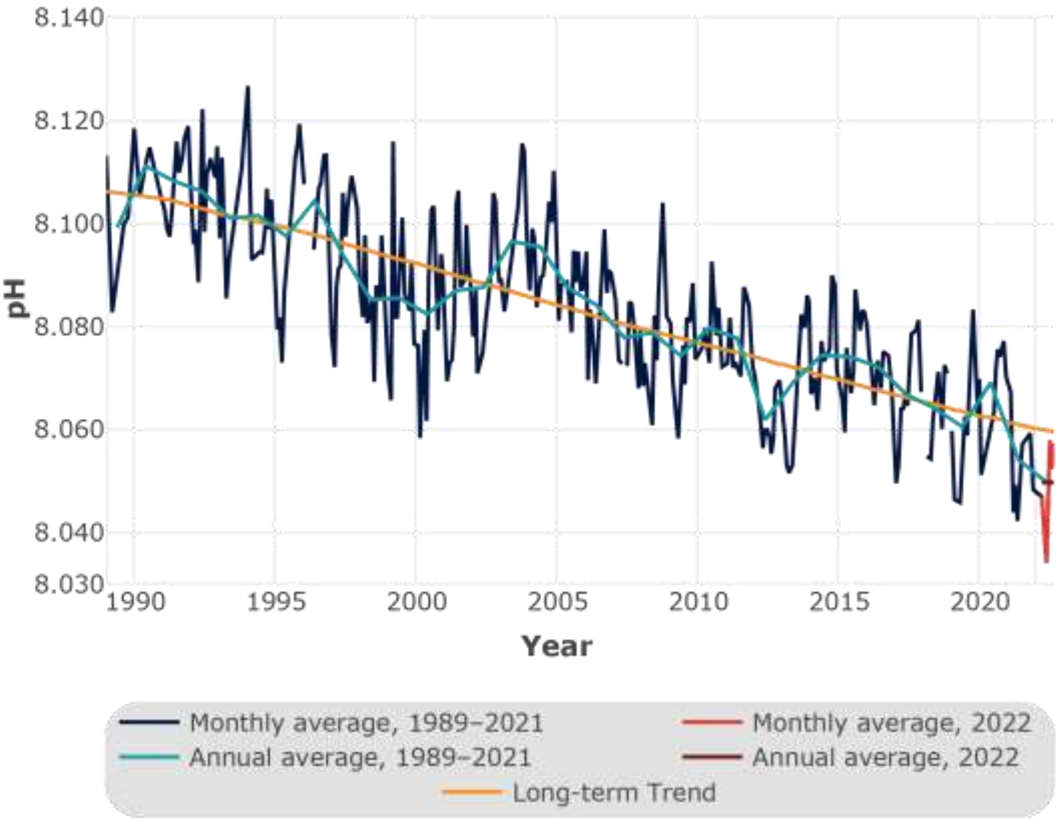


Figure 22. Time series and long-term trend of oceanic pH measured at Station ALOHA

2.6.4.3 Oceanic Niño Index

Rationale: The El Niño – Southern Oscillation (ENSO) cycle is known to have impacts on Pacific fisheries including tuna fisheries. The Oceanic Niño Index (ONI) focuses on ocean temperature, which has the most direct effect on these fisheries.

Status: The ONI indicated a transition from La Niña to El Niño conditions in 2023. In 2023, the ONI ranged from -0.68 to 1.95. This is within the range of values observed previously in the time series.

Description: The three-month running mean (referred to as a season) of satellite remotely-sensed sea surface temperature (SST) anomalies in the Niño 3.4 region (5°S – 5°N, 120° – 170°W). The ONI is a measure of the ENSO phase. Warm and cool phases, termed El Niño and La Niña respectively, are based in part on an ONI threshold of ± 0.5 °C being met for a minimum of five consecutive overlapping seasons. Additional atmospheric indices are needed to confirm an El Niño or La Niña event, as the ENSO is a coupled ocean-atmosphere phenomenon. The atmospheric half of ENSO is measured using the Southern Oscillation Index.

Timeframe: Every three months.

Region/Location: Niño 3.4 region, 5°S – 5°N, 120° – 170°W.

Measurement Platform: *In-situ* station, satellite, model.

Data available at: https://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/data/indices/oni.ascii.txt.

Sourced from NOAA CPC (2024). Graphics produced in part using Stawitz (2023).

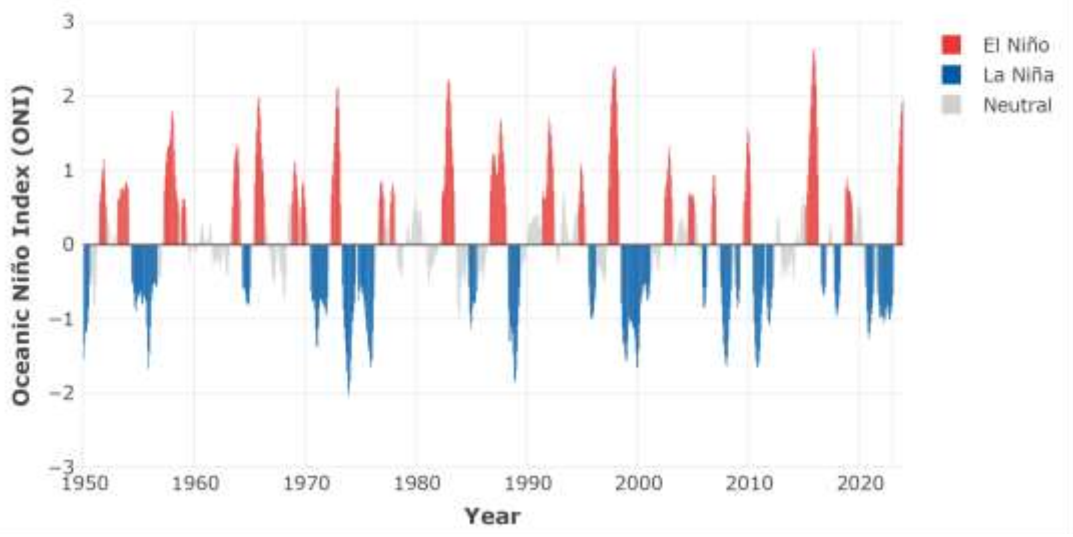


Figure 23. Oceanic Niño Index from 1950–2023 El Niño periods in red, La Niña periods in blue, and neutral periods in grey

2.6.4.4 Pacific Decadal Oscillation

Rationale: The Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) was initially named by fisheries scientist Steven Hare in 1996 while researching connections between Alaska salmon production cycles and Pacific climate. Like ENSO, the PDO reflects changes between periods of persistently warm or persistently cool ocean temperatures, but over a period of 20 to 30 years (versus six to 18 months for ENSO events). The climatic fingerprints of the PDO are most visible in the Northeastern Pacific, but secondary signatures exist in the tropics.

Status: The PDO was negative in 2023. The index ranged from -2.47 to -0.949 over the course of the year. This is within the range of values observed previously in the time series.

Description: The PDO is often described as a long-lived El Niño-like pattern of Pacific climate variability. As seen with the better-known ENSO, extremes in the PDO pattern are marked by widespread variations in the Pacific Basin and the North American climate. In parallel with the ENSO phenomenon, the extreme cases of the PDO have been classified as either warm or cool, as defined by ocean temperature anomalies in the northeast and tropical Pacific Ocean. When SST is below average in the [central] North Pacific and warm along the North American coast, and when sea level pressures are below average in the North Pacific, the PDO has a positive value. When the climate patterns are reversed, with warm SST anomalies in the interior and cool SST anomalies along the North American coast, or above average sea level pressures over the North Pacific, the PDO has a negative value. Description inserted from NOAA (2024b).

Timeframe: Annual, monthly.

Region/Location: Pacific Basin north of 20°N.

Measurement Platform: *In-situ* station, satellite, model.

Data available at: https://psl.noaa.gov/pdo/.

Sourced from: NOAA (2024b), Mantua (1997), and Newman (2016). Graphics produced in part using Stawitz (2023).

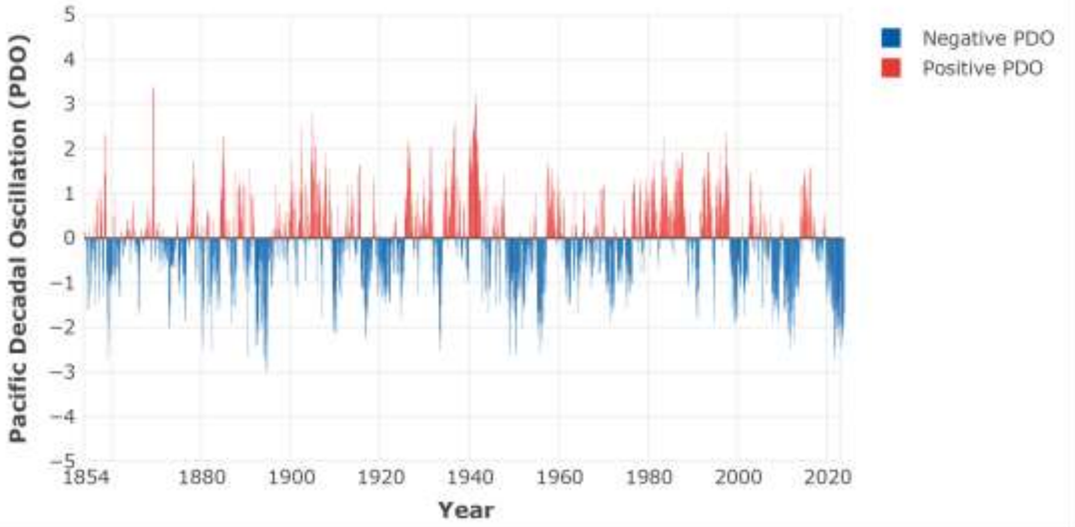


Figure 24. Pacific Decadal Oscillation from 1854–2023 with positive warm periods in red and negative cool periods in blue

2.6.4.5 Tropical Cyclones

Rationale: The effects of tropical cyclones are numerous and well known. At sea, storms disrupt and endanger shipping traffic as well as fishing effort and safety. The Hawaiʻi longline fishery, for example, has had serious problems with vessels dodging storms at sea, delayed departures, and inability to make it safely back to Honolulu because of bad weather. When cyclones encounter land, their intense rains and high winds can cause severe property damage, loss of life, soil erosion, and flooding. Associated storm surge, the large volume of ocean water pushed toward shore by cyclones' strong winds, can cause severe flooding and destruction.

Status:

Eastern North Pacific. Tropical cyclone activity was slightly above average in the Eastern Pacific in 2023. There were 17 named storms, 10 of which were hurricanes. There were 8 major hurricanes (category 3 or higher). The number of named and major storms, as well as Accumulated Cyclone Energy (ACE), were slightly the above 1991–2020 average.

Central North Pacific. In July, Hurricane Calvin became a major hurricane as it moved from Mexico towards Hawaiʻi. Calvin led to tropical storm warnings in Hawaiʻi but caused minimal damage. Of note in 2023 was Hurricane Dora, which formed in the Eastern Pacific on 31 July 2023, crossed into the Central Pacific on 6 August 2023, and carried on westward into the Western Pacific on 12 August 2023. Overall, Central Pacific tropical cyclone activity was below the 1991–2020 average in 2023. There were 2 named storms, one of which—Dora—reached hurricane status and became a major hurricane. On average (1991–2020), the central Pacific sees four named storms, two hurricanes, and one major hurricane each year. The 2023 ACE index was slightly above the 1991–2020 average. Portions of this summary inserted from https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/monitoring/monthly-report/tropical-cyclones/202307.

Western North Pacific. Typhoon Mawar, which formed in May, was just the third category 4 (winds ≥130 mph) typhoon to pass within 100 miles of Guam in the Western Pacific. It was the first major typhoon in that area since Mangkut in 2018. Mawar resulted in heavy rainfall and widespread power outages on the island. Despite Typhoon Mawar, tropical cyclone activity in the Western Pacific was below average. The Western Pacific saw the second-fewest named storms since 1951, with only 17 forming in 2023. Of these storms, 12 were typhoons and 8 became major typhoons. These counts were all below average (1991–2020), as was the ACE. Since 1980, the number of named storms and typhoons to form each year has decreased slightly at a rate of about 1 storm per decade. Portions of the summary inserted from https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/monitoring/monthly-report/tropical-cyclones/202305, and https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/monitoring/monthly-report/tropical-cyclones/202313.

South Pacific. South Pacific tropical cyclone activity was below average in 2023. There were 6 named storms, 3 of which became cyclones and 2 major cyclones. The 2023 ACE was less than the 1991–2020 average.

Description: This indicator uses historical data from the NOAA National Climate Data Center (NCDC) International Best Track Archive for Climate Stewardship to track the number of tropical cyclones in the western, central, eastern, and southern Pacific basins. This indicator also monitors the Accumulated Cyclone Energy (ACE) Index and the Power Dissipation Index which are two ways of monitoring the frequency, strength, and duration of tropical cyclones based on wind speed measurements.

The annual frequency of storms passing through each basin is tracked and Figure 25 shows the representative breakdown of Saffir-Simpson hurricane categories.

Every cyclone has an ACE Index value, which is a number based on the maximum wind speed measured at six-hourly intervals over the entire time that the cyclone is classified as at least a tropical storm (wind speed of at least 34 knots; 39 mph). Therefore, a storm's ACE Index value accounts for both strength and duration. Figure 26 shows the ACE values for each hurricane/typhoon season and has a horizontal line representing the average annual ACE value.

Timeframe: Annual.

Region/Location:

Eastern North Pacific: east of 140° W, north of the equator.

Central North Pacific: 180° - 140° W, north of the equator.

Western North Pacific: west of 180°, north of the equator.

South Pacific: south of the equator.

Measurement Platform: Satellite.

Data available at: https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/data/international-best-track-archive-for-climate-stewardship-ibtracs/v04r00/access/csv.

Sourced from: Knapp et al. (2010), Knapp et al. (2018), and NOAA (2024c). Graphics produced in part using Stawitz (2023).

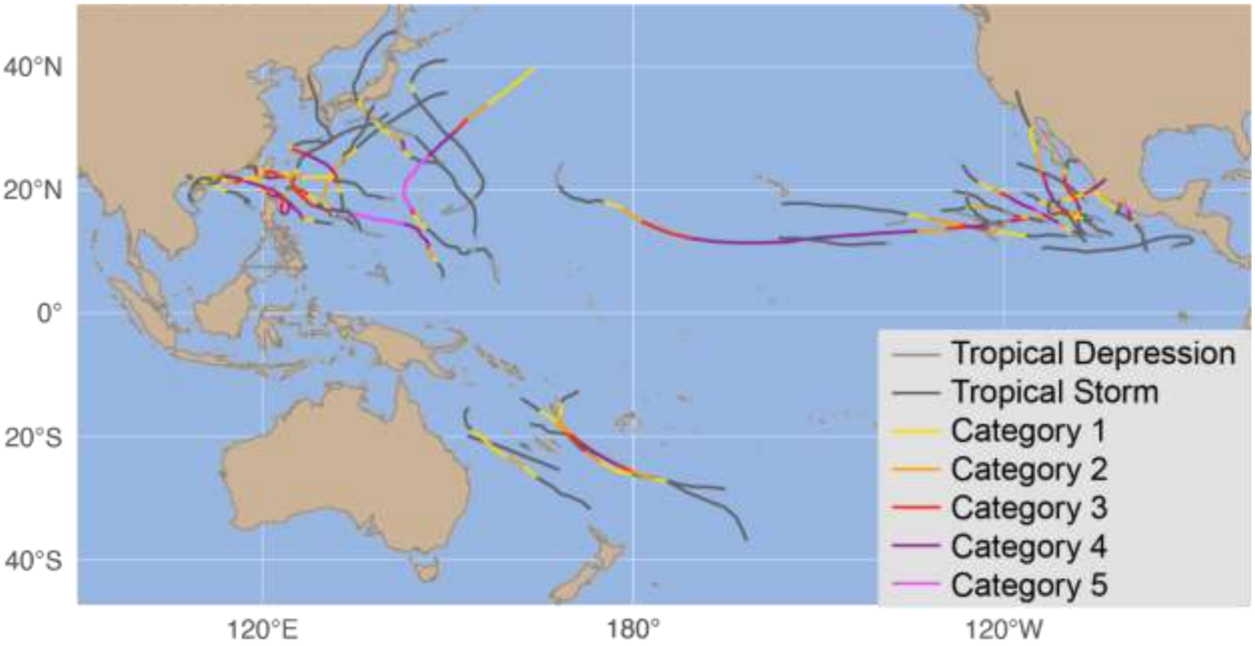


Figure 25. 2023 Pacific basin tropical cyclone tracks

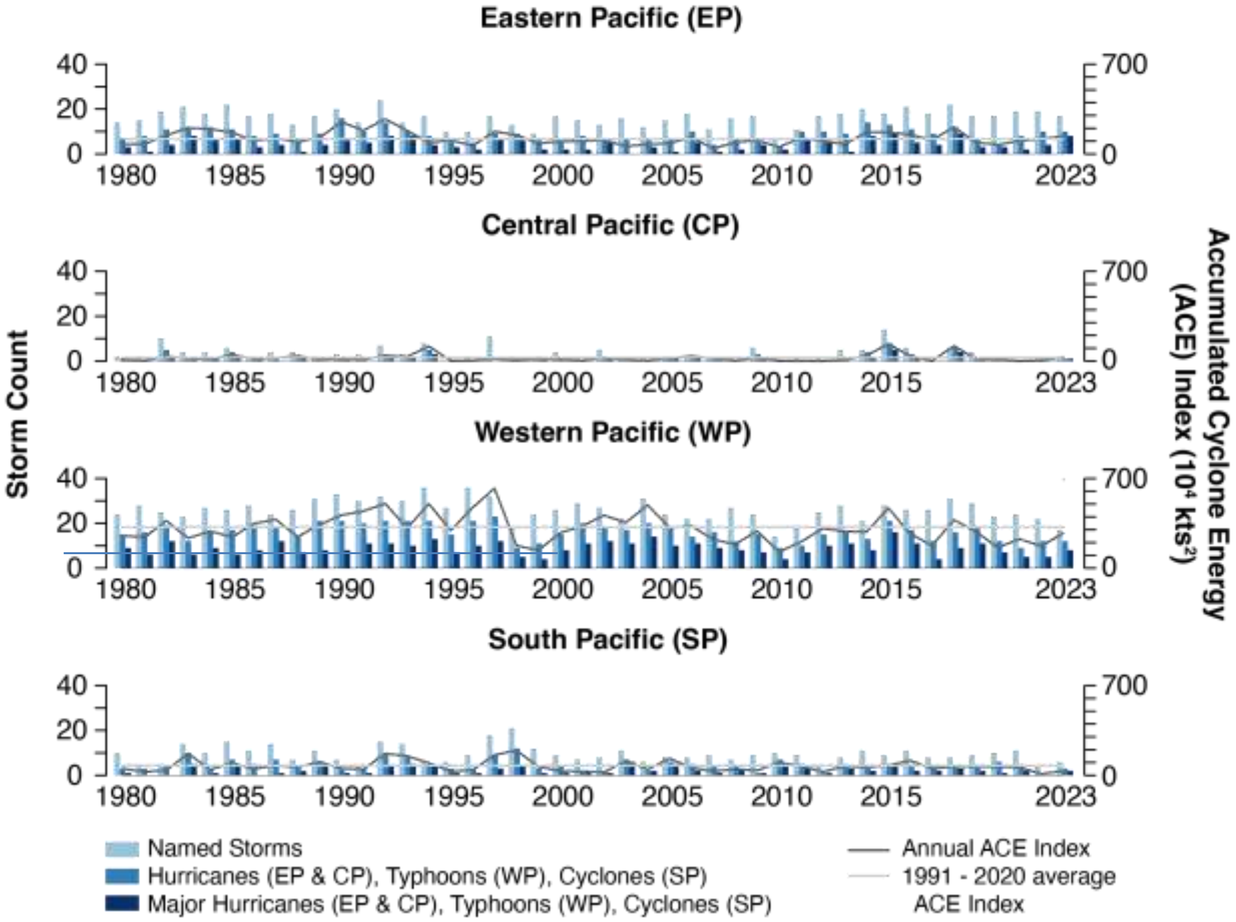


Figure 26. Storm counts (bars) and Accumulated Cyclone Energy (ACE) index values (lines) in each region of the Pacific. Both annual ACE index (black lines) and 1991–2020 average ACE index (grey lines) are shown

2.6.4.6 Sea Surface Temperature & Anomaly

Rationale: Sea surface temperature (SST) is one of the most directly observable existing measures for tracking increasing ocean temperatures. SST varies in response to natural climate cycles such as ENSO and is projected to rise as a result of anthropogenic climate change. Both short-term variability and long-term trends in SST impact the marine ecosystem. Understanding the mechanisms through which organisms are impacted and the time scales of these impacts is an area of active research.

Status*:* Annual mean SST was 25.78 ºC in 2023. Over the period of record, annual SST has increased at a rate of 0.017 ºC yr^{-1}. Monthly SST values in 2023 ranged from 24.59 – 26.88 ºC, within the range of temperatures seen (23.28 – 28.47 ºC) over the previous years of the time series (1985-2022). The annual anomaly was 0.34 ºC hotter than the reference (1985-2009) climatology, with some intensification in the northeast part of the region.

Note that from the top to bottom in Figure 27, panels show climatological SST (1985-2009), 2023 SST anomaly, time series of monthly mean SST, and time series of monthly SST anomaly.

Description: Satellite remotely-sensed monthly sea surface temperature (SST) is averaged across the Main Hawaiian Island Grid (18.5° – 22.5°N, 161° – 154°W). A time series of monthly mean SST averaged over the Main Hawaiian Island region is presented. Additionally, spatial climatology and anomalies are shown.

Timeframe: Monthly.

Region/Location: Main Hawaiian Island Grid (18.5° – 22.5°N, 161° – 154°W).

Measurement Platform: Satellite.

Sourced from: NOAA OceanWatch (2024a).

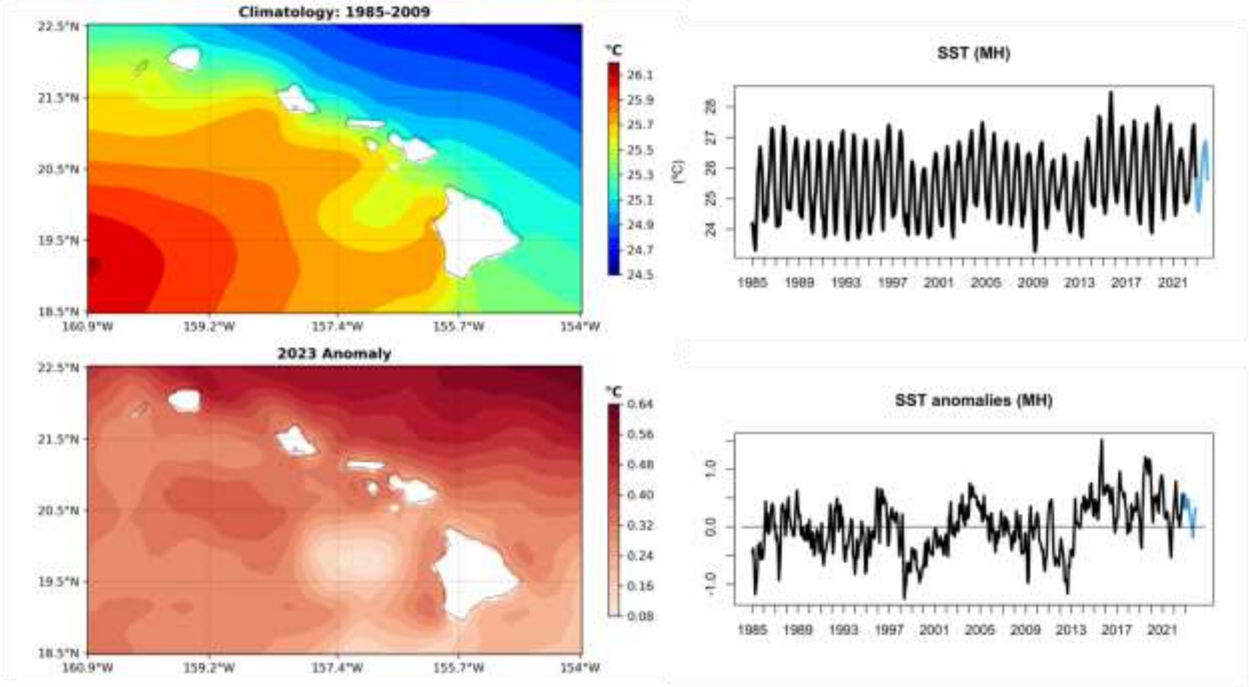


Figure 27. Sea surface temperature climatology and anomalies from 1985–2023

2.6.4.7 Coral Thermal Stress Exposure: Degree Heating Weeks

Rationale: Degree heating weeks are one of the most widely used metrics for assessing exposure to coral bleaching-relevant thermal stress.

Status: After a series of stress events in 2014, 2015, and 2019, the main Hawaiian Islands experienced no coral heat stress in 2023.

Description: Here we present a metric of exposure to thermal stress that is relevant to coral bleaching. Degree Heating Weeks (DHW) measure time and temperature above a reference ‘summer maximum’, presented as rolling sum weekly thermal anomalies over a 12-week period. Higher DHW measures imply a greater likelihood of mass coral bleaching or mortality from thermal stress.

The NOAA Coral Reef Watch program uses satellite data to provide current reef environmental conditions to quickly identify areas at risk for coral bleaching. Bleaching is the process by which corals lose the symbiotic algae that give them their distinctive colors. If a coral is severely bleached, disease and death become likely.

The NOAA Coral Reef Watch (CRW) daily 5-km satellite coral bleaching Degree Heating Week (DHW) product presented here shows accumulated heat stress, which can lead to coral bleaching and death. The scale goes from 0 to 20 °C-weeks. The DHW product accumulates the instantaneous bleaching heat stress (measured by Coral Bleaching HotSpots) during the most-recent 12-week period. It is directly related to the timing and intensity of coral bleaching. Significant coral bleaching usually occurs when DHW values reach 4 °C-weeks. By the time DHW values reach 8 °C-weeks, widespread bleaching is likely and significant mortality can be expected (NOAA Coral Reef Watch 2023).

Timeframe: 2014–2023, daily data.

Region/Location: Global.

Sourced from: NOAA Coral Reef Watch (2024).

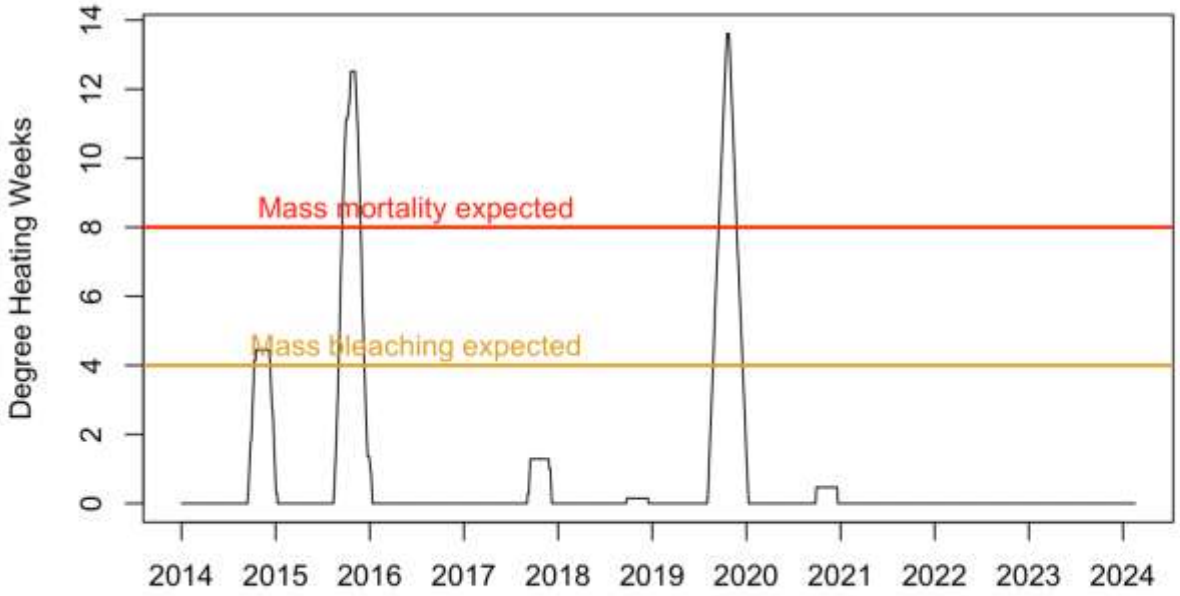


Figure 28. Coral Thermal Stress Exposure, Main Hawaiian Island Virtual Station from 2014–2023, measured in Coral Reef Watch Degree Heating Weeks

2.6.4.8 Chlorophyll-*a* and Anomaly

Rationale: Chlorophyll-*a* (Chl-A) is one of the most directly observable measures we have for tracking increasing ocean productivity.

Status: Annual mean Chl-A was 0.079 mg/m^3 in 2023. Over the period of record, annual Chl-A has shown weak but significant linear decrease at a rate of 0.00025 mg/m^3/year. Monthly Chl-A values in 2023 ranged from 0.068–0.102 mg/m^3, within the range of Chl-A concentrations seen (0.057–0.121 mg/m^3) over the previous years of the time series (1998-2022). The annual anomaly was 0.003 mg/m^3 lower than the reference (1998-2009) climatological values.

Description: Chlorophyll-a concentration from 1998-2023, derived from the ESA Ocean Color Climate Change Initiative dataset, v6.0. A monthly climatology was generated across the entire period to provide an anomaly time series. An annual anomaly was generated in reference to the 1998-2009 climatology to provide a 2023 spatial anomaly.

ESA Ocean Color Climate Change Initiative dataset is a merged dataset, combining data from SeaWIFS, MODIS-Aqua, MERIS, and VIIRS to provide a homogeneous time-series of ocean color. Data was accessed from the OceanWatch Central Pacific portal.

Timeframe: 1998–2023, daily data available, monthly means shown.

Region/Location: Global.

Measurement Platform: SeaWIFS, MODIS-Aqua, MERIS, and VIIRS.

Sourced from: NOAA OceanWatch (2024b).

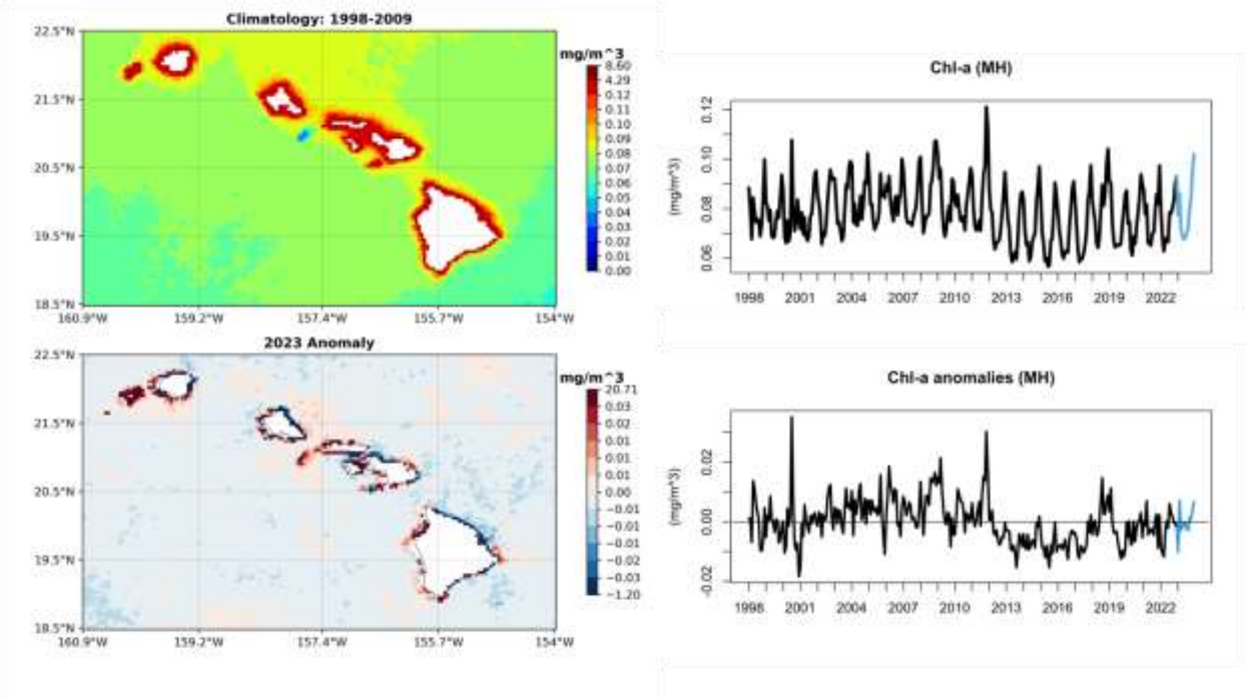


Figure 29. Chlorophyll-*a* and chlorophyll-*a* anomaly from 1998–2023

2.6.4.9 Rainfall

Rationale: Rainfall may have substantive effects on the nearshore environment and is a potentially important co-variate with the landings of particular stocks.

Description: The CPC Merged Analysis of Precipitation (CMAP) is a technique which produces pentad and monthly analyses of global precipitation in which observations from rain gauges are merged with precipitation estimates from several satellite-based algorithms, such as infrared and microwave (NOAA 2002). The analyses are on a 2.5 x 2.5-degree latitude/longitude grid and extend back to 1979. CMAP Precipitation data are provided by the NOAA/OAR/ESRL PSD, Boulder, Colorado, USA, from their website at https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/. The data are comparable (but should not be confused with) similarly combined analyses by the Global Precipitation Climatology Project described in Huffman et al. (1997).

It is important to note that the input data sources to make these analyses are not constant throughout the period of record. For example, SSM/I (passive microwave - scattering and emission) data became available in July 1987; prior to that the only microwave-derived estimates available are from the MSU algorithm (Spencer, 1993) which is emission-based thus precipitation estimates are available only over oceanic areas. Furthermore, high temporal resolution IR data from geostationary satellites (every 3-hr) became available during 1986; prior to that, estimates from the OPI technique (Xie and Arkin 1997) are used based on OLR from orbiting satellites.

The merging technique is thoroughly described in Xie and Arkin (1997). Briefly, the methodology is a two-step process. First, the random error is reduced by linearly combining the satellite estimates using the maximum likelihood method, in which case the linear combination coefficients are inversely proportional to the square of the local random error of the individual data sources. Over global land areas the random error is defined for each time period and grid location by comparing the data source with the rain gauge analysis over the surrounding area. Over oceans, the random error is defined by comparing the data sources with the rain gauge observations over the Pacific atolls. Bias is reduced when the data sources are blended in the second step using the blending technique of Reynolds (1988).

Timeframe: Monthly.

Region/Location: Global.

Measurement Platform: *In-situ* station gauges and satellite data.

Sourced from: NOAA ESRL (2024).

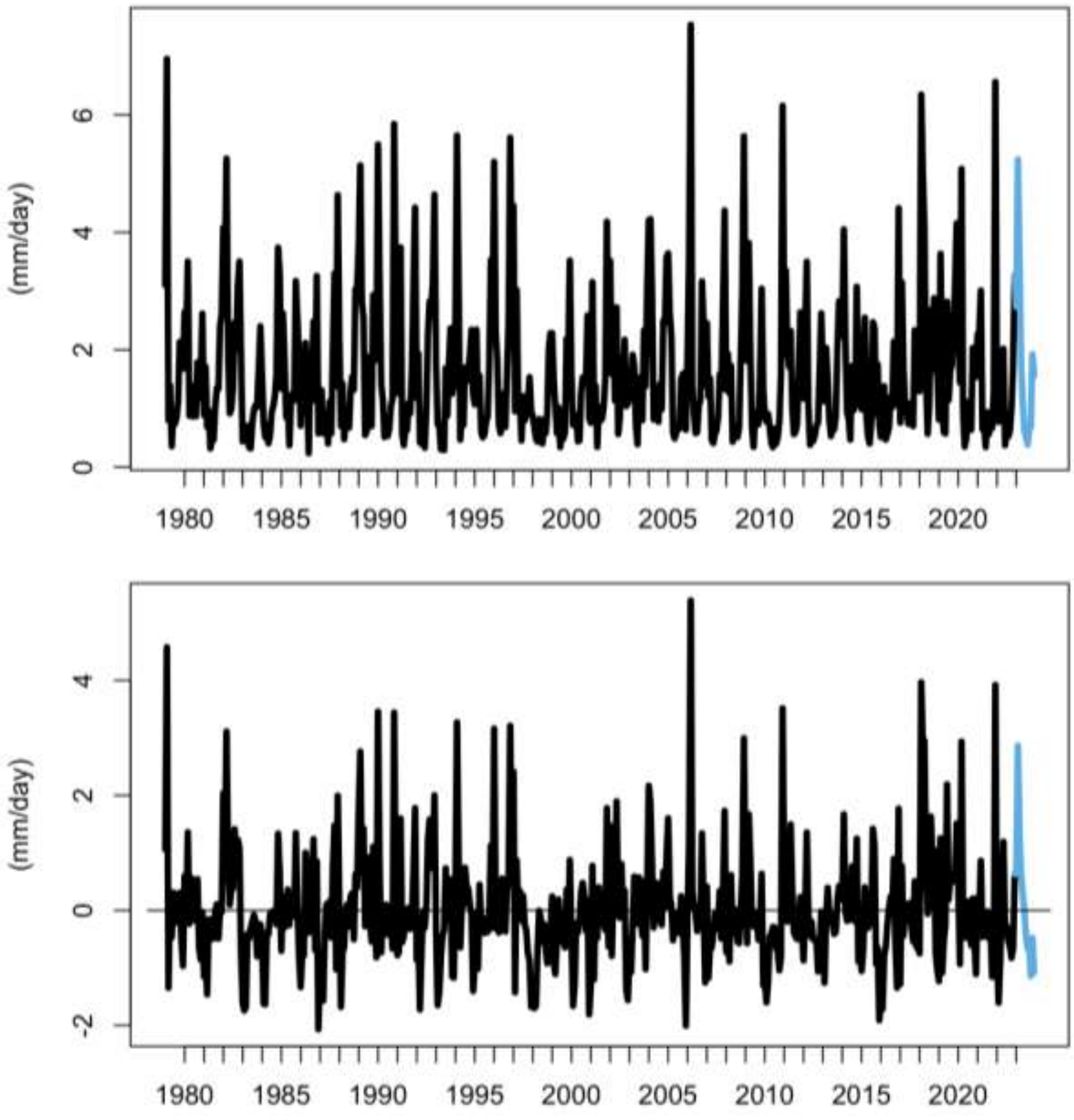


Figure 30. CMAP precipitation (top) and anomaly (bottom) across the MHI Grid with 2023 values in blue

2.6.4.10 Sea Level (Sea Surface Height and Anomaly)

Rationale: Coastal: Rising sea levels can result in a number of coastal impacts, including inundation of infrastructure, increased damage resulting from storm-driven waves and flooding, and saltwater intrusion into freshwater supplies.

Description: Monthly mean sea level time series of local and basin-wide sea surface height and sea surface height anomalies, including extremes.

Timeframe: Monthly.

Region/Location: Observations from selected sites within the Hawaiian Archipelago.

Measurement Platform: Satellite and *in situ* tide gauges.

Sourced from: Aviso (2024), NOAA CoastWatch (2024), and NOAA (2024d).

2.6.4.10.1 Basin-Wide Perspective

This image of the mean sea level anomaly for May 2023 compared to 1993-2020 climatology from satellite altimetry shows the onset of the 2023 El Niño conditions across the Pacific Basin. The image captures the fact that sea level is higher in the Eastern and Central Pacific and lower in the Western Pacific (this basin-wide perspective provides a context for the location-specific sea level/sea surface height images that follow).

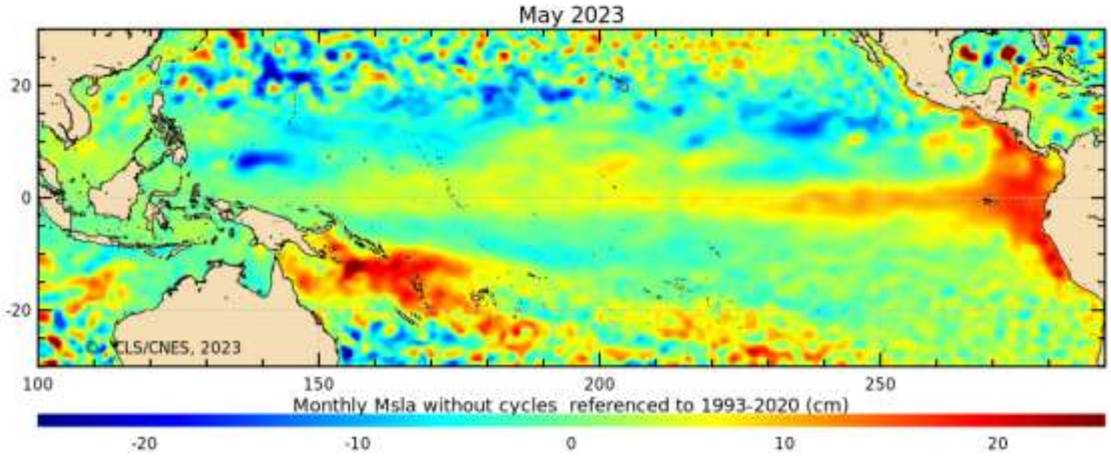


Figure 31a. Sea surface height anomaly

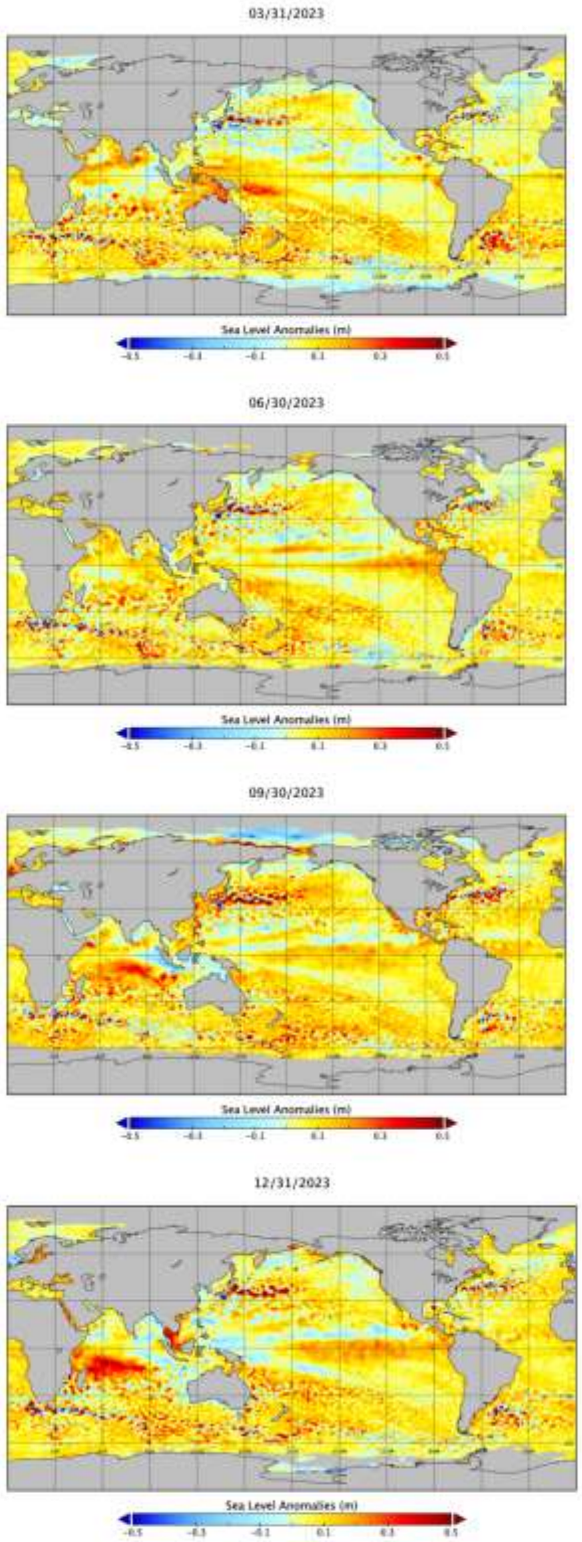


Figure 28b. Quarterly time series of mean sea level anomalies during 2023

Altimetry data are provided by the NOAA Laboratory for Satellite Altimetry, accessed from NOAA CoastWatch (2024).

2.6.4.10.2 Local Sea Level

These time-series from *in situ* tide gauges provide a perspective on sea level trends within each Archipelago (Tide Station Time Series from NOAA Center for Operational Oceanographic Products and Services, or CO-OPS).

The following figures and descriptive paragraphs were inserted from the NOAA Tides and Currents website. Figure 32 shows the monthly mean sea level without the regular seasonal fluctuations due to coastal ocean temperatures, salinities, winds, atmospheric pressures, and ocean currents. The long-term linear trend is also shown, including its 95% confidence interval. The plotted values are relative to the most recent Mean Sea Level datum established by CO-OPS. The calculated trends for all stations are available as a table in millimeters/year and in feet/century. If present, solid vertical lines indicate times of any major earthquakes in the vicinity of the station and dashed vertical lines bracket any periods of questionable data or datum shift.

The relative sea level trend is 1.54 millimeters/year with a 95% confidence interval of +/- 0.20 mm/yr based on monthly mean sea level data from 1905 to 2023, which is equivalent to a change of 0.51 feet in 100 years.

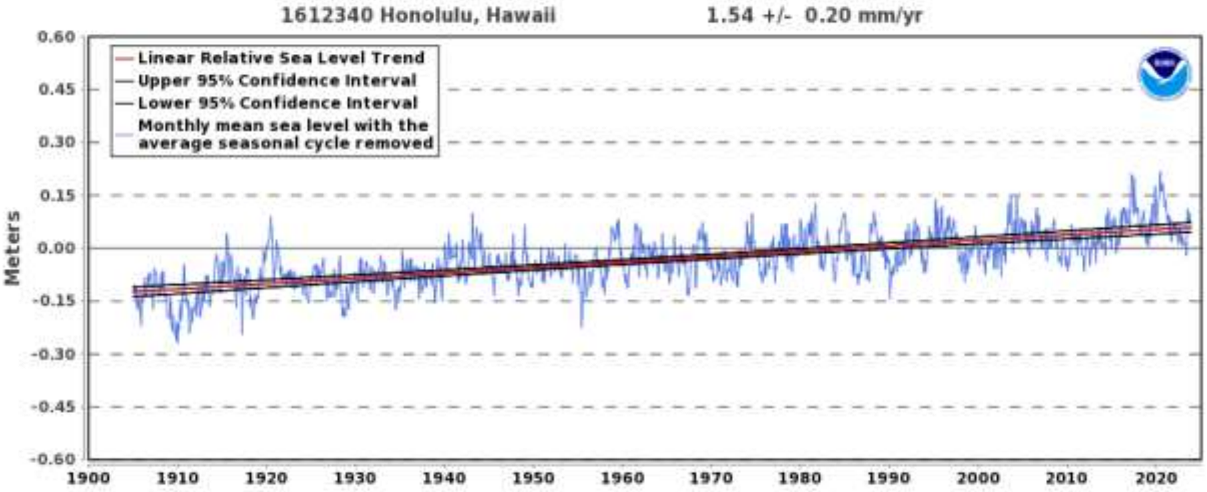


Figure 32. Monthly mean sea level without regular seasonal variability due to coastal ocean temperatures, salinities, winds, atmospheric pressures, and ocean currents

2.7 ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT

2.7.1 Introduction

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) includes provisions concerning the identification and conservation of essential fish habitat (EFH) and, under the EFH final rule, habitat areas of particular concern (HAPC) (50 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 600.815). The MSA defines EFH as “those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity.” HAPC are those areas of EFH identified pursuant to 50 CFR 600.815(a)(8), and meeting one or more of the following considerations: (1) ecological function provided by the habitat is important; (2) habitat is sensitive to human-induced environmental degradation; (3) development activities are, or will be, stressing the habitat type; or (4) the habitat type is rare.

NMFS and the regional fishery management councils must describe and identify EFH in fishery management plans (FMPs) or fishery ecosystem plans (FEPs), minimize to the extent practicable the adverse effects of fishing on EFH, and identify other actions to encourage the conservation and enhancement of EFH. Federal agencies that authorize, fund, or undertake actions that may adversely affect EFH must consult with NMFS, and NMFS must provide conservation recommendations to federal and State agencies regarding actions that would adversely affect EFH. Councils also have the authority to comment on federal or State agency actions that would adversely affect the habitat, including EFH, of managed species. Fishery management actions must be evaluated for impacts to all EFH and HAPC in the area of effect and not just the EFH and HAPC for the fishery to which the management action applies.

The EFH Final Rule strongly recommends regional fishery management councils and NMFS to conduct a review and revision of the EFH components of FMPs every five years (600.815(a)(10)). The Council’s FEPs state that new EFH information should be reviewed, as necessary, during preparation of the annual reports by the Plan Teams. Additionally, the EFH Final Rule states “Councils should report on their review of EFH information as part of the annual Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) report prepared pursuant to §600.315(e).” The habitat portion of the annual SAFE report is designed to meet the FEP requirements and EFH Final Rule guidelines regarding EFH reviews.

National Standard 2 guidelines recommend that the SAFE report summarize the best scientific information available concerning the past, present, and possible future condition of EFH described by the FEPs.

2.7.1.1 EFH Information

The EFH components of FMPs include the description and identification of EFH, lists of prey species and locations for each managed species, and optionally, HAPC. Impact-oriented components of FMPs include federal fishing activities that may adversely affect EFH, non-federal fishing activities that may adversely affect EFH, non-fishing activities that may adversely affect EFH, conservation and enhancement recommendations, and a cumulative impacts analysis on EFH. The last two components include the research and information needs section, which feeds into the Council’s Five-Year Research Priorities, and the EFH update procedure, which is described in the FEP but implemented in the annual SAFE report.

The Council has described EFH for five management unit species (MUS) under its management authority, some of which are no longer MUS: pelagic (PMUS), bottomfish (BMUS), crustaceans (CMUS), former coral reef ecosystem (CREMUS), and precious corals (PCMUS). The Hawaii FEP describes EFH for the BMUS, CMUS, and PCMUS.

EFH reviews of the biological components, including the description and identification of EFH, lists of prey species and locations, and HAPC, consist of three to four parts:

- Updated species descriptions, which can be found appended to the SAFE report. These can be used to directly update the FEP;
- Updated EFH levels of information tables, which can be found in this Section 2.7.4;
- Updated research and information needs, which can be found in Section 2.7.5. These can be used to directly update the FEP; and
- An analysis that distinguishes EFH from all potential habitats used by the species, which is the basis for an options paper for the Council. This part is developed if enough information exists to refine EFH.

2.7.1.2 Habitat Objectives of FEP

The habitat objective of the FEP is to refine EFH and minimize impacts to EFH, with the following sub-objectives:

- Review EFH and HAPC designations every five years based on the best available scientific information and update such designations based on the best available scientific information, when available; and
- Identify and prioritize research to assess adverse impacts to EFH and HAPC from fishing (including aquaculture) and non-fishing activities, including, but not limited to, activities that introduce land-based pollution into the marine environment.

The annual report has reviewed the precious coral EFH components, crustacean EFH components, and non-fishing impacts components, resetting the five-year timeline for review. The Council’s support of non-fishing activities research is monitored through the program plan and five-year research priorities, not the annual report.

2.7.1.3 Response to Previous Council Recommendations

At its 172nd meeting in March 2018, the Council recommended that staff develop an omnibus amendment updating the non-fishing impact to EFH sections of the FEPs, incorporating the non-fishing impacts EFH review report by Minton (2017) by reference. An options paper was developed.

At its 173rd meeting in June 2018, the Council directed staff to develop options to redefine EFH precious corals in Hawaii for Council consideration for an FEP amendment. An options paper was developed and presented to the Council.

At its 174th meeting in October 2018, the Council directed staff to prepare an amendment to the Hawaii FEP to revise EFH for precious corals and selected the following preliminarily preferred options for the staff to further analyze revising existing beds and designating new beds as EFH, updating geographic extent and habitat characteristics, and updating the FEPs.

At its 178th meeting in July 2019, the Council approved the draft amendment to the Hawaii FEP to revise precious coral EFH and directed staff to send the document to NMFS PIRO for completion, however, there were issues during the final transmittal associated with the designations of the new precious coral EFH as coral beds.

At its 181st meeting in March 2020, the Council directed staff to continue working with NOAA General Counsel and PIRO Sustainable Fisheries Division on the EFH amendment to ensure its transmittal. Additionally, the Council directed staff to develop options for designating the new EFH areas as precious coral beds under the Hawaii FEP. The action will be reinitiated in 2022.

At its 182nd meeting in June 2020, the Council requested that NMFS work with the Council to determine "non-essential" fish habitat to look at ways to remove areas that are degraded from being considered EFH.

At its 187th meeting in September 2021, the Council recommended that the Chair recommend at the October 2021 CCC meeting that NMFS work with the Council to review EFH guidance in terms of how that guidance requiring the Council to identify and describe how EFH has been applied in the Western Pacific Region.

At its 190th meeting in March 2022, the Council discussed the revision of the territorial BMUS lists, which would involve a review of EFH, among other provisions of the MSA. The Council discussed two options, one of which involved revising the BMUS list based on a PIFSC cluster analysis and life history synthesis, leading to the possible redefinition of EFH for deepwater snappers. The other option would maintain the status quo and disregard changes to EFH definitions. The Council plans to take final action by December 2023, with stakeholder engagement occurring in 2023.

At its 191st meeting in June 2022, the Council noted that PIFSC developed a Level 2 statistical EFH modeling framework to estimate uku abundance in shallow MHI waters (0-30 m) in relation to dynamic environmental variables (e.g., SST, chlorophyll-*a*, etc.) in addition to the Level 1 approach developed in 2021. The Council's Archipelagic Plan Team had recommended endorsing both modeling approaches and supplementing them with qualitative information due to data limitations. PIFSC and the Council should improve data inputs and include commercial fishery and size frequency data in future EFH modeling.

At its 192nd meeting in September 2022, the Council received a presentation on report on uku EFH Western Pacific Stock Assessment Review (WPSAR), which reviewed the two new models to estimate uku EFH in MHI waters. Both models were considered improvements over the existing literature-based description of uku EFH, and the SSC considered both models BSIA. The Council approved the report and directed staff to determine the use of the models for revising uku EFH through an amendment to the Hawaii FEP.

At its 195th meeting in June 2023, the Council received a presentation on revising the EFH for sub-adult and adult uku in the MHI using two new WPSAR-reviewed EFH models. This led to preliminary recommendations to update the EFH, prompting a final decision on the most appropriate alternative for describing uku EFH. The options included maintaining the current EFH (Alternative 1) or amending the Hawai'i FEP to update the EFH descriptions and maps for subadult and adult uku in the MHI using the BSIA (Alternative 2). Under Alternative 2, the sub-alternatives are based on either solely using presence/absence model outputs (Level 1 data;

Franklin 2021) or a combination of presence/absence and density model outputs (Level 2 data; Tanaka et al. 2022).

At its 197th Council meeting in December 2023, the Council took final action to revise the EFH for uku in the Hawaii FEP. The final decision focused on two alternatives: maintaining the current EFH (Alternative 1) or updating the EFH to reflect new scientific insights (Alternative 2). Under Alternative 2, the selected sub-alternative, 2b, involved revising EFH definitions using both presence-absence data and density data derived from the latest models and supplemented by a comprehensive literature review. Alternative 2b was designed to provide a more detailed depiction of EFH based on advanced modeling techniques. This approach integrates new findings from recent ecological studies, aiming to enhance the accuracy of habitat mapping and support more effective management and conservation strategies. The update under Alternative 2b is administrative, aimed at refining EFH definitions without altering existing fishing regulations, methods, or areas, thereby minimizing direct impacts on fishery participants and communities. This update is expected to contribute to the sustainable management of uku populations by ensuring habitat protections are aligned with the most current scientific understanding.

2.7.2 Habitat Use by MUS and Trends in Habitat Condition

The Hawaiian Archipelago is an island chain in the central North Pacific Ocean. It runs for approximately 1,500 miles in a northwest direction, from Hawaii Island in the southeast to Kure Atoll in the northwest and is among the most isolated island areas in the world. The chain can be divided according to the large and mountainous Main Hawaiian Islands (MHI; Hawaii, Maui, Lanai, Molokai, Kahoolawe, Oahu, Kauai, and Niihau) and the small, low-lying Northwest Hawaiian Islands (NWHI), which include Necker, French Frigate Shoals, Laysan, and Midway atoll. The largest of the MHI is Hawaii Island at just over 4,000 square miles – the largest in Polynesia, while Kahoolawe is the smallest at 44.6 square miles.

The archipelago developed as the Pacific plate moved slowly over a hotspot in the Earth's mantle. Thus, the islands on the northwest end of the archipelago are older; it is estimated that Kure Atoll is approximately 28 million years old while Hawaii Island is approximately 400,000 years old. The highest point in Hawaii is Mauna Kea, at approximately 13,800 feet.

The MHI are all in tropical latitudes. The archipelago becomes subtropical at about French Frigate Shoals (23°46’ N). The climate of the Hawaiian Islands is generally tropical, but there is great climactic variation, due primarily to elevation and leeward versus windward areas. Easterly trade winds bring much of the rain, and so the windward sides of all the islands are typically wetter. The south and west (leeward) sides of the islands tend to be drier. Hawaii receives the majority of its precipitation from October to April, while drier conditions generally prevail from May to September. Tropical storms and hurricanes occur in the northern hemisphere hurricane and typhoon season, which runs from June through November.

There is fairly little shallow water habitat in Hawaii, owing to the islands’ steep rise from the abyssal deep. However, there are some larger areas, such as Penguin Bank between Oahu and Molokai, which are relatively shallow. Hawaii has extensive coral reef habitat throughout the MHI as they are much younger and have more fringing reef habitat than the NWHI, which has shallower reef habitat overall.

EFH in the Hawaiian Archipelago for the MUS comprises all substrate from the shoreline to the 700 m isobath. The entire water column is described as EFH from the shoreline to the 700 m isobath, and the water column to a depth of 400 m is described as EFH from the 700 m isobath to the limit or boundary of the EEZ (see Figure 33). The coral reef ecosystems surrounding the islands in the MHI and NWHI have been the subject of a comprehensive monitoring program through the PIFSC Coral Reef Ecosystem Division (CRED) biennially since 2002, surveys are focused on the nearshore environments surrounding the islands, atolls, and reefs. PIFSC CRED was replaced by the Coral Reef Ecosystem Program (CREP) within the PIFSC Ecosystem Sciences Division (ESD) before being shifted to the Archipelagic Research Program (ARP).

No new data were collected in 2023 to inform updates of habitat use by MUS or trends in habitat condition. However, derived habitat requirements for uku (*Aprion virescens*) were developed to inform statistical species distribution models (SDMs). PIFSC staff analyzed spatiotemporal patterns of uku, a shallow water MUS, from 2010–2019 to explore spatially explicit changes in abundance and distributions and to identify the underlying drivers. The localized density (individuals per 100 square meters) and the center of gravity of the species' distribution in the shallow MHI waters (0–30 m) were estimated with a spatiotemporal generalized linear mixed model that accounts for spatial autocorrelation between spatially-referenced observations and effects of potential environmental drivers (i.e., oceanographic conditions). Changes in uku densities were best explained by the combination of static and dynamic surface oceanographic conditions (i.e., density, and surface wind variability, respectively). The conventional model selection indicates that common oceanographic variables such as chlorophyll-a concentration and SST were less useful or unrelated. High variability in the geographic center of gravity of uku within the study region was observed between Oahu and Molokai. The observed shift over time in the center of gravity is not reflective of a uniform shift in densities but localized changes in density around some islands (i.e., Maui and Hawaii). Overall, these findings indicate that considering static variables (i.e., depth) alone is insufficient in projecting spatiotemporal patterns of highly mobile species in this region, and a model that can estimate local trends with spatiotemporal models improved the interpretation of changes to species distribution.

In addition to the EFH modeling work on uku conducted by PIFSC in 2021, the Council supported a similar EFH modeling project for the species (Franklin 2021). Fishery-independent data was applied to boosted regression tree models (i.e., a type of SDM) to define the geographic extent of EFH for sub-adult and adult life stages of uku in the MHI. Separate SDMs were constructed for shallow waters (0–30 m) and deep waters (30–300 m) using NOAA diver survey data and NOAA and University of Hawaii baited stereo-video camera arrays, respectively. For the shallow-water models, the direction that the habitat slope faces, depth, and wave height were strong predictors of uku occurrence. For the deep-water model, depth was the predominant habitat variable. Franklin (2021) also developed maps delineating and categorizing uku EFH based on predicted occurrence. Ultimately, over half of derived uku EFH was classified as "basic EFH", with "hot spots" and "core EFH" representing anywhere from 0 to 2.4%. On July 12–14, 2022, these EFH model results underwent review at a WPSAR Panel Discussion with external reviewers and public audiences. These uku EFH models have been approved and recommended by the WPSAR Panel with caveats on input data.

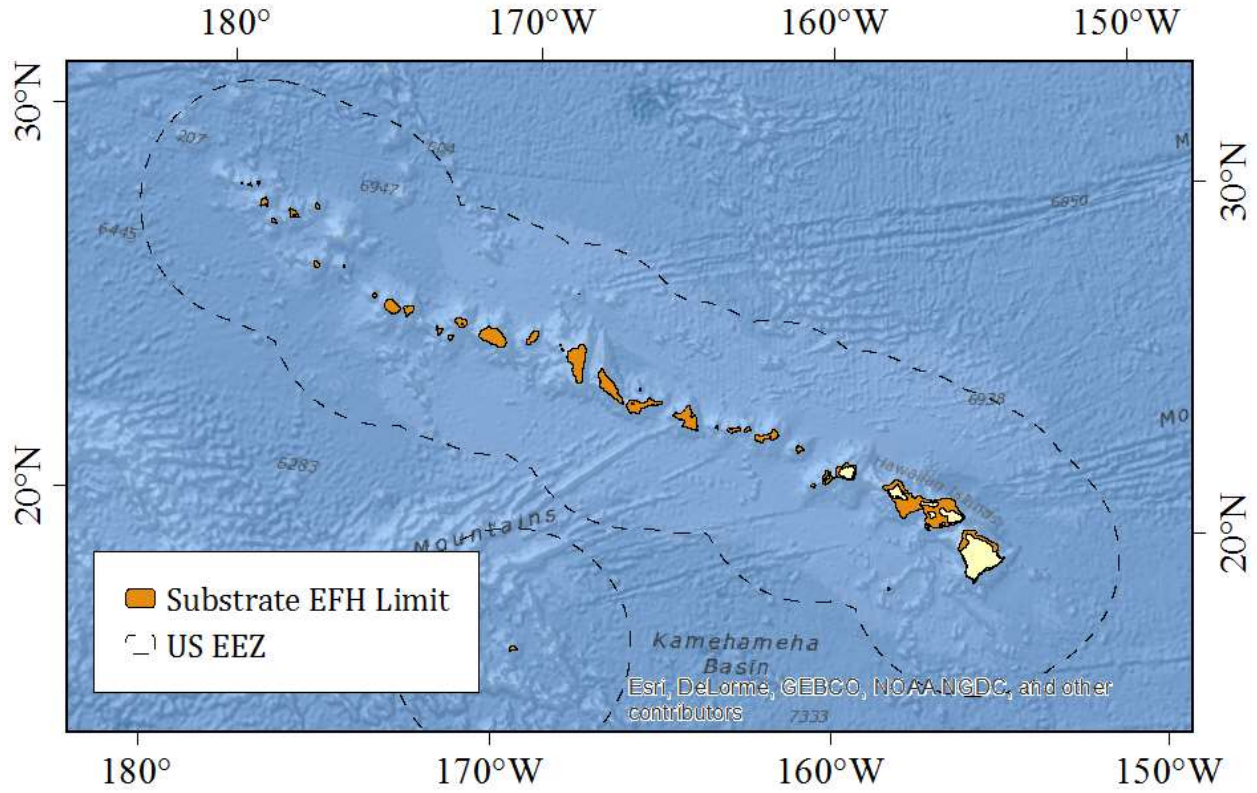


Figure 33. Substrate EFH limit of 700 m isobath around the Hawaiian Archipelago (from GMRT; Ryan et al. 2009)

2.7.2.1 Habitat Mapping

No new habitat mapping was conducted in 2023.

2.7.2.2 Benthic Habitat

EFH for juvenile and adult life stages of Kona crab extends from the shoreline to the 100 m isobath (64 FR 19067, April 19, 1999). All benthic habitat is considered EFH for crustacean species (64 FR 19067, April 19, 1999). Juvenile and adult bottomfish EFH extends from the shoreline to the 400 m isobath (64 FR 19067, April 19, 1999), and juvenile and adult deepwater shrimp habitat extends from the 300 m isobath to the 700 m isobath (73 FR 70603, November 21, 2008).

2.7.2.2.1 NCRMP Indicators

Benthic percent cover of coral, macroalgae, and crustose coralline algae are surveyed as a part of the NOAA's National Coral Reef Monitoring Program (NCRMP) led by the PIFSC ESD. No NCRMP field work was conducted in Hawaii in 2023, but NMFS anticipates conducting a survey in the MHI and NWHI in 2024.

2.7.2.3 Oceanography, Water Quality, and Other Environmental Data

The water column is also designated as EFH for selected MUS life stages at various depths. For larval stages of all species except deepwater shrimp, the water column is EFH from the shoreline to the EEZ. Crustacean species egg and larval EFH is to a depth of 150 m; and bottomfish, 400 m. Please see the Climate and Oceanic Indicator section (Section 2.6) for information related to oceanography and water quality. While no substantial field research data efforts occurred in 2022, satellite and buoy data are continuously collected and archived. PIFSC staff recently developed an advanced data compilation tool, the Environmental Data Summary (EDS), that gives users a simple, consistent way to enhance existing *in situ* observations with external gridded environmental data. The EDS is written in R and provides users an interface to NOAA CoastWatch and OceanWatch datasets through the ERDDAP server protocol. The EDS allows users to download, filter, and/or extract large amounts of gridded and tabular data given user-defined time stamps and geographical coordinates. The various external environmental data summarized at individual survey sites can aid scientists in assessing and understanding how environmental variabilities impact living marine resources. The EDS outputs were summarized at the National Coral Reef Monitoring Program (NCRMP) Rapid Ecological Assessment (REA) site level from 2000 to 2020 across 57 islands covered by the survey. PIFSC is planning to expand the utility of EDS with a broader range of gridded NOAA CoastWatch and OceanWatch data products (e.g., wave, wind) at finer spatiotemporal scales (e.g., water columns). Target data content includes spatial data (e.g., remote sensing), modeled data (e.g., Regional Ocean Modeling Systems), and socioeconomic data, including human density.

2.7.3 Report on Review of EFH Information

There were no EFH reviews for Hawaii completed in 2023. The Council took final action to revise EFH for MHI uku in 2023. A review of the biological components of crustacean EFH in Guam and Hawaii was finalized in 2019 and can be found in Appendix C of the 2019 reports for the Hawaiian and Mariana Archipelagos (WPRFMC 2020a, WPRFMC 2020b). Non-fishing and cumulative impacts to EFH were reviewed in 2016 through 2017, which can be found in Minton (2017).

2.7.4 EFH Levels

NMFS guidelines codified at 50 C.F.R. § 600.815 recommend Councils organize data used to describe and identify EFH into the following four levels:

- Level 1: Distribution data are available for some or all portions of the geographic range of the species.
- Level 2: Habitat-related densities of the species are available.
- Level 3: Growth, reproduction, or survival rates within habitats are available.
- Level 4: Production rates by habitat are available.

The Council adopted a fifth level, denoted Level 0, for situations in which there is no information available about the geographic extent of a particular managed species’ life stage. The existing level of data for individual MUS in each fishery are presented in tables per fishery.

The Hawaii Undersea Research Laboratory (HURL) is a center operating under the School of Ocean and Earth Sciences and Technology (SOEST) at the University of Hawai‘i (UH) and NOAA’s Office of Ocean Exploration and Research. The unique deep-sea research operation runs the Pisces IV and V manned submersibles and remotely operated vehicles (ROVs) for investigating the undersea environment through hypothesis driven projects that address gaps in knowledge or scientific needs. HURL maintains a comprehensive video database, which includes biological and substrate data extracted from their dive video archives. Submersible and ROV data are collected from depths deeper than 40 m. Observations from the HURL video archives are considered Level 1 EFH information for deeper bottomfish and precious coral species which exist in the database though cannot be considered to observe absence of species. Survey effort is low compared to the range of species observed.

2.7.4.1 Precious Corals

No new data relevant to precious coral EFH were collected in 2023, but the Council is currently in the process of defining new EFH for precious coral MUS (see Section 2.7.1.3). EFH for precious corals was originally designated in Amendment 4 to the Precious Corals FMP (64 FR 19067, April 19, 1999), using the level of data found in Table 68.

Table 68. Level of EFH available for Hawaii precious corals MUS

Species	Pelagic Phase (Larval Stage)	Benthic Phase	Source(s)
Pink Coral (*Corallium*)			
Pleurocorallium secundum (prev. *Corallium secundum)*	0	1	Figueroa and Baco (2014); HURL Database
Hemicorallium laauense (prev. *C. laauense)*	0	1	HURL Database
Gold Coral			
Kulamanamana haumeaae (prev. Gerardia spp.)	0	1	Sinniger et al. (2013); HURL Database
Bamboo Coral			
Acanella spp.	0	1	HURL Database
Black Coral			
Antipathes griggi (prev. *Antipathes dichotoma)*	0	1	Opresko (2009); HURL Database
A. grandis	0	1	HURL Database
Myriopathes ulex (prev. *A. ulex)*	0	1	Opresko (2009); HURL Database

2.7.4.2 Bottomfish and Seamount Groundfish

No new data relevant to bottomfish or seamount groundfish EFH were collected in 2023, though the previously mentioned uku EFH models were reviewed and endorsed by the Council and its SSC. The Council recommended revising uku EFH in the Hawaii FEP based on these model outputs. EFH for bottomfish and seamount groundfish was originally designated in Amendment 6 to the Bottomfish and Seamount Groundfish FMP (64 FR 19067, April 19, 1999). The levels of information presented in Table 69 have not changed. To analyze the potential effects of a proposed fishery management action on EFH, one must consider all designated EFH, but research examining depth and habitat requirements for most species is generally lacking (PIFSC 2021). However, observations from baited cameras in the MHI (limited to 300 m depth) found that *Etelis* spp. are more abundant at 210–300 m and *Pristipomoides* spp. are more abundant at 90–270 m depth (Merritt et al. 2011; Misa et al. 2013). PIFSC (2021) concluded that evidence suggests that *Lethrinidae* spp. peak distribution is shallower than *Pristipomoides* spp., which is shallower than *Etelis* spp., but there is overlap between these groups.

Table 69. Level of EFH information available for Hawaii bottomfish and seamount groundfish MUS

Life History Stage	Eggs	Larvae	Juvenile	Adult
Aphareus rutilans (red snapper/silvermouth)	0	0	0	1
Aprion virescens (gray snapper/jobfish)	0	0	1	1-2
Epinephelus quernus (sea bass)	0	0	1	1
Etelis carbunculus (red snapper)	0	0	1	1
E. coruscans (red snapper)	0	0	1	1
Pristipomoides filamentosus (pink snapper)	0	0	1	1
P. sieboldii (pink snapper)	0	0	1	1
P. zonatus (snapper)	0	0	0	1
Beryx splendens (alfonsin)	0	1	2	2
Hyperoglyphe japonica (ratfish/butterfish)	0	0	0	1
Pseudopentaceros richardsoni (armorhead)	0	1	1	3

2.7.4.3 Crustaceans

No new data relevant to crustacean EFH were collected in 2023. EFH for crustaceans was originally designated in Amendment 10 to the Crustaceans FMP (64 FR 19067, April 19, 1999). EFH definitions were also approved for deepwater shrimp through an amendment to the Crustaceans FMP in 2008 (73 FR 70603, November 21, 2008).

Table 70. Level of EFH information available for Hawaii Kona crab

Life History Stage	Eggs	Larvae	Juvenile	Adult
Kona crab (*Ranina ranina*)	1	0	1	1-2

Table 71. EFH and HAPC for Hawaii MUS

MUS	Species Complex	EFH	HAPC
Bottomfish and Seamount Groundfish	**Shallow-water species (0–50 fm):** uku (*Aprion virescens*)	**Eggs and larvae:** the water column extending from the shoreline to the outer limit of the EEZ down to a depth of 240 m. **Juvenile/adults:** the water column and all bottom habitat extending from the shoreline to a depth of 240 m. The EFH for subadult and adult stages is now derived from model-based presence-absence (EFH level 1) and abundance (level 2) data, as per Franklin (2021) and Tanaka et al. (2022). For depths of 0-30 m, EFH is based on Tanaka's EFH level 2 model output, while for depths of 30-240 m, it is based on Franklin's EFH model output.	Ka’ena Point Kane’ohe Makapu’u Point Penguin Bank Pailolo Channel North Kaho’olawe Hilo
	Deep-water species (50–200 fm): ehu (*Etelis carbunculus*), onaga (*E. coruscans*), ‘ōpakapaka (*Pristipomoides filamentosus*), kalekale (*P. sieboldii*), gindai (*P. zonatus*), hapu‘upu‘u (*Epinephelus quernus*), lehi (*Aphareus rutilans*)	**Eggs and larvae:** the water column extending from the shoreline to the outer limit of the EEZ down to a depth of 280-400 m depending on species. **Juvenile/adults:** the water column and all bottom habitat extending from the shoreline to a depth of 400 meters (200 fm).	

MUS	Species Complex	EFH	HAPC
	Seamount groundfish species (50–200 fm): armorhead (*Pentaceros wheeleri*), ratfish/butterfish (*Hyperoglyphe japonica*), alfonsin (*Beryx splendens*)	**Eggs and larvae:** the (epipelagic zone) water column down to a depth of 600 m in waters within the EEZ west of 180° W and north of 28° N. **Juvenile/adults:** all EEZ waters and bottom habitat between 120 and 600 m in waters within the EEZ west of 180° W and north of 28° N.	Depths between 0 and 600 encompassing the Hancock Seamount summits and slopes. Post-settlement and sub-adult/adult HAPC depth ranges between 120 and 600 m.
Crustaceans	Kona crab (*Ranina ranina*)	**Eggs and larvae:** the water column from the shoreline to the outer limit of the EEZ down to a depth of 150 m (75 fm). **Juvenile/adults:** all of the bottom habitat from the shoreline to a depth of 100 m (50 fm).	All banks in the NWHI with summits less than or equal to 30 m (15 fathoms) from the surface.
	Deepwater shrimp (*Heterocarpus* spp.)	**Eggs and larvae:** the water column and associated outer reef slopes between 550 and 700 m. **Juvenile/adults:** the outer reef slopes at depths between 300-700 m.	No HAPC designated for deepwater shrimp.

MUS	Species Complex	EFH	HAPC
Precious Corals	**Deep-water precious corals (150–750 fm):** Pink coral (*Pleurocorallium secundum*), red coral (*Hemicorallium laauense*), gold coral (*Kulamanamana haumeaae*), bamboo coral (*Acanella* spp.) **Shallow-water precious corals (10-50 fm):** Black coral (*Antipathes griggi*), black coral (*Antipathes grandis*), black coral (*Myriopathes ulex*)	EFH for precious corals is confined to six known precious coral beds located off Keāhole Point, Makapuʻu, Kaʻena Point, Wespac bed, Brooks Bank, and 180 Fathom Bank. EFH has also been designated for three beds known for black corals in the MHI between Milolii and South Point on the Big Island, the ʻAuʻau Channel, and the southern border of Kauai.	Includes the Makapuʻu bed, Wespac bed, Brooks Banks bed. For black corals, the ʻAuʻau Channel has been identified as HAPC.

Source: WPRFMC (2009) and WPRFMC (2016).

2.7.5 Ongoing Projects

2.7.5.1 Enhancing reef resilience through process investigations

This project is a set of process investigations focused on revealing differential resilience to habitat stressors by describing interacting trends in coral populations, reef structure, and their ecological and physical forcing. In 2020, this project included improving quality control and access to environmental data collected by the coral program over the last 20 years, and in future years will examine reef-scale coral cover change, drivers of juvenile coral density, drivers of change in reef structure, drivers of complexity, carbonate budgets, and *in-situ* temperatures relative to benthic changes. Efforts are beginning to link habitat structural complexity/rugosity (quantified from Structure-from-Motion models across the MHI) to fish composition and abundance. This work is ongoing.

2.7.5.2 Assessing impacts of Hawaii's 2019 coral bleaching event on coral recovery

Research is being conducted to identify which reefs and coral taxa in Hawaii are especially resilient to bleaching and what the potential long term impacts of bleaching are at the colony and reef-level by identifying resilient coral communities following multiple bleaching events, automating bleaching quantification, and tracking colonies over time to investigate growth and mortality in years prior, during, and following bleaching. This work is ongoing.

2.7.5.3 Understanding importance of nearshore habitats for MUS

The primary goal of this research is to refine the understanding of how inshore habitats, including coral reefs, contribute to the productivity of MUS fisheries and/or ESA listed species, focusing particularly on those MUS that are primarily caught in federal waters and certain key coral reef fishes that are classified as ECS. The quantitative information linking offshore and nearshore habitats can be applied to the Council’s efforts to refine existing BMUS designations. Most of these nearshore and laboratory research efforts are designed to bridge a key life history stage data gap, and feed into an essential fish habitat modeling effort described later.

Another project is assessing larval uku (*Aprion virescens*) habitat use in nearshore and offshore of Hawaii. Uku is the only shallow bottomfish stock in Hawaii within the BMUS complex. EFH for uku is currently broadly designated from the shoreline to offshore down to 240 meters deep, and more information is needed on connectivity from offshore to nearshore to refine EFH designations. This study will assess uku habitat and prey base utilization in nearshore and offshore ecosystems. This effort will include lab work for processing (i.e., sorting, identifying, and measuring) larval uku from a backlog of existing wet-archived ichthyoplankton samples from nearshore and offshore ecosystems along Oahu and Hawaii Island. Through this work, PIFSC plans to quantify the connectivity of uku from offshore to nearshore, including the presence/absence of larval uku in the nearshore coral reef ecosystem, to assist with potential future habitat models and refining Hawaii EFH and HAPC. Though hampered by the COVID restrictions, this work has continued and a technical memorandum should be finalized in 2023.

Another project in 2023 is to explore a series of potential sampling methods to target juvenile uku in nearshore habitats. This project leverages results of a previous EFH Refine funded desktop review of the early life history of uku. That review found fewer than 300 larval and pelagic juvenile uku (3-30 mm) were collected in the Main Hawaiian Islands between 1967 and 2012. Furthermore, the review revealed that juvenile uku between 3-9 cm in length (~30-90 days old) have yet to be recorded anywhere in the Pacific. We concluded that the nearshore waters have been insufficiently sampled to model or predict uku presence at this early life stage. As an initial investigation, the focus will be on areas in or near a harbor with proximity to a deep sand channel. EFH consultations are most common in harbors and nearshore environments, making it an important target habitat, while the focus on sand channels is based on information gathered during the aforementioned larval uku study. Light traps and sabiki fishing rigs will be tested.

2.7.5.4 Predicting the impacts of climate change on ‘opelu koas

Koas are temporally and spatially ephemeral habitats for ‘opelu (*Decapterus macarellus*), also known as the mackerel scad. The ‘opelu koa work will explore the environmental factors that characterize these aggregation sites, as well as what drives CPUE, abundance, and catchability. ‘Opelu are important forage species in the coastal pelagic ecosystem and are an important fishery in Hawai‘i. To further investigate what factors may drive changes in catch, compilation of remotely sensed and modeled data products, small-boat field surveys, and interviews will be conducted with ‘opelu fishermen since there is a long history of ‘opelu fishing in Hawaii. Information from the fishermen interviews assist in parameterizing planned field work. Koas serve as an important subset of the overall pelagic habitat for ‘opelu, and this work will further the understanding of the definition, function, and criticalities of these small areas for this species. This work was interrupted by the COVID-19 pandemic but is ongoing.

2.7.5.5 Bottomfish fishery independent surveys (BFISH)

Annual bottomfish surveys were successfully conducted in 2023. The BFISH survey collects species-specific abundance information on key Deep-7 species throughout the MHI. Habitat data, including depth, temperature, and seafloor type, are also collected. In 2021, the BFISH effort expanded from 500 to 750 survey grids to investigate optimal sampling intensity with respect to specific precision targets. The survey effort also expanded detailed temperature/depth sampling by incorporating temperature/depth recorders on hook-and-line sampling gear in addition to previously instrumented camera gear. In 2023, there were 375 fishing grids sampled and 125 camera grids This information can be used to inform and refine existing Deep-7 EFH through methods outlined by Oyafuso et al. (2017) and Moore et al. (2013). A quarterly report on this monitoring can be found at Ault and Smith (2020).

2.7.5.6 Sampling juvenile uku nearshore

Another project initiated in 2023 is a study to explore a series of potential sampling methods to target juvenile uku in nearshore habitats (Schmidt et al. 2023). This project leverages results of a previous EFH Refine-funded desktop review of the early life history of uku. That review found fewer than 300 larval and pelagic juvenile uku (3-30 mm) were collected in the MHI between 1967 and 2012. Furthermore, the review revealed that juvenile uku between 3-9 cm in length (~30-90 days old) have yet to be recorded anywhere in the Pacific. PIFSC scientists concluded that the nearshore waters have been insufficiently sampled to model or predict uku presence at this early life stage. As an initial investigation, the focus will be on areas in or near a harbor with proximity to a deep sand channel. EFH consultations are most common in harbors and nearshore environments, making it an important target habitat, while the focus on sand channels is based on information gathered during the aforementioned larval uku study. Light traps and sabiki fishing rigs will be tested.

2.7.6 Research and Information Needs

Based, in part, on the information provided in the tables above the Council identified the following scientific data which are needed to more effectively address the EFH provisions:

2.7.6.1 All FMP Fisheries

- Distribution of early life history stages (eggs and larvae) of MUS by habitat.
- Juvenile habitat (including physical, chemical, and biological features that determine suitable juvenile habitat).
- Food habits (feeding depth, major prey species etc.).
- Habitat-related densities for all MUS life history stages.
- Growth, reproduction, and survival rates for MUS within habitats.

2.7.6.2 Bottomfish Fishery

- Inventory of marine habitats in the EEZ of the Western Pacific region.
- Data to obtain a better SPR estimate for American Samoa’s bottomfish complex.
- Baseline (virgin stock) parameters (CPUE, percent immature) for the Guam/NMI deep-water and shallow water bottomfish complexes.
- High resolution maps of bottom topography/currents/water masses/primary productivity.
- Habitat utilization patterns for different life history stages and species.

2.7.6.3 Crustaceans Fishery

- Identification of post-larval settlement habitat of all CMUS.

- Identification of “source/sink” relationships in the NWHI and other regions (i.e., relationships between spawning sites settlement using circulation models, genetic techniques, etc.).
- Establish baseline parameters (CPUE) for the Guam/Northern Marinas crustacean populations.
- Research to determine habitat related densities for all CMUS life history stages in American Samoa, Guam, Hawaii, and CNMI.
- High resolution mapping of bottom topography, bathymetry, currents, substrate types, algal beds, and habitat relief.

2.7.6.4 Precious Coral Fishery

- Statistically sound estimates of distribution, abundance, and condition of precious corals throughout the MHI. Targeted surveys of areas that meet the depth and hardness criteria could provide very accurate estimates.
- Environmental conditions necessary for precious coral settlement, growth, and reproduction. The same surveys used for abundance and distribution could collect these data as well.
- Quantitative measures of growth and productivity.
- Taxonomic investigations to ascertain if the *H. laauense* that is commonly observed between 200- and 600-meters depth is the same species as those *H. laauense* observed below 1,000 meters in depth.
- Continuous backscatter or LIDAR data in depths shallower than 60 m.

2.8 MARINE PLANNING

2.8.1 Introduction

Marine planning is a science-based management tool being utilized regionally, nationally, and globally to identify and address issues of multiple human uses, ecosystem health, and cumulative impacts in the coastal and ocean environment. Efforts by the Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council (the Council) to formalize incorporation of marine planning in its actions began in response to Executive Order (EO) 13547, *Stewardship of the Ocean, Our Coasts, and the Great Lakes*. EO 13158, *Marine Protected Areas*, proposes that agencies strengthen the management, protection, and conservation of existing marine protected areas (MPAs), develop a national system of MPAs representing diverse ecosystems, and avoid causing harm to MPAs through federal activities. MPAs, or marine managed areas (MMAs), are one tool used in fisheries management and marine planning.

At its 165th meeting in March 2016, in Honolulu, Hawaii, the Council approved the following objective for the FEPs: To consider the implications of spatial management arrangements in Council decision-making. The following sub-objectives apply:

- Identify and prioritize research that examines the positive and negative consequences of areas that restrict or prohibit fishing to fisheries, fishery ecosystems, and fishermen, such as the Bottomfish Restricted Fishing Areas (BRFAs), military installations, NWHI restrictions, and Marine Life Conservation Districts (MLCDs).
- Establish effective spatially based fishing zones.
- Consider modifying or removing spatial-based fishing restrictions that are no longer necessary or effective in meeting their management objectives.
- As needed, periodically evaluate the management effectiveness of existing spatial-based fishing zones in federal waters.

To monitor implementation of this objective, this annual report includes the Council’s spatially based fishing restrictions and MMAs, the goals associated with those, and the most recent evaluation. Council research needs are not tracked in this report.

To meet the EFH and National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) mandates, this annual report tracks activities that occur in the ocean that are of interest to the Council and incidents and facilities that may contribute to cumulative impact. The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is responsible for NEPA compliance, and the Council must assess the environmental effects of ocean activities for the EFH cumulative impacts section of the FEP.

2.8.2 Response to Previous Council Recommendations

At its 194th meeting in March 2023, regarding the NWHI fishing regulations for the Monument Expansion Area (MEA), the Council stressed the importance of allowing cost recovery for fishing in the MEA in order for the community to participate in the fishery. Native Hawaiians are at the top of several socioeconomic indicators including the highest rates of poverty, unemployment, negative health conditions, lowest home ownership, etc. A decision to disallow cost recovery, including sales will continue to disenfranchise the Native Hawaiian community. The Council believes that limited cost recovery may be conducted on a small scale within the community consistent with Proclamation 9478’s prohibition on commercial fishing. We further believe that the Council’s recommended prohibition on commercial gear and comprehensive process for applying and approving requests for NH subsistence practice permits will provide effective safeguards against commercial fishing. The distance from the Main Hawaiian Islands to the MEA requires a large cost for fuel, bait, ice, food and other fishing needs may prohibit fishers from participating in Native Hawaiian cultural and traditional fishing practices in the MEA. Cost recovery allows for the disadvantaged communities to participate in cultural and traditional fishing practices by promoting equity amongst fishers as directed by Executive Order 13985 in particular for Asian American, Native Hawaiian and Pacific Island (AANHPI) communities as directed in Executive Order 14031. The Council also acknowledges the comments of an independent cultural working group and that other Native Hawaiian groups have commented at the Council’s recent public meetings with a differing opinion. Nevertheless, to achieve resolution on this issue the Council amended its 193rd Council meeting recommendation as follows:

- Revised the Disposition of Native Hawaiian Subsistence Practices Catch section to read:
  - Disposition of Native Hawaiian Subsistence Practices Catch: Bottomfish MUS and Pelagic MUS legally caught by an individual holding a valid MEA Native Hawaiian Subsistence Practices fishing permit may bring catch back to the main Hawaiian Islands for consumption, including community sharing, barter and trade. Additionally, permittees may request NMFS consider the ability to recover costs through sale of catch associated with the trip to the MEA.
- Revised the Native Hawaiian Subsistence Practices Fishing Permit Application Process section to read:
  - Native Hawaiian Subsistence Practices Fishing Permit Application Process: An applicant for a Native Hawaiian Subsistence Practices Permit must complete and submit an application to NMFS that includes, but is not limited to a statement describing the objectives of the fishing activity for which a permit is needed, including a general description of the expected disposition of the resources harvested under the permit. If cost recovery is requested through sale, the application must include estimated costs for fuel and ice, and other trip costs to make a trip from the main Hawaiian Islands to the MEA along with a statement explaining why cost recovery is necessary for the intended action.
    - If an application contains all of the required information, NMFS will forward copies of the application to the Council, the USFWS, the ONMS, the Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA), and the Chair of the Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources. The Council may consult with any of its Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App. 2) exempt advisory bodies established pursuant to Section 302(g) of the Magnuson Stevens Act to provide comments on the application. NMFS will also make the permit application available for public review for no less than 30 days.
  - Within 30 days following receipt of a complete application, NMFS will consult with the Council through its Executive Director, and the USFWS, NOAA Office of National Marine Sanctuaries (ONMS), Office of Hawaiian Affairs (OHA), and

the Chair of the Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) concerning the permit application and will receive their recommendations for approval or disapproval of the application.

- In addition, to provide EEJ for Hawaii communities to participate in Native Hawaiian fishing practices in the MEA, applications for funding through Western Pacific Community Demonstration Projects (CDPP) and Community Development Plans (CDP) under the authority of MSA section 305(i) are to be submitted in accordance with 67 FR 18512 (April 16, 2002) and this action. The Council requested NMFS provide funding to support the approval of such grants. This could provide communities seeking to access the MEA the funding needed to assist with costs for their trip.

At its 195th meeting in June 2023, regarding the NWHI MEA, the Council noted that the ONMS' letter of May 31, 2023, rejecting the Council's cost-recovery provision in the permitting process simply referred to its February 22, 2023 letter for disapproval rationale. However, the latter is unclear on exactly how the Council's recommendation is inconsistent with Goal 4 and Objectives 3, 5, and 6 because sale can be denied by NMFS after consultation with monument management partners. The Council directed staff to respond to ONMS requesting they provide a more detailed explanation of how the recommendation is inconsistent with each goal and objective.

2.8.3 Marine Managed Areas Established Under FEPs

Council-established MMAs were compiled in Table 72 from 50 CFR § 665, Western Pacific Fisheries, the Federal Register, and Council amendment documents. Regulated fishing areas of Hawaii, including the Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument, are shown in Figure 34.

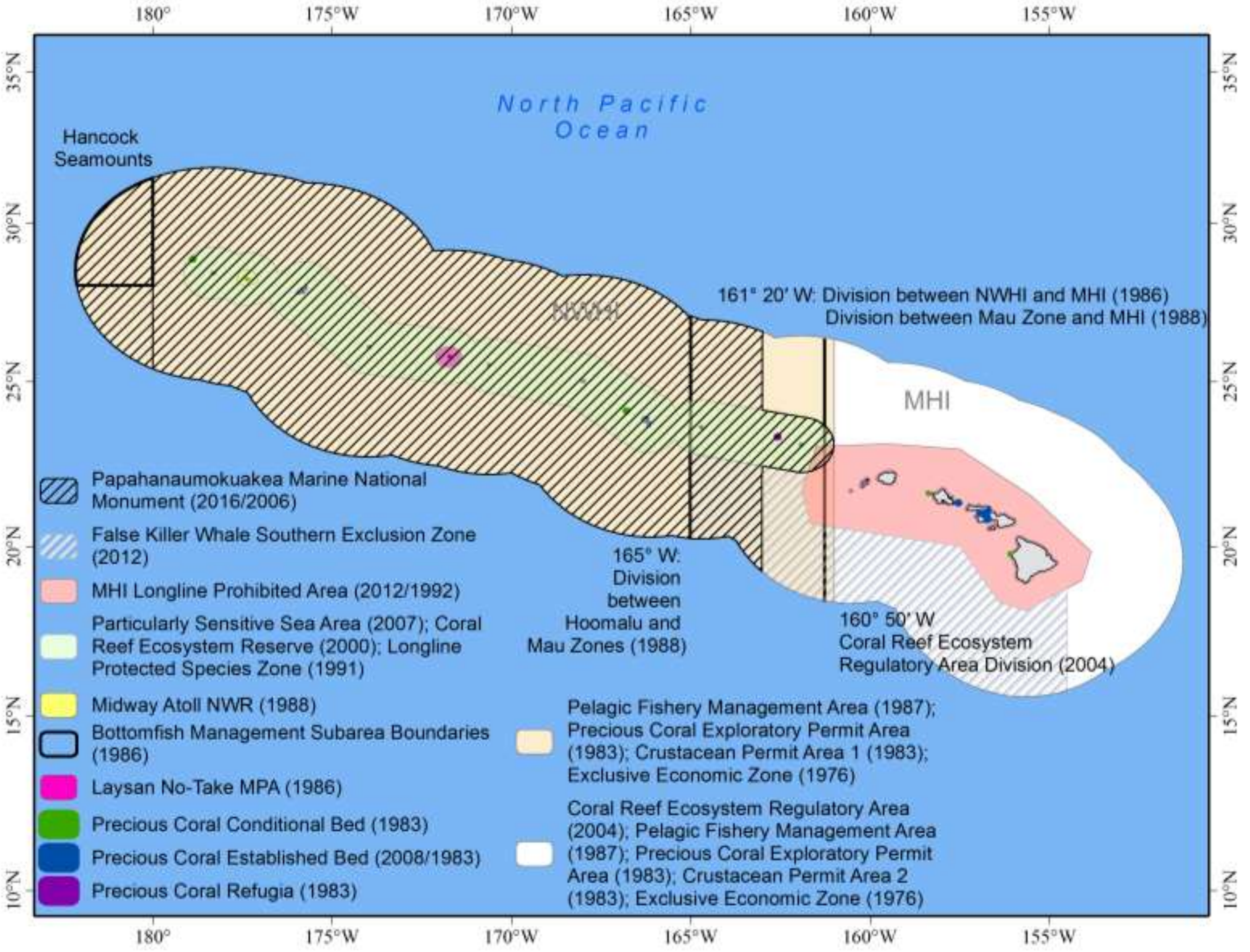


Figure 34. Regulated fishing areas of the Hawaii Archipelago

Table 72. MMAs established under FEP from 50 CFR § 665

Name	FEP	Island	50 CFR/FR/ Amendment Reference	Marine Area (km^2)	Fishing Restriction	Goals	Most Recent Evaluation	Review Deadline
Pelagic Restrictions								
NWHI Longline Protected Species Zone	Pelagic (Hawaii)	NWHI	665.806(a)(1) 56 FR 52214 76 FR 37288 Pelagic FMP Am. 3	351,514.0	Longline fishing prohibited	Prevent longline interaction with monk seals	1991	-
MHI Longline Prohibited Area	Pelagic (Hawaii)	MHI	665.806(a)(2) 57 FR 7661 77 FR 71286 Pelagic FMP Am. 5	248,682.4	Longline fishing prohibited	Prevent gear conflicts between longline vessels and troll/handline vessels	1992	-
Bottomfish Restrictions								
Hancock Seamounts Ecosystem Management Area (HSEMA)	Hawaii Archipelago	NW of Midway Island	HSEMA: 665.209 75 FR 52921 84 FR 2772 Moratorium: 51 FR 27413 Bottomfish FMP	60,826.8	Moratorium	The intent of the continued moratorium is to facilitate rebuilding of the armorhead stock, and the intent of the ecosystem management area is to facilitate research on armorhead and other seamount groundfish	2010	-
Precious Coral Permit Areas								
Keāhole Point	Hawaii Archipelago	Hawaii Island	665.261(2)(i) 73 FR 47098 84 FR 2773 Precious Corals FMP Am. 7	2.7	Fishing by permit only	Manage harvest	2008	-
Ka‘ena Point	Hawaii Archipelago	Oahu	665.261(2)(ii) 73 FR 47098 84 FR 2773 Precious Corals FMP Am. 7	2.7	Fishing by permit only	Manage harvest	2008	-
Makapu‘u	Hawaii Archipelago	Oahu	665.261(1)(i) 73 FR 47098 84 FR 2773 Precious Corals FMP Am. 7	43.15	Fishing by permit only	Manage harvest	2008	-
Brooks Bank	Hawaii Archipelago	NWHI	665.261(2)(iii) 73 FR 47098 84 FR 2773 Precious Corals FMP Am. 7	43.15	Fishing by permit only	Manage harvest	2008	-
180 Fathom Bank	Hawaii Archipelago	NWHI	665.261(2)(iv) 73 FR 47098 84 FR 2773 Precious Corals FMP Am. 7	43.15	Fishing by permit only	Manage harvest	2008	-

Name	FEP	Island	50 CFR/FR/ Amendment Reference	Marine Area (km^2)	Fishing Restriction	Goals	Most Recent Evaluation	Review Deadline
Westpac Bed	Hawaii Archipelago	NWHI	665.261(3) 73 FR 47098 84 FR 2773 Precious Corals FMP Am. 7	43.15	Fishing prohibited	Manage harvest	2008	-
‘Au‘au Channel	Hawaii Archipelago	Maui Nui	665.261(1)(ii) 73 FR 47098 84 FR 2773 Precious Corals FMP Am. 7	728.42	Fishing by permit only	Harvest quota for black coral of 5,000 kg every two years for federal and State waters	2008	-

2.8.4 Fishing Activities and Facilities

2.8.4.1 Aquaculture Facilities

Hawaii had one offshore aquaculture facility recently operational in federal waters from 2020-2021. The permit process was started by Kampachi Farms (now known as Ocean Era) in 2016, but the associated Special Coral Reef Ecosystem Fishing Permit (SCREFP) was transferred to Forever Oceans in 2017 (see Table 73A new nearshore aquaculture operation in the waters off of Ewa Beach, Oahu, by Ocean Era is currently in the pre-consultation stage, and a preliminary environmental review was made to resource management agencies for evaluation in March 2021. The aquaculture farm will be situated off of Ewa Beach, Oahu, and will aim to cultivate nenue (*Kyphosus vaigiensis*), moi (*Polydactylus sexifilis*), ogo (*Gracilari* sp.), *Sargassum*, and sea grapes (*Caulerpa* sp.).

Table 73. Offshore aquaculture facilities in Hawaii

Name	Size	Location	Species	Status
Forever Oceans, transferred from Kampachi Farms (now known as Ocean Era)	Shape: Cylindrical Height: 33 ft. Diameter: 39 ft. Volume: 36,600 ft^3	5.5 nautical miles (nm) west of Keauhou Bay and 7 nm south-southwest of Kailua Bay, off the west coast of Hawaii Island 19° 33’ N, 156° 04’ W. Mooring scope is 10,400-foot radius.	*Seriola rivoliana*	On July 6, 2016, NMFS authorized SCREFP for culture and harvest of 30,000 kampachi over two years on July 6, 2016. Array broke loose from mooring and empty net pen sank in 12,000 feet of water on Dec. 12, 2016. The mooring was redeployed under guidance from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) in late 2018 and stocked with the first cohort of 10,000 fish in early 2019. On March 30, 2017, NMFS authorized transfer of the two-year SCREFP from Ocean Era to Forever Oceans and the permit was renewed in 2019. Forever Oceans’ most recent SCREFP expired in December 2021, and there are currently no ongoing, in-water operations.

Additionally, the draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (DPEIS) for an aquaculture management program in the Pacific Islands was published in 2021. The Council is amending their FEPs to create a permitting program for offshore aquaculture. Relatedly, the State of Hawaii is interested in developing a pre-permitted demonstration/pilot area for offshore aquaculture technologies at their NELHA facility.

2.8.5 Non-Fishing Activities and Facilities

The following section includes activities or facilities associated with known uses and predicted future uses. The Plan Team will update this section as new facilities are proposed and/or built. Due to the sheer volume of ocean activities and the annual frequency of this report, only major activities on multi-year planning cycles are tracked. Activities which are no longer reasonably foreseeable or have been replaced with another planning activity are removed from the report, though may occur in previous reports.

2.8.5.1 Alternative Energy Facilities

Hawaii previously had four proposed wind energy facilities of commercial interest nominated by the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) in its Call Areas northwest and south of Oahu, all of which were in the area identification and environmental assessment stage of the leasing process (Progression Energy 2015), but these projects were disengaged around 2018 (BOEM Hawaii Activities). In December 2020, BOEM put out a new call for recommendations on environmental studies regarding offshore wind facilities, and the Hawaii State Energy Office is facilitating and providing input on studies that could be conducted to mitigate impacts on various resources, including aquatic. In October 2021, the National Renewable Energy Laboratory published a study providing estimates of the Levelized Cost of Energy of offshore wind in the region surrounding Oahu and investigates related topics relevant to planning for offshore wind (Shields et al. 2021). In December 2022, the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory deployed a floating scientific research buoy stationed approximately 15 miles east of Oahu to collect accurate offshore wind resource, meteorological, and oceanographic data in Hawaii. There are several other alternative energy projects also being tracked in this report ().

Table 74).

Table 74. Alternative energy facilities and development offshore of Hawaii

Name	Type	Location	Impact to Fisheries	Stage of Development	Source
Makai Ocean Engineering, Inc., Natural Energy Laboratory of Hawaii Authority (NELHA)	120 kW Ocean Thermal Energy Conversion (OTEC) Test Site/ 1 MW OTEC Test Site	Ke‘ahole, North Kona, West Hawaii	Intake	120 kW OTEC operational; Final EA for 1 MW OTEC Site using existing infrastructure submitted July 2012 and finalizing lease negotiations currently; HEPA Exemption List memo Dec. 27, 2016.	NELHA Energy Projects Final Environmental Assessment, NELHA, July 2012
Honolulu Sea Water Air	SWAC	4 miles S of	Benthic impacts; intake	USACE Record of Decision (ROD) signed in 2015. In 2018, HSWAC	Final Environmental Assessment, June 2014

Name	Type	Location	Impact to Fisheries	Stage of Development	Source
Conditioning (SWAC)		Kakaʻako, Oahu		and the State of Hawaii finalized an agreement to provide seawater air conditioning for eight State buildings. Construction was planned to start in late 2019 or, but the operation was shut down in late 2020 due to increasing costs.	West Hawaii Today
Marine Corps Base Hawaii Wave Energy Test Site (WETS)	Shallow- and Deep-Water Wave Energy	1, 2 and 2.5 km N of Mokapu, Oahu	Hazard to navigation	Shallow and deep water wave energy units operational starting mid-2015. In 2021, deployments were planned for the C-Power 2 kW SeaRay, the Oscilla Triton-C, and the Ocean Energy 500 kW OE35.	Final Environmental Assessment, NAVFAC PAC, January 2014 Tethys The Maritime Executive
BOEM, US DOE Wind Energy Technologies Office (WETO), Pacific Northwest National Laboratory (PNNL)	Lidar Buoy	15 miles east of Oahu	Hazard to navigation	In December 2022, PNNL and WETO deployed the lidar buoy and set to retrieve it in January 2024	PNNL Lidar Buoy Program

2.8.5.2 Military Training and Testing Activities and Impacts

The Department of Defense (DOD) major planning activities in the region are summarized in Table 75.

Table 75. Military training and testing activities offshore of Hawaii

Action	Description	Phase	Impacts
Rim of the Pacific (RIMPAC) Exercise	Multinational, sea control/power projection fleet exercise that has been performed biennially and is currently headquartered in Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. RIMPAC exercise locations are present throughout the State of Hawaii.	RIMPAC Programmatic EA developed in 2002 and a Supplemental Programmatic EA was finalized in 2006 (71 FR 31170). Biennial exercises continue through the present, with the most recent occurring in Summer 2022.	Programmatic Environmental Assessment, June 2002 U.S. Pacific Fleet
Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing (HSTT)	Increased naval testing and training activities, including the use of active sonar and explosives	Record of Decision (ROD) available in December 2018 to conduct training and testing activities as identified	The 2018 HSTT EIS/OEIS predicts impacts to access and habitat impact similar to

Action	Description	Phase	Impacts
		in Alternative 1 of the HSTT Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas EIS (OEIS) published in October 2018 (83 FR 66255). NMFS implemented regulations regarding to the incidental take of marine mammals in the HSTT area in July 2020 (85 FR 41780).	previous analysis in the 2013 HSTT EIS/OEIS.
Long Range Strike Weapon Systems Evaluation Program (WSEP)	Conduct operational evaluations of Long-Range Strike weapons and other munitions as part of Long-Range Strike WSEP operations at the Pacific Missile Range Facility at Kauai, Hawaii.	Comment period closed Feb. 6, 2017, and final rule on Aug. 22, 2017, for NMFS authorization to take marine mammals incidental to conducting munitions testing for their Long-Range Strike Weapons Systems Evaluation Program (LRS WSEP) over the course of five years, from August 21, 2017 through August 22, 2022 (82 FR 1702; 82 FR 39684).	Access – closures during training. Final Environmental Assessment October 2016 NMFS Biological Opinion August 2017
Naval Special Operations Training in the State of Hawaii	Small-unit maritime training activities for naval special operations personnel.	Draft EA released in October 2018. Public comment period through Dec. 10, 2018 was extended to Jan. 7, 2019. Final EA released May 2021.	Access. Draft Environmental Assessment 2018 Final Environmental Assessment 2021

2.8.6 Additional Considerations

2.8.6.1 State of Hawaii Initiatives

The State of Hawaii has several initiatives ongoing, including its 30x30 Initiative and its Ocean Resource Management Plan, which was most recently updated in 2020 (Hawaii Office of Planning 2020). Interested parties are encouraged to provide input to and track the progress of these plans.

2.8.6.2 Bottomfish Restricted Fishing Areas (BRFAs)

In 1997, in response to a federal stock assessment indicating that certain species of the MHI bottomfish stock complex were in danger of being overfished, DAR developed a bottomfish management plan, which included the creation of 19 bottomfish restricted fishing areas (BRFAs) where bottomfish fishing was prohibited. These BRFAs were enacted in 1998. The MHI BRFAs are situated in both State and federal waters. Upon review in 2005, it was determined that the BRFA system did not protect an adequate amount of preferred habitat for bottomfish, so a new system was created in 2007 with 12 BRFAs (Figure 35) with the objective of reducing fishing mortality of MHI bottomfish stocks, rebuilding bottomfish populations on habitats within the BRFAs, and improving bottomfish populations in adjacent fishing areas (Drazen et al. 2014). In

2019, four of the 12 BRFAs were opened: BRFA C (Poipu, Kauai), BRFA F (Penguin Banks), BRFA J (Hana, Maui), and BRFA L (Leleiwi, Hawaii Island) (Figure 35).

On February 25, 2022, the Hawaii Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) approved the reopening of all BRFAs such that registered bottomfish vessels are now allowed to fish for Deep-7 bottomfish in all previously closed BRFAs. During deliberations, representatives from DAR suggested that, because the Deep-7 bottomfish complex is being fished at sustainable levels according to the 2021 stock assessment update (Syslo et al. 2021), DAR is comfortable in taking an adaptive management approach to co-management of the Hawaii bottomfish fishery by opening the BRFAs and relying on other existing conservation and management measures to sustain the fishery.

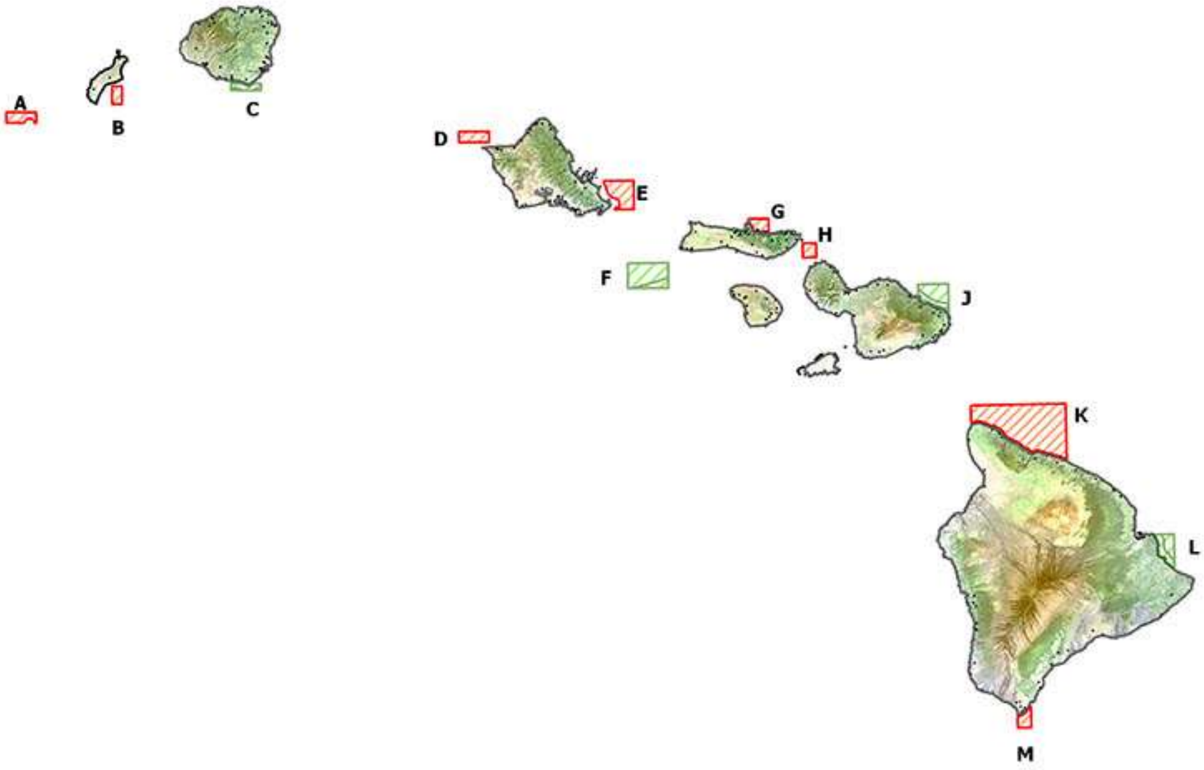


Figure 35. Map of the 12 BRFAs around the MHI; green boxes indicate those areas were opened to bottomfish fishing in 2019 and red boxes indicate areas that remained closed to bottomfish fishing at this time. All BRFAs are now open (from DAR 2021)

2.8.6.3 NWHI National Marine Sanctuary Nomination

On November 19, 2021, NOAA published a Notice of Intent (NOI) to initiate the sanctuary designation process for the Northwestern Hawaiian Island National Marine Sanctuary. On December 8, 2021, the State of Hawaii published its EIS preparation notice. In November 2022, the Council held public meetings on the islands of Kaua’i, Maui, Hawaii (Hilo and Kona), Moloka‘i, and Oahu to solicit input from the community on alternatives for allowing non-commercial fishing and Native Hawaiian practices in the MEA, including a definition for subsistence fishing and options for including customary exchange. In general, participants commented that fishing should be allowed in the NWHI and that the opportunity for Native Hawaiians to fish should be provided. Participants commented that due to the distance and expense that fishing in the MEA would entail, the only persons likely to fish in that area would be rich people with large boards that could afford to go there. There was support to allow for commercial fishing, non-commercial fishing, and Native Hawaiian subsistence fishing. Cost recovery was also support by most participants as a means for providing the ability for fishermen to access the area.

At its March 2023 meeting, the Council finalized its recommended fishing regulations for the Monument Expansion Area from 50-200 miles around the NWHI. The regulations would allow for federal permitting and reporting of non-commercial fishing and Native Hawaiian subsistence fishing practices and prohibit commercial fishing. The Council stressed the importance of allowing limited cost recovery for Native Hawaiian subsistence fishing practices in the MEA in order for the community to participate in regulated fishing practices under Proclamation 9478.

3 DATA INTEGRATION

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 Potential Indicators for Insular Fisheries

The purpose of this section of the annual Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) report is to identify and evaluate potential fishery ecosystem relationships between fishery parameters and ecosystem variables to assess how changes in the ecosystem affect fisheries in the Main Hawaiian Islands (MHI) and across the Western Pacific region. Fishery ecosystem relationships are those associations between various fishery-dependent data measures (e.g., catch, catch-per-unit-effort [CPUE]) and other environmental attributes (e.g., wind, sea surface temperature [SST], currents, etc.) that may contribute to observed trends or act as potential indicators of the status of prominent stocks in the fishery. These analyses represent a first step in a sequence of exploratory analyses that will be utilized to inform new assessments of in determining ecological factors that may be useful to monitor in the context of ecosystem-based fisheries management going forward.

In late 2016, staff from the Council, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center (PIFSC), Pacific Islands Regional Offices (PIRO), and other fishery resource professionals held a SAFE Report Data Integration Workshop to identify potential fishery ecosystem relationships relevant to local policy in the Western Pacific region and determine appropriate methods to analyze them. Among the ranked potential relationships were bottomfish catch/CPUE and eddy features as well as bottomfish catch/CPUE and surface current, speed, and direction. This chapter reflects exploratory analyses in search of these potential fishery ecosystem relationships.

For the 2017 report, exploratory analyses were performed comparing coral reef fishery species data in the Western Pacific with precipitation, primary productivity, and SST. The Archipelagic Fishery Ecosystem Plan (FEP) Team (Plan Team) suggested several improvements to implement to the initial evaluation, which are reflected in the following preliminary analysis for uku first presented in the 2018 report. The results are prefaced by the Plan Team recommendations for ongoing development and improvement of the Data Integration chapter. Then, the chapter includes brief descriptions of past work on fishery ecosystem relationship assessment in the U.S. Western Pacific, followed by initial evaluations of relationships between uku and ENSO as well as surface zonal currents. The evaluations completed were exploratory in nature and were used as initial analyses to know which comparisons may hold more utility going forward. In subsequent years, this chapter will be updated with analyses through the SAFE report process to include more of the described climate change indicators from Section 2.6.4, and as the strength of certain fishery ecosystem relationships relevant to advancing ecosystem-based fishery management are determined.

3.1.2 Plan Team Recommendations for Section Development

At the Plan Team meeting held on April 30th and May 1st, 2018, participants were presented preliminary data integration results on comparisons between coral reef species and various climate indicators. The Plan Team provided detailed recommendations to support the ongoing development of the data integration section of the Archipelagic annual SAFE report. These suggestions, both general and specific, will continue to be implemented in the coming years to ensure that more refined analyses comprise the data integration section.

Plan Team participants recommended that:

- CPUE data should be standardized and calculated in a more robust fashion, measuring the average catch per unit effort rate over the course of a year to analyze variance.
- Analyses of fishery performance data against environmental variables should focus on dominant gear types rather than the entirety of the fishery or other gear aggregates;
- There should be additional phase lag implemented in the analyses;
- Local knowledge of fishery dynamics, especially pertaining to shifting gear preferences, should be utilized. Changes in dynamics that may have impacted observed fishery trends over the course of available time series, both discreetly and long-term for taxa-specific and general changes should be emphasized; and
- Spatial specificity and precision should be increased for analyses of environmental variables in relation to areas commonly fished.

The analyses presented in this chapter reflect a thoughtful re-approaching to data integration evaluations. Data from 2002 to 2012 were utilized because all data products had consistent coverage within this range. Additional data can be added to either time series as they are made available. Moving forward, incorporating Plan Team recommendations into the annual SAFE report will mark the beginning of a standardized process to implement current data integration analyses on an annual basis. Doing so will promote more proactive management action with respect to ecosystem-based fishery management objectives.

3.1.3 Background Information

Fishery Ecosystem Relationships

There is growing concern that the effects of increased variability in environmental and ecological parameters attributed to climate change may impact fish stocks and the fisheries that harvest them. A recent meta-analysis looking at 235 populations of 124 species of fish nationwide recently suggested that the maximum sustainable yield of fish species has generally declined over the last 80 years in response to ocean warming (Free et al. 2019). In addition to impacts from gradual warming, changes in storm frequency and intensity associated with climate change also threaten fisheries worldwide by disrupting fishing effort and infrastructure of coastal communities, and these impacts are likely to be realized in a more immediate manner (Sainsbury et al. 2018).

In response to elevated awareness of potential impacts to fish stocks and their associated fisheries, there have been increased efforts by scientific researchers to understand how a changing environment may influence commercially important fishery species. Richards et al. (2012) performed a study on a range of environmental factors that could potentially affect the distribution of large-bodied coral reef fish in Mariana Archipelago. Large-bodied reef fish were determined to typically be at the greatest risk of overfishing, and their distribution in the region was shown to be negatively associated with human population density. Additionally, depth, sea surface temperature (SST), and distance to deepwater were identified as important environmental factors to large-bodied coral reef fish, whereas topographic complexity, benthic habitat structure, and benthic cover had little association with reef fish distribution in the Mariana Archipelago.

Kitiona et al. (2016) completed a study of the impacts climate and ecosystem change on coral reefs fish stocks of American Samoa using climate and oceanic indicators (see Section 2.6.4). The evaluation of environmental variables showed that certain climate parameters (e.g., SST anomaly, sea level height, precipitation, and tropical storm days) are likely linked to fishery performance. It has also noted that larger natural disturbances in recent decades, such as cyclones and tsunamis, negatively impacted reef fish assemblages and lowered CPUE of reef fish in American Samoa (Ochavillo et al. 2012).

Little information exists on the larval and juvenile life stages of bottomfish in the MHI, though the larvae and juveniles are typically found in very different habitats than their adult counterparts (Moffitt 2006). Larvae in the MHI exhibit a high degree of self-recruitment and connectivity, and the presence of zonal currents may play a part in influencing larval transport and connectivity (Wren et al. 2016). In addition, mesoscale eddies are thought to play a major role in retention of larvae and recruitment for fish stocks around the MHI, and parrotfish in the MHI likely utilize eddies to retain larvae near their settling grounds (Lobel and Robinson 1986; Lobel 1989; Shulzitski et al. 2017; Wren and Kobayashi 2016). A more recent project evaluating larval fish assemblages in association with water masses and mesoscale dynamics that govern them suggested that larval assemblages depend on species-based interactions between their spawning strategies and these processes (León-Chávez et al. 2010). Similarly, a study on the impact of mesoscale eddies on the migration of Japanese eel larvae found that there was a negative relationship between the eel recruitment index and the eddy index subtropical countercurrent, indicating that eddies play some sort of role in migration of the species (Chang et al. 2017).

Uku and its Fishery in the Main Hawaiian Islands

The green jobfish (*Aprion virescens*), known as uku in Hawaii, is a non-Deep-7 bottomfish that inhabits deep lagoons, channels, and inshore reefs from the surface down to about 100-135 m (Asher et al. 2017; Haight et al. 1993b). It is among the most common roving predatory marine species in the MHI (Asher et al. 2017). The most recent stock assessment of uku in the MHI was done by Nadon (2017), where it was suggested that population abundance appeared to be increasing from 2003 to 2016.

Uku reach sexual maturity during the spring and summer before spawning until fall or early winter; they begin spawning in May before their peak in June (Everson et al. 1989). The green jobfish are generally known to aggregate in shallower waters, such as those above Penguin Banks, during summer months for spawning purposes and are caught during daylight hours (Haight et al. 1993a; Haight et al. 1993b). The timing of their spawning aggregations may also be associated with increases in SST and/or day length to ensure ideal conditions for their larvae (Walsh 1987). It has been found that areas active with spawning during the summer had prolonged absences of the species from October to April due to seasonal migrations (Meyer et al. 2007). Unsurprisingly, around the MHI, the majority of uku are typically caught over Penguin Banks during the summer, as are typically targeted when they aggregate for spawning (Everson et al. 1989; Parke 2007).

Uku size at 50 percent sexual maturity for females is 425-475 mm fork length (FL), and the smallest uku with vitellogenic (stage II) ovaries during spawning was just 429 mm (Everson et al. 1989; Haight et al. 1993). The slope of the logistic curve fit to size at sexual maturity data for uku was relatively steep, suggesting that uku grow rapidly and quickly recruit into the fishery

(Everson et al. 1989). Uku congregate around the MHI in expected 1:1 sex ratio, and likely release multiple egg batches over the course of a spawning season (Everson et al. 1989).

Uku are harvested by a wide range of gear types, including deep- and shallow-set (i.e., inshore) handlining, cast netting, and trolling. Deep-set handline was primarily focused on for this data integration assessment due to the amount of consistent data available and its apparent dominance in the MHI uku fishery. There was generally more structural variability apparent in handline trips, as the fishermen should catch uku with handline if that is what they are targeting due to the gear's high selectivity. Of all gear types that are used to harvest uku, the deep-set handline consistently had the highest CPUE of the four gears considered by nearly an order of magnitude; however, while CPUE for deep-set handline trended downwards over the course of the time series, the CPUE for inshore handline, cast netting, and trolling with lures slightly increased over the same period (Figure 36). Trolling (with lure) to harvest uku had the second-highest CPUE for several years of the CPUE time series, but this gear type was not taken further in the assessment because there is no good understanding of trolling effort for uku; troll fishers are usually targeting pelagic species and are not reporting "zero" catch on trips where there is no uku catch.

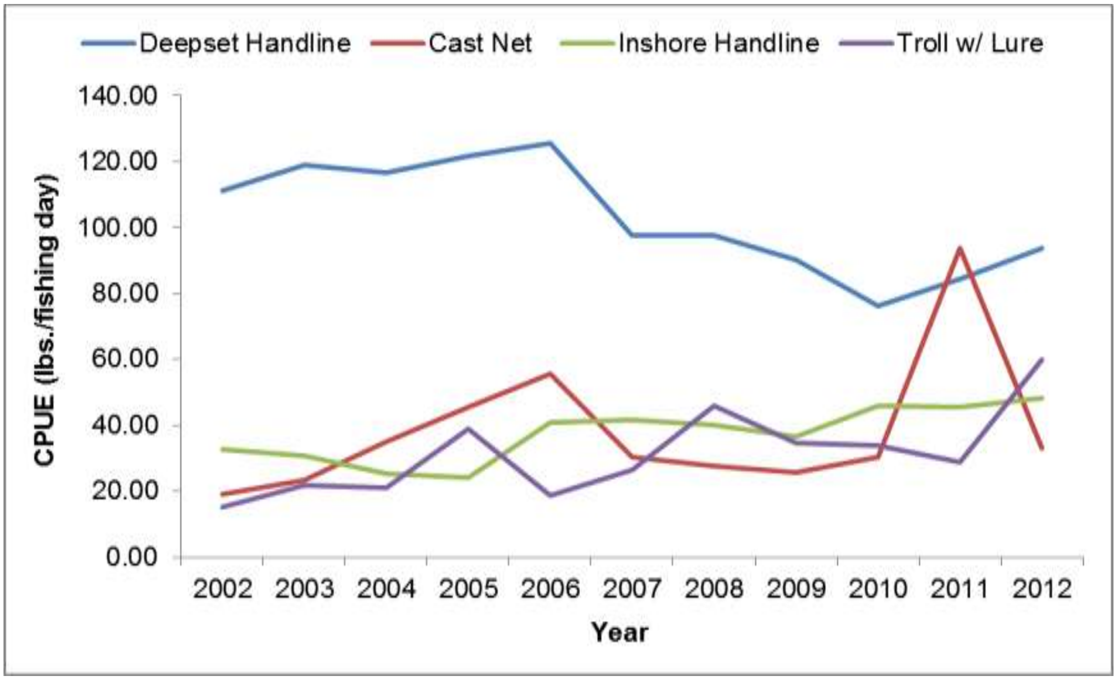


Figure 36. CPUE for uku harvested in the MHI for four top gear types from 2002-2012

The annual average weight per fish from 2002 to 2012 was 8.59 pounds, ranging from 8.25 pounds in 2008 to 8.94 pounds in 2014 (Figure 37). These results agree well with the annual average weight-per-fish determined by Moffitt et al. (2005). Using a weight-to-length conversion for uku (Sundberg and Underkoffler 2011) it was determined that the average length per fish was roughly 63 to 65 cm Total Length (TL). From there, a length-to-age curve was utilized (O'Malley et al. 2016) to estimate the approximate age that uku individuals recruit into the fishery around the MHI to be about two years. It is reasonable to infer that the CPUE data analyzed here is comprised mostly of fish that recruited into the fishery at two years of age.

Though Sundberg and Underkoffler (2011) suggested that an uku of eight to nine pounds is likely 63 to 65 cm TL, Everson et al. (1989) noted that uku of such size in the main Hawaiian

Islands were 95 percent mature, indicating that the uku may have recruited to the fishery earlier as well. For uku, it was determined that 100 percent maturity was reached by the 50 cm size classes, but it is important to note that disparities in size and at sexual maturity between areas may reflect differences in resource utilization and growth allocation (Everson et al. 1989). Uku have been found to be homogenously dispersed across all available depth and habitat strata with significant regional differences no matter the depth strata or inclusion of habitat (Asher et al. 2017).

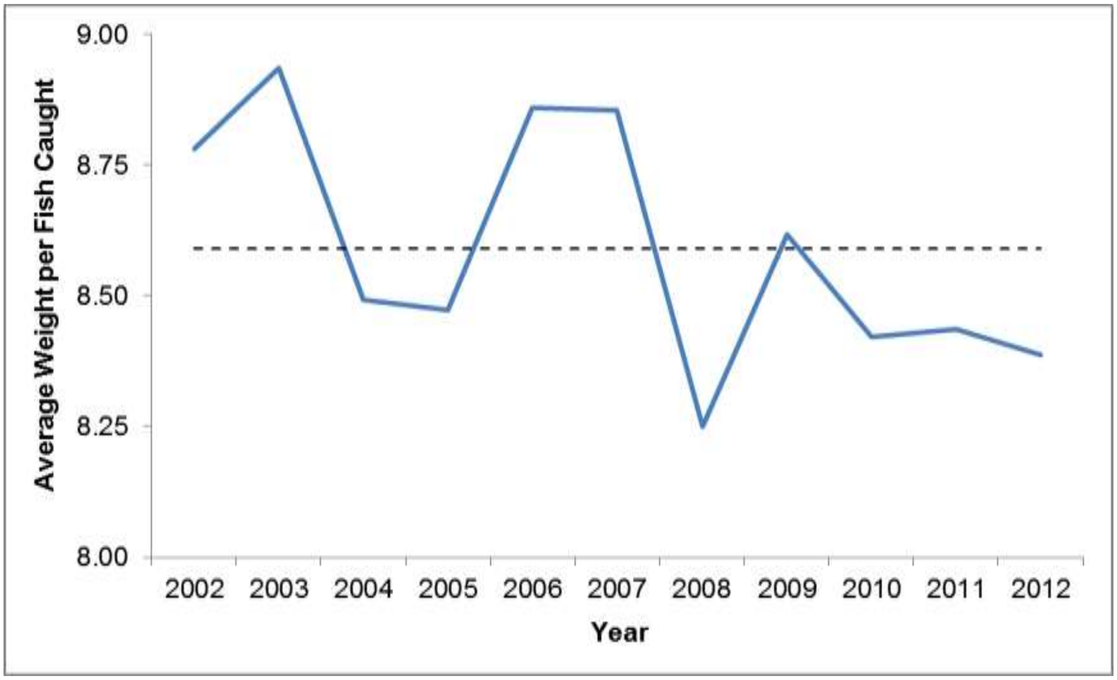


Figure 37. Average annual weight per fish (lb) for uku (*Aprion virescens*) harvested around the Main Hawaiian Islands from 2002-2012

3.2 MULTIVARIATE ENSO INDEX

The El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) is Earth's strongest interannual climate fluctuation and is the most important and representative phenomenon in the ocean-atmosphere system on these time scales (Mazzarella et al. 2013; Wolter and Timlin 2011). To measure the response of the uku fishery to interannual environmental shifts, such as those due to ENSO, data were drawn from a relatively recent index that utilizes an ensemble approach and has become the leading ENSO index called the Multivariate ENSO Index Version 2 (MEI.v2). The MEI utilizes five different environmental parameters across the tropical Pacific Ocean to derive its value: SST, sea level pressure (SLP), surface zonal winds, surface meridional winds, and outgoing longwave radiation (OLR; NOAA 2019). Notable environmental features during the typical peak of ENSO during late Fall/early Winter are anomalously warm SST across the east-central equatorial Pacific, anomalously low SLP over the eastern tropical Pacific, reduction of tropical Pacific easterly trade winds, and increased OLR over the Western Pacific (Figure 38; NOAA 2019). In MEI.v2, the measures of SST, SLP, and surface zonal and meridional winds are obtained from the JRA-55 global atmospheric reanalysis by the Japan Meteorological Agency (see Kobayashi et al. 2015), while the measures of OLR were gathered from the NOAA Climate Data Record of Monthly OLR (Lee 2018). While there are positive MEI values every few years, the last several major ENSO events occurred in 1983, 1998, and 2016 (Figure 39; NOAA 2019).

The CPUE (catch in pounds per fishing trip/day) and environmental data were standardized by both average and standard deviation so the time series would be comparable, and all covariates would have equitability. Phase lag was incorporated from one to six years. The correlation coefficient for the comparison between standardized uku CPUE from the MHI and the standardized MEI.v2 was -0.729 (Figure 40) and the coefficient of determination (R^2) was 0.53 (Figure 41), indicating a strong inverse relationship between the variables. The covariates suggest that as the MEI.v2 increases, uku CPUE in the MHI decreases, and vice versa.

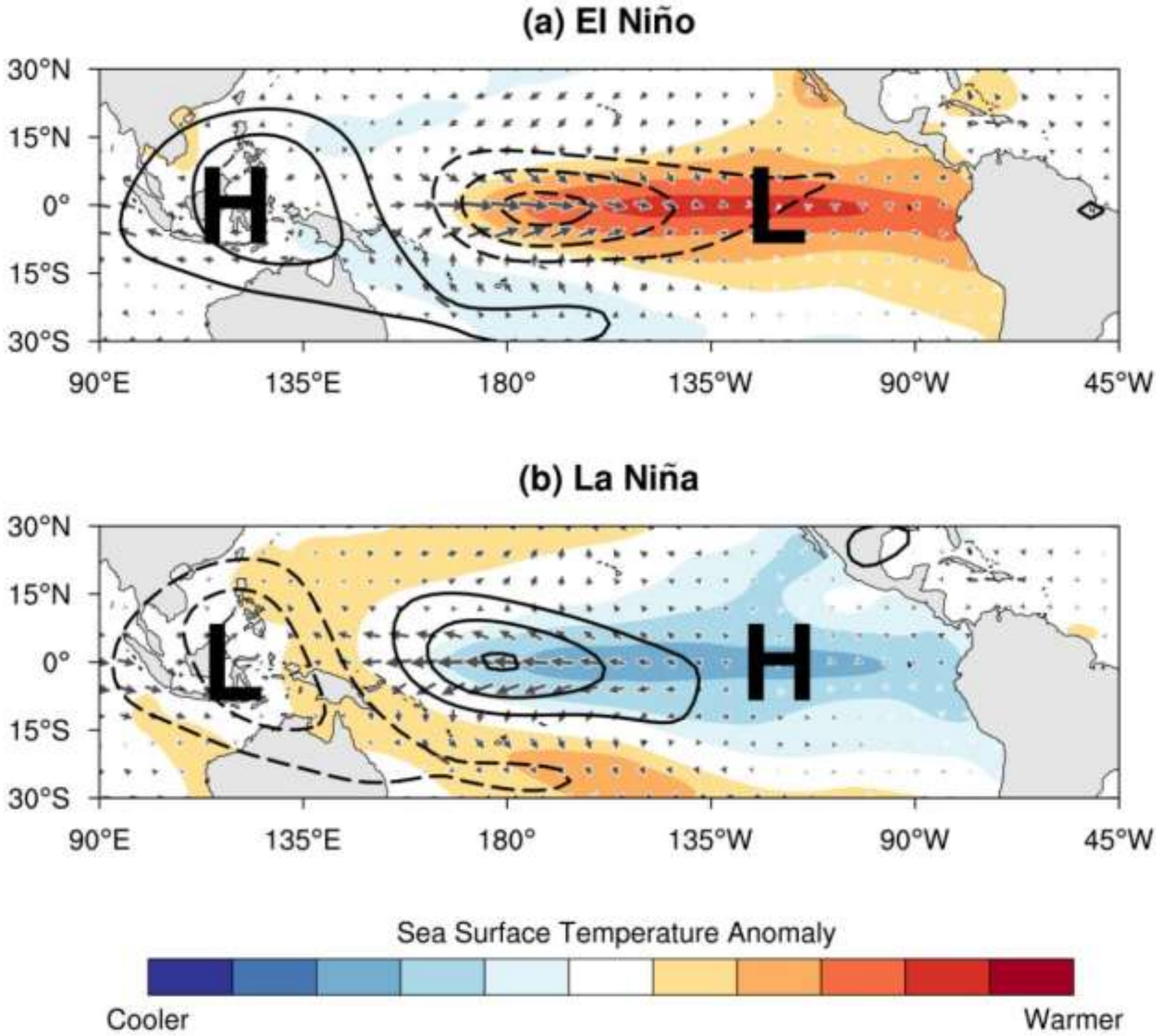


Figure 38. Diagram showing the physical mechanisms by which the SST (shaded), OLR (contours), surface zonal and meridional winds (vectors), and sea level pressure (represented by "H" and "L") determine the wintertime Multivariate ENSO Index (MEI) during (a) El Niño and (b) La Niña events" (from NOAA 2019)

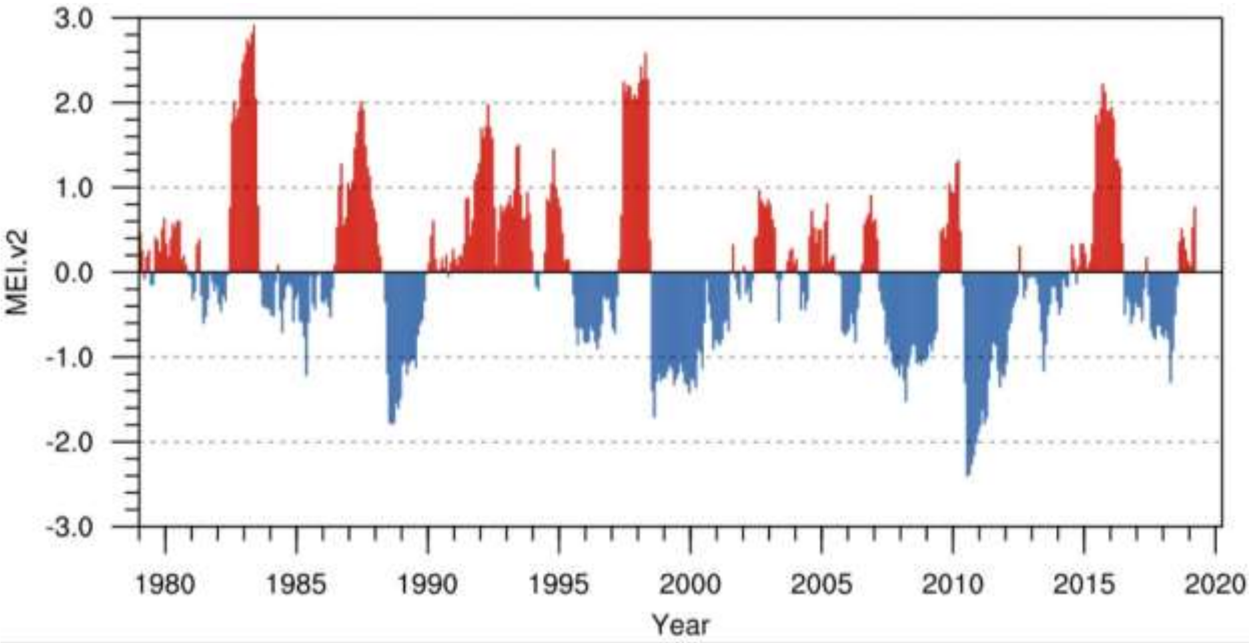


Figure 39. Time series of the Multivariate ENSO Index (MEI) v2 from 1980-2019

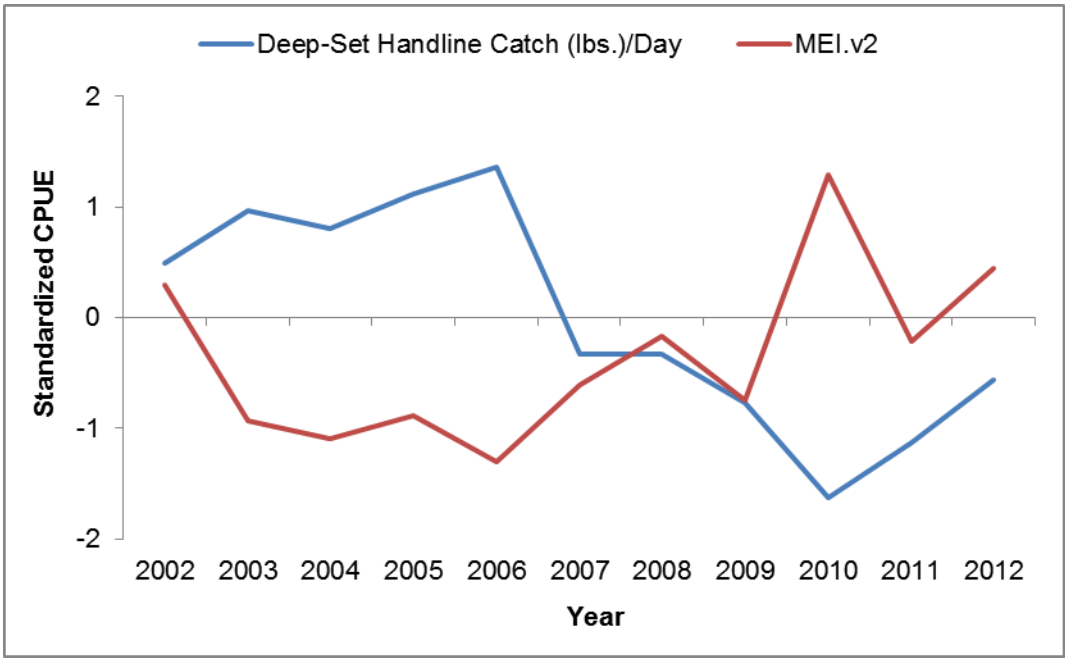


Figure 40. Comparison of standardized MHI Deep-Set Handline CPUE and MEI.v2 with a phase lag of two years from 2002-2012 (*r* = -0.729)

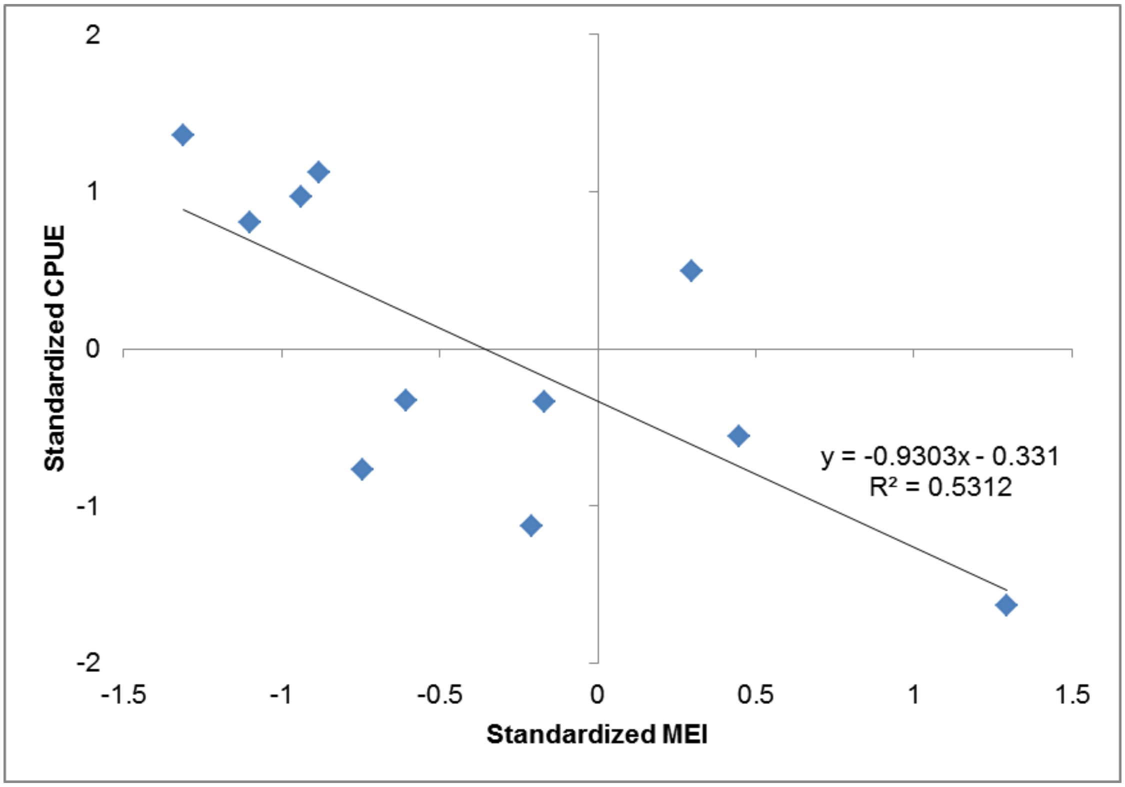


Figure 41. Standardized CPUE for uku from the MHI from 2002-2012 plotted against standardized MEI.v2 with a phase lag of two years

3.3 SURFACE ZONAL CURRENTS

The surface circulation in the tropical Pacific Ocean is complex and undergoes a large amount of short- and long-term variability due to both shifts in major winds as well as thermohaline structure of surrounding water masses (Wyriki 1965). It has been suggested in the past that the current flow near the MHI is responsible for the variability in larval assemblages and distribution in the area (Miller 1974). Given the vital role zonal flow plays in vorticity, it was inferred that the parameter itself may possess some sort of fishery ecosystem relationship with uku, whose spawning assemblages are known to congregate in shallow waters above Penguin Banks during the summer months (Haight et al. 1993a; Haight et al. 1993b). A summary of surface zonal currents and vorticity in the waters surrounding the MHI from 2004 is depicted in Figure 42. One of the major surface currents in this region, the North Equatorial Current, was also analyzed for the purposes of this study, with moderate relationships between NEC flow with a phase lag of two years and uku CPUE (r = 0.304).

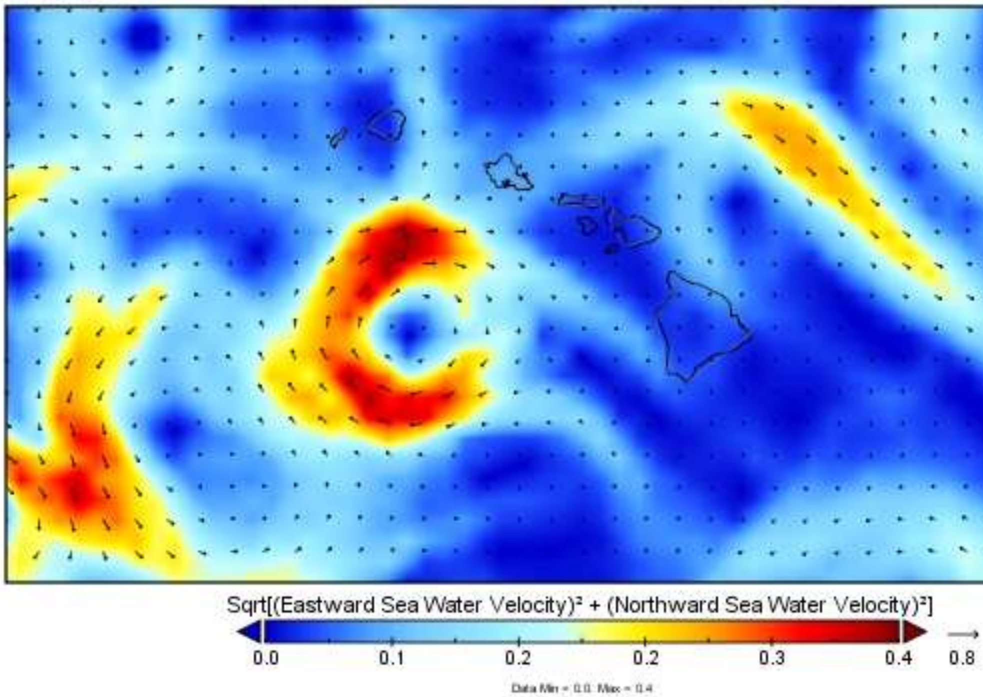


Figure 42. Example of eastward sea water current velocity around the MHI (from 2004)

Similar to comparisons with the MEI.v2, both CPUE (catch in pounds per fishing trip/day) and environmental data were standardized by both average and standard deviation so the time series would be comparable, and all covariates would have equitability. Phase lag was incorporated from one to six years. The correlation coefficient for the comparison between standardized uku CPUE from the MHI and the standardized average summertime zonal current flow in the same area was 0.748 (Figure 43) and the coefficient of determination (R^2) was approximately 0.56 (Figure 44), indicating a strong relationship between the variables. The covariates suggest that as the average summertime zonal current increases, uku CPUE in the MHI also increases.

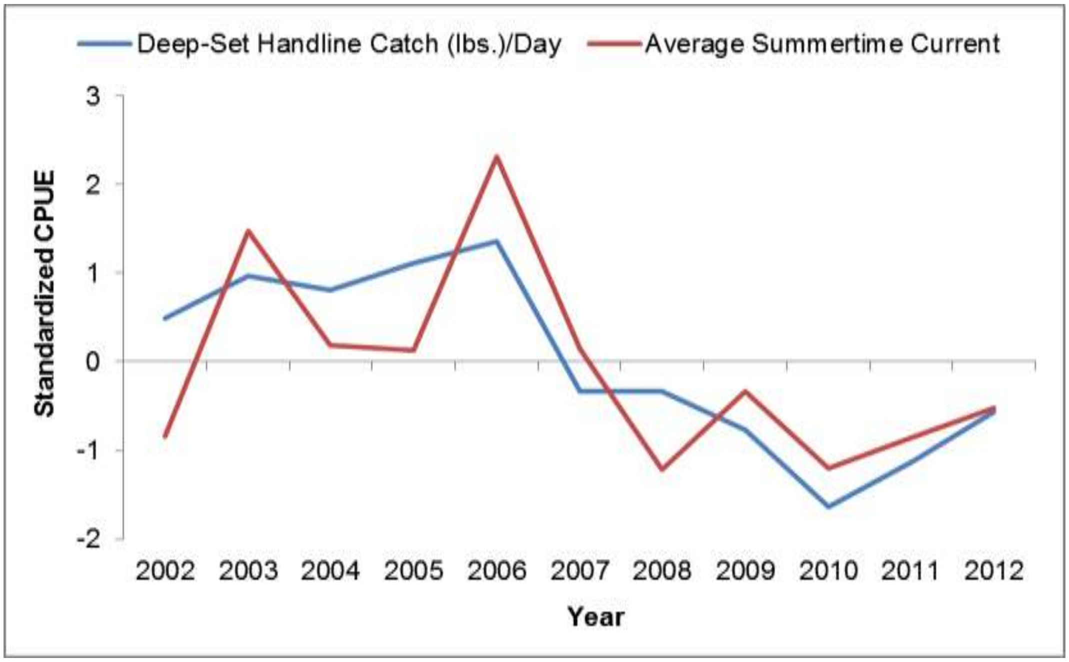


Figure 43. Comparison of standardized MHI Deep-Set Handline CPUE and the average summertime zonal current with a phase lag of two years from 2002-2012 (*r* = 0.748)

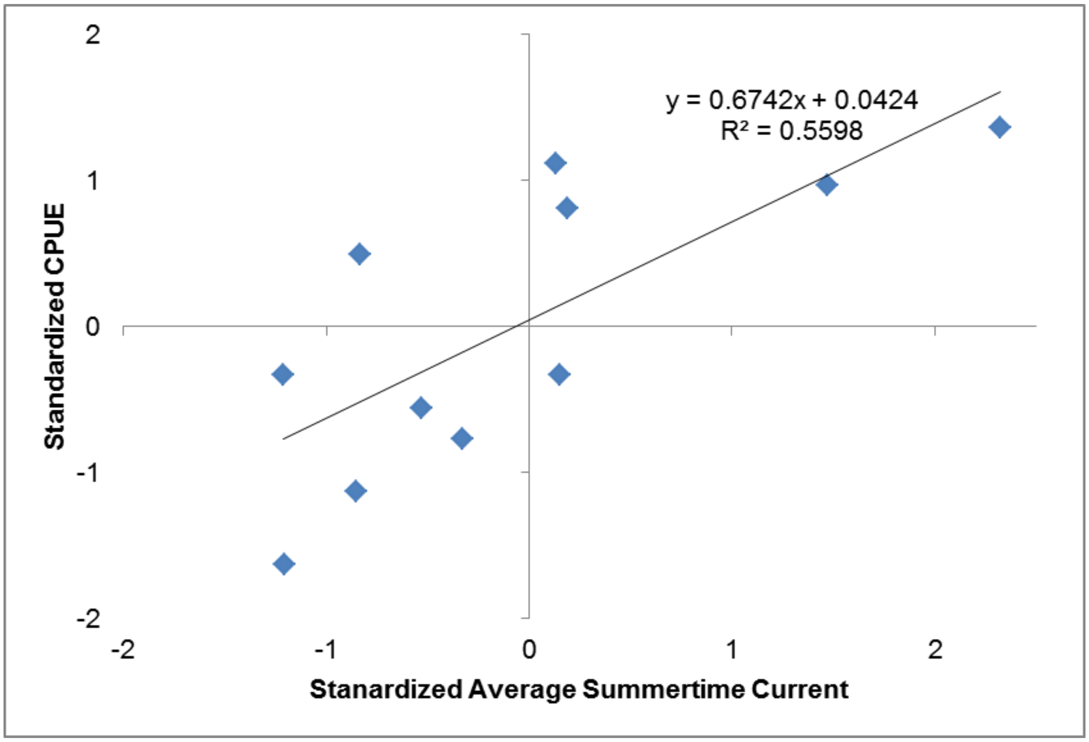


Figure 44. Standardized CPUE for uku from the MHI from 2002-2012 plotted against standardized average summertime zonal current with a phase lag of two years

4 REFERENCES

Allen SD, Bartlett NJ. 2008. Hawaii Marine Recreational Fisheries Survey: How Analysis of Raw Data Can Benefit Regional Fisheries Management and How Catch Estimates are Developed, An Example Using 2003 Data. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Administrative Report, H-08-04. Retrieved from https://www.pifsc.noaa.gov/library/pubs/admin/ PIFSC_Admin_Rep_08-04.pdf.

Allen ME, Fleming CS, Zito BM, Gonyo SB, Regan SD, Towle EK. 2022. National Coral Reef Monitoring Program Socioeconomic Monitoring Component: Summary Findings for Hawai‘i, 2020. U.S. Dep. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo., NOAA-TM-NOS-CRCP-43, 51p. + Appendices.

Andrews AH, DeMartini EE, Brodziak J, Nichols RS, Humphreys RL. 2012. A long-lived life history for a tropical, deepwater snapper (*Pristipomoides filamentosus*): bomb radiocarbon and lead–radium dating as extensions of daily increment analyses in otoliths. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 69(11):1850-1869. https://doi.org/10.1139/f2012-109.

Andrews AH, DeMartini EE, Eble JA, Taylor BM, Lou DC, Humphreys RL. 2016. Age and growth of bluespine unicornfish (*Naso unicornis*): a half-century life-span for a keystone browser, with a novel approach to bomb radiocarbon dating in the Hawaiian Islands. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 73(10):1575-1586. https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2016-0019.

Andrews AH, DeMartini EE, Brodziak J, Nichols RS, Humphreys RL. 2019. Growth and longevity of Hawaiian grouper (*Hyporthodus quernus*) — input for management and conservation of a large, slow-growing grouper. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 76:1874-1884. https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2018-0170.

Andrews AH, Brodziak J, DeMartini EE, Cruz E. 2020. Long-lived life history for onaga *Etelis coruscans* in the Hawaiian Islands. Marine and Freshwater Research, 72(6):848-859. https://doi.org/10.1071/MF20243.

Andrews AH, Scofield TR. 2021. Early overcounting in otoliths: a case study of age and growth for gindai (*Pristipomoides zonatus*) using bomb 14C dating. Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 24(1):53-62.

APDRC. 2024. Monthly GODAS Potential temperature. Asia-Pacific Data Research Center, International Pacific Research Center at the University of Hawai‘i at Mānoa. Accessed at http://apdrc.soest.hawaii.edu:80/dods/public_data/Reanalysis_Data/GODAS/monthly/potmp. Accessed 4 April 2024.

Arita S, Pan M, Hospital J, Leung PS. 2011. Contribution, linkages, and impacts of the fisheries sector to Hawaii's economy: a social accounting matrix analysis. Joint Institute for Marine and Atmospheric Research, SOEST Publication 11-01, JIMAR Contribution 11-373. Honolulu: University of Hawaii. https://www.pifsc.noaa.gov/library/pubs/SOEST_11-01.pdf.

Asher J, Williams ID, Harvey ES. 2017. An Assessment of Mobile Predator Populations along shallow and Mesophotic Depth Gradients in the Hawaiian Archipelago. Scientific Reports, 7:3905.

Ault JS, Smith SG. 2020. Sampling Design Analysis for Optimal Fishery-Independent Monitoring for Pacific Islands Region Bottomfish Stocks. First Quarterly Report of December 2020. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, progress report.

Aviso. 2024. ENSO Maps. Ocean Bulletin, Centre National D'études Spatiales. Accessed from https://bulletin.aviso.altimetry.fr/html/produits/indic/enso/welcome_uk.php.

Ayers A. 2022. Ecosystem & Socioeconomic Profile of uku (*Aprion virescens*) in the main Hawaiian Islands. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Administrative Report, H-22-01. https://doi.org/10.25923/9f2m-4e10.

Ayers A, Leong K. 2020. Stories of Conservation Success: Results of Interviews with Hawaii Longline Fishers. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Administrative Report, H-20-11. https://doi.org/10.25923/6bnn-m598.

Ayers A, Leong K, Hospital J, Tam C, Morioka R. 2022. Hawaii fisher observations data summary and analysis. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Data Report, DR-22-27, 23 p. https://doi.org/10.25923/aepb-m302.

Ayers A, Leong K, Hospital J, Tam C, Morioka C. 2023. 2022 Hawaii Fisher Observations Data Summary and Analysis Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Data Report, DR-23-12, 24 p. https://doi.org/10.25923/qv15-dm14.

Ayotte P, McCoy K, Heenan A, Williams I, Zamzow J. 2015. Coral Reef Ecosystem Division standard operating procedures: data collection for Rapid Ecological Assessment fish surveys. PIFSC Administrative Report H-15-07. Retrieved from https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/9061.

BOEM Hawaii Activities. http://www.boem.gov/Hawaii/. Accessed 8 March 2020.

Brinson AA, Thunberg EM, Farrow K. 2015. The Economic Performance of U.S. NonCatch Share Programs. U.S. Dept. of Commer., NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/SPO-150.

Chan HL, Pan M. 2017. Economic and Social Characteristics of the Hawaii Small Boat Fishery 2014, NOAA Tech. Memo., NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-63. https://doi.org/10.7289/V5/TM-PIFSC-63.

Chang YL, Miyazawa Y, Beguer-Pon M. 2017. The dynamical impact of mesoscale eddies on migration of Japanese eel larvae. PLOS ONE, 12(3):e0172501. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0172501.

DAR. 2021. Bottom Fishing. State of Hawaii, Division of Aquatic Resources. Accessed from https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/dar/fishing/bottom-fishing/.

Davidson K, Pan M, Hu W, Poerwanto D. 2012. Consumers' willingness to pay for aquaculture fish products vs. wild-caught seafood - a case study in Hawaii. Aquaculture Economics and Management, 16(2):136-154. doi:10.1080/13657305.2012.678554.

DeMartini EE, McCracken ML, Moffitt RB, Wetherall JA. 2005. Relative pleopod length as an indicator of size at sexual maturity in slipper (*Scyllarides squammosus*) and spiny Hawaiian (*Panulirus marginatus*) lobsters. Fishery Bulletin, 103(1):23-33.

DeMartini EE, Everson AR, Nichols RS. 2010. Estimates of body sizes at maturation and at sex change, and the spawning seasonality and sex ratio of the endemic Hawaiian grouper (*Hyporthodus quernus*, F. Epinephelidae). Fishery Bulletin, 109:123-134.

DeMartini EE, Langston RC, Eble JA. 2014. Spawning seasonality and body sizes at sexual maturity in the bluespine unicornfish, *Naso unicornis* (Acanthuridae). Ichthyol Res, 61:243-251. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10228-014-0393-z.

DeMartini EE. 2016. Body size at sexual maturity in the eteline snappers *Etelis carbunculus* and *Pristipomoides sieboldii*: subregional comparisons between the main and north-western Hawaiian Islands. Marine and Freshwater Research, 68:1178-1186.

DeMartini EE, Howard KG. 2016. Comparisons of body sizes at sexual maturity and at sex change in the parrotfishes of Hawaii: input needed for management regulations and stock assessments. Journal of Fish Biology, 88(2):523-541. https://doi.org/10.1111 /jfb.12831.

DeMartini EE, Andrews AH, Howard KG, Taylor BM, Lou D, Donovan MK. 2017. Comparative growth, age at maturity and sex change, and longevity of Hawaiian parrotfishes with bomb radiocarbon validation. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 75(4):580-589. https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2016-0523.

Drazen JC, Moriwake V, Sackett D, Demarke C. 2014. Evaluating the effectiveness of restricted fishing areas for improving the bottomfish fishery in the Main Hawaiian Islands. Honolulu: State of Hawaii, Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Aquatic Resources.

Everson AR, Williams HA, Ito BM. 1989. Maturation and reproduction in two Hawaiian eteline snappers, uku, *Aprion virescens*, and onaga, *Etelis coruscans*. Fishery Bulletin, 87(4):877-888.

Fabry VJ, Seibel BA, Feely RA, Orr JC. 2008. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine fauna and ecosystem processes. ICES Journal of Marine Science, 65:414-432.

Feely RA, Alin SR, Carter B, Bednarsek N, Hales B, Chan F, Hill TM, Gaylord B, Sanford E, Byrne RH, Sabine CL, Greeley D, Juranek L. 2016. Chemical and biological impacts of ocean acidification along the west coast of North America. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science, 183:260-270. doi:10.1016/j.ecss.2016.08.043

Figueroa DF, Baco AR. 2014. Complete mitochondrial genomes elucidate phylogenetic relationships of the deep-sea octocoral families Coralliidae and Paragorgiidae. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography, 99:83-91.

Franklin EC. 2021. Model-based Essential Fish Habitat Definitions for the Uku Aprion virescens in the Main Hawaiian Islands. Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

Free CM, Thorson JT, Pinsky ML, Oken KL, Wiedenmann J, Jensen OP. 2019. Impacts of historical warming on marine fisheries production. Science, 363(6430):979-983.

Geslani C, Loke M, Takenaka B, Leung PS. 2012. Hawaii′s seafood consumption and its supply sources. Joint Institute for Marine and Atmospheric Research, SOEST Publication 12-01, JIMAR contribution 12-0379. Honolulu: University of Hawaii. https://www.perc.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/leung_etal_hi_seafood_ consumption.pdf.

Haight WR, Kobyashi DR, Kawamoto KE. 1993a. Biology and Management of Deepwater Snappers of the Hawaiian Archipelago. Marine Fisheries Review, 55(2):20-27.

Haight WR, Parrish JD, Hayes TA. 1993b. Feeding Ecology of Deepwater Lutjanid Snappers at Penguin Bank, Hawaii. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society, 122:328-347.

Hamilton MS, Huffman SW. 1997. Cost-earnings study of Hawaii's small boat fishery. SOEST Publication 97-06, JIMAR Contribution 97-314.

Hawaii Office of Planning. 2020. 2020 Ocean Resources Management Plan: Coastal Zone Management Mauka to Makai. Retrieved from https://files.hawaii.gov/dbedt/op/czm/ormp/ormp _update_reports/2020_ormp_final.pdf.

Hawaii Sea Grant. State of Hawaii’s Fish Aggregating Device Program. http://www.himb.hawaii.edu/FADS/#:~:text=The%20State%20of%20Hawaii%20has,locate%20and%20catch%20these%20species. Accessed 23 March 2021.

Hospital J, Bruce SS, Pan M. 2011. Economic and social characteristics of the Hawaii small boat pelagic fishery. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Administrative Report, H-11-01. https://www.pifsc.noaa.gov/library/pubs/admin/ PIFSC_Admin_Rep_11-01.pdf.

Hospital J, Beavers C. 2011. Management of the main Hawaiian Islands bottomfish fishery: fishers’ attitudes, perceptions, and comments. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Administrative Report, H-11-06. https://www.pifsc.noaa.gov/library/pubs/admin/PIFSC_Admin_Rep_11-06.pdf.

Hospital J, Beavers C. 2012. Economic and social characteristics of bottomfish fishing in the main Hawaiian Islands. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Administrative Report, H-12-01. https://www.pifsc.noaa.gov/library/pubs/admin/PIFSC_Admin_Rep_12-01.pdf.

Hospital J, Leong K. 2021. Community Participation in Hawai'i Commercial Fisheries. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-119. https://doi.org/10.25923/p4aj-k323.

Hospital J, Pan M. 2009. Demand for Hawaii bottomfish revisited: incorporating economics into total allowable catch management. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo., NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-20. https://www.pifsc.noaa.gov/library/pubs/tech/NOAA_Tech_Memo_PIFSC_20.pdf.

Hospital J, Schumacher B, Ayers A, Leong K, Severance C. 2019. A Structure and Process for Considering Social, Economic, Ecological, and Management Uncertainty Information in Setting of Annual Catch Limits: SEEM*. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Internal Report, IR-19-011.

HOT. 2024. Hawaii Ocean Time Series Data Organization & Graphical System (HOT-DOGS). School of Ocean and Earth Science and Technology, University of Hawaii Manoa. Accessed from https://hahana.soest.hawaii.edu/hot/hot-dogs/bseries.html. Accessed 18 March 2024.

Huffman GJ, Adler RF, Arkin P, Chang A, Ferraro R, Gruber A, Janowiak J, McNab A, Rudolf B, Schneider U. 1997. The global precipitation climatology project (GPCP) combined precipitation dataset. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society, 78(1):5-20.

HURL Database. Hawaii Undersea Research Laboratory. School of Ocean and Earth Science and Technology, University of Hawaii at Manoa. http://www.soest.hawaii.edu/HURL/.

Kapur MR, Fitchett MD, Yau AJ, Carvalho F. 2019. 2018 Benchmark Stock Assessment of Main Hawaiian Islands Kona Crab. NOAA Tech Memo. NMFS-PIFSC-77. doi:10.25923/7wf2-f040.

Karl DM, Lukas R. 1996. The Hawaii Ocean Time-series program: Background, rationale and field implementation. Deep-Sea Res II, 43:129-156.

Keeling CD, Bacastow RB, Bainbridge AE, Ekdahl CA, Guenther PR, Waterman LS. 1976. Atmospheric carbon dioxide variations at Mauna Loa Observatory, Hawaii. Tellus, 28:538-551.

Kendall Enterprise Inc. 2014. Advancing bottomfish assessment in the Pacific Islands region. Honolulu: Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center.

Kitiona F, Spalding S, Sabater M. 2016. The impacts of climate change on coastal fisheries in American Samoa. Hilo: University of Hawaii.

Kleiber D, Iwane M, Kamikawa K, Leong K, Hospital J. 2022. Pacific Islands Region Fisheries and COVID-19: Impacts and adaptations. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-130. https://doi.org/10.25923/2fpm-c128.

Kleiber D, Leong K. 2018. Cultural fishing in American Samoa. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Administrative Report, H-18-03. doi:10.25923/fr4m-wm95.

Knapp KR, Kruk MC, Levinson DH, Diamond HJ, Neumann CJ. 2010. The International Best Track Archive for Climate Stewardship (IBTrACS): Unifying tropical cyclone best track data. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society, 91:363-376. doi:10.1175/2009BAMS2755.1.

Knapp KR, Diamond HJ, Kossin JP, Kruk MC, Schreck CJ. 2018. International Best Track Archive for Climate Stewardship (IBTrACS) Project, Version 4. NOAA National Centers for Environmental Information. https://doi.org/10.25921/82ty-9e16.

Kobayashi D, Kawamoto K. 1995. Evaluation of shark, dolphin, and monk seal interactions with NWHI bottomfishing activity: A comparison of two time periods and an estimate of economic impacts. Fisheries Research, 23:11-22.

Kobayashi S, Ota Y, Harada Y, Ebita A, Moriya M, Onoda H, Onogi K, Kamahori H, Kobayashi C, Endo H, Miyaoka K, Takahashi K. 2015. The JRA-55 Reanalysis: general specifications and basic characteristics. J. Meteor. Soc. Jpn, 93:5-48. doi: 10.2151/jmsj.2015-001.

Langseth B, Syslo J, Yau A, Carvalho F. 2019. Stock assessments of the bottomfish management unit species of Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa, 2019. NOAA Tech Memo. NMFS-PIFSC-86. doi:10.25923/bz8b-ng72.

Lee HT. 2018. NOAA Climate Data Record (RCD) of Monthly Outgoing Longwave Radiation (OLR), Version 2.7. NOAA National Centers for Environmental Information. National Atmospheric and Oceanic Administration. Online. Updated 5 November 2018. https://doi.org/10.7289/V5W37TKD.

León-Chávez CA, Sánchez-Velasco L, Beier E, Lavín MF, Godínez VM, Färber-Lorda J. 2010. Larval fish assemblages and circulation in the Eastern Tropical Pacific in autumn and winter. Journal of Plankton Research, 32(4):397-410.

Lobel PS, Robinson AR. 1986. Transport and entrapment of fish larvae by ocean mesoscale eddies and currents in Hawaiian waters. Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanographic Research Papers, 33:483-500.

Lobel PS. 1989. Ocean current variability and the spawning season of Hawaiian reef fishes. Environ. Biol. Fish, 24:161-171. doi:10.1007/BF00001221.

Luers MA, DeMartini EE, Humphreys RL. 2017. Seasonality, sex ratio, spawning frequency and sexual maturity of the opakapaka *Pristipomoides filamentosus* (Perciformes: Lutjanidae) from the Main Hawaiian Islands: fundamental input to size-at-retention regulations. Marine and Freshwater Research, 69(2):325-335.

Ma H, Ogawa TK. 2016. Hawaii Marine Recreational Fishing Survey: A Summary of Current Sampling, Estimation, and Data Analyses. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo., NOAA-TMNMFS-PIFSC-55. doi: 10.7289/V5/TM-PIFSC-55.

Madge L, Hospital J, Williams ET. 2016. Attitudes and Preferences of Hawaii Non-commercial Fishermen: Report from the 2015 Hawaii Saltwater Recreational Fishing Survey, Volume 1. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-58. https://doi.org/10.7289/V5/TM-PIFSC-58.

Mantua NJ, Hare SR, Zhang, Y., Wallace, J.M., and R.C. Francis RC. 1997. A Pacific Interdecadal Climate Oscillation with Impacts on Salmon Production. Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc., 78:1069-1079.

Markrich M, Hawkins C. 2016. Fishing Fleets and Fishery Profiles: Management – Vessels – Gear – Economics. Pacific Islands Fishery Monographs. 5 September 2016. Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

Mazzarella A, Giuliacci A, Scafetta N. 2013. Quantifying the Multivariate ENSO Index (MEI) Coupling to CO_2 Concentration and to the Length of Day Variations. Theoretical and Applied Chemistry, 111(3):601-607.

Merritt D, Donovan MK, Kelley C, Waterhouse L, Parke M, Wong K, Drazen JC. 2011. BotCam: a baited camera system for nonextractive monitoring of bottomfish species. Fish. Bull., 109(1):56–67.

Meyer CG, Papastamatiou YP, Holland KN. 2007. Seasonal, diel, and tidal movements of green jobfish (*Aprion virescens*, Lutjanidae) at remote Hawaiian atolls: implications for marine protected area design. Mar Biol, 151(6):2133-2143.

Miller JM. 1974. Nearshore Distribution of Hawaiian Marine Fish Larvae: Effects of Water Quality, Turbidity and Currents. In: Blaxter JHS [eds] The Early Life History of Fish. Berlin: Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-65852-5_18.

Minton D. 2017. Non-fishing effects that may adversely affect essential fish habitat in the Pacific Islands region, Final Report. NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service, Contract AB-133F-15-CQ-0014.

Misa WFXE, Drazen JC, Kelley CD, Moriwake VN. 2013. Establishing species-habitat associations for 4 eteline snappers with the use of a baited stereo-video camera system. Fish. Bull., 111(4):293–308.

Moffitt RB, Kobayahsi DR, DiNardo GT. 2005. Status of the Hawaiian Bottomfish Stocks, 2004. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo., NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-60.

Moffitt RB. 2006. Biological data and stock assessment methodologies for deep-slope bottomfish resources in the Hawaiian archipelago. In: Deep Sea 2003: Conference on the governance and management of deep-sea fisheries. Part 2: Conference poster papers and workshop papers; p. 301-308.

Moore CH, Drazen JC, Kelley C. 2013. Deepwater marine protected areas of the main Hawaiian Islands: Establishing baselines for commercially valuable bottomfish populations. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 476:167-183.

Nadon MO, Ault JS. 2016. A stepwise stochastic simulation approach to estimate life history parameters for data-poor fisheries. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 73(12):1874-1884. https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2015-0303.

Nadon MO. 2017. Stock assessment of the coral reef fishes of Hawaii, 2016. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo., NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-60.

Nadon MO, Scully M, Carvalho F. 2020. Stock assessment of uku (*Aprion virescens*) in Hawaii, 2020. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-100, 120 p. doi: 10.25923/57nb-8138.

NCRMP. 2016. National Coral Reef Monitoring Program Socioeconomic Monitoring for Hawaii. Presentation for the NOAA Coral Reef Conservation Program & National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, 16 June 2016.

Newman M, Alexander MA, Ault TR, Cobb KM, Deser C, Di Lorenzo E, Mantua NJ, Miller AJ, Minobe S, Nakamura H, Schneider N, Vimont DJ, Phillips AS, Scott JD, Smith CA. 2016. The Pacific Decadal Oscillation, Revisited. *J. Clim*., 29(12):4399-4427. doi: 10.1175/JCLI-D-15-0508.1.

Nichols, R.S., DeMartini, E.E., Andrews, A.H., Drazen, J.C., and E.C. Franklin, 2019. An Archipelagic Understanding of the Sex-Specific Variation in Growth and Length Distribution of a Tropical Deepwater Snapper, *Etelis carbunculus*. Doctoral dissertation, University of Hawai'i at Manoa.

Nitta E. 1999. Draft: Summary report: Bottomfish observer trips in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands, October 1990 to December 1993. Honolulu: NMFS Pacific Islands Area Office, Pacific Islands Protected Species Program.

NMFS. 2019. Biological Evaluation: Potential Effects of Main Hawaiian Islands Bottomfish Fisheries on the Oceanic Whitetip Shark, Giant Manta Ray, and Critical Habitat of the Main Hawaiian Islands Insular False Killer Whale Distinct Population Segment. Honolulu: NMFS Pacific Islands Regional Office.

NMFS. 2023. Fisheries Economics of the United States, 2020. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-F/SPO-236.

NOAA. 2002. CPC Merged Analysis of Precipitation. National Weather Service, National Centers for Environmental Prediction, Climate Prediction Center. Available at https://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/products/global_precip/html/wpage.cmap.html. Updated 25 September 2002.

NOAA. 2019. Multivariate ENSO Index Version 2 (MEI.v2). NOAA Earth Systems Research Laboratory – Physical Sciences Division. National Atmospheric and Oceanic Administration. Online. Updated 5 April 2019. https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/enso/mei/.

NOAA. 2024a. Trends in Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide. NOAA Earth System Research Laboratory, Global Monitoring Division. Accessed from https://gml.noaa.gov/ccgg/trends/data.html. Accessed 13 March 2024.

NOAA. 2024b. Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO). NOAA Physical Science Laboratory. Accessed from https://psl.noaa.gov/pdo/. Accessed 19 March 2024.

NOAA. 2024c. NOAA's International Best Track Archive for Climate Stewardship (IBTrACS) data. Accessed from https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/data/international-best-track-archive-for-climate-stewardship-ibtracs/v04r00/access/csv/. Accessed 19 March 2024. Dataset identifier: https://doi.org/10.25921/82ty-9e16.

NOAA, 2024d. NCEP Global Ocean Data Assimilation System (GODAS). NOAA Office of Oceanic and Atmospheric Research’s Earth System Research Laboratories’ Physical Sciences Laboratory. Accessed from https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/data/gridded/data.godas.html. Accessed 4 April 2024.

NOAA Climate Prediction Center (CPC). 2024. Oceanic Niño Index. Accessed from https://www.cpc.ncep.noaa.gov/data/indices/oni.ascii.txt. Accessed 19 March 2024.

NOAA CoastWatch. 2024. Sea level Anomaly and Geostrophic Currents, multi-mission, global, optimal interpolation, gridded. Accessed from https://coastwatch.noaa.gov/cwn/products/sea-level-anomaly-and-geostrophic-currents-multi-mission-global-optimal-interpolation.html.

NOAA Coral Reef Watch. 2024. Hawaii 5 km Regional Virtual Station Time Series Graphs. NOAA National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information Service. Accessed from https://coralreefwatch.noaa.gov/product/vs/data/hawaii.txt.

NOAA ESRL. 2024. CMAP Precipitation. Accessed from https://psl.noaa.gov/data/gridded/data.cmap.html.

NOAA OceanWatch. 2024a. Sea Surface Temperature, Coral Reef Watch, CoralTemp, v3.1 - Monthly, 1985-present. Accessed from https://oceanwatch.pifsc.noaa.gov/erddap/griddap/CRW_sst_v3_1_monthly.html. Accessed 3 April 2024.

NOAA OceanWatch. 2024b. Chlorophyll a concentration, ESA OC CCI - Monthly, 1997-2023. v6.0. Accessed from https://oceanwatch.pifsc.noaa.gov/erddap/griddap/esa-cci-chla-monthly-v6-0.html. Accessed 4 April 2024 & 3 May 2023.

O’Malley JM. 2009. Spatial and temporal variability in growth of Hawaiian spiny lobsters in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Marine and Coastal Fisheries, 1:325-342.

O’Malley JM, Taylor BM, Andrews AH. 2016. Feasibility of Ageing Hawaiian Archipelago Uku (*Aprion virescens*). Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Administrative Report, H-16-06. doi:10.7289/V5/AR-PIFSC-H-16-06.

O'Malley JM, Wakefield CB, Kinney MJ, Newman SJ. 2021. Markedly similar growth and longevity of Green Jobfish over an expansive geographic range between the Hawaiian Archipelago and the eastern Indian Ocean. Marine and Coastal Fisheries, 13(3):253-262.

Ochavillo D. 2012. Coral Reef Fishery Assessment in American Samoa. Pago Pago: Department of Marine and Wildlife Resources.

Opresko DM. 2009. A New Name for the Hawaiian Antipatharian Coral Formerly Known as *Antipathes dichotoma* (Cnidaria: Anthozoa: Antipatharia) 1. Pacific Science, 63(2):277-292.

Oyafuso ZS, Drazen JC, Moore CH, Franklin EC. 2017. Habitat-based species distribution modelling of the Hawaiian deepwater snapper-grouper complex. Fisheries Research, 195:19-27. doi: 10.1016/j.fishres.2017.06.011

Pan M. 2014. Economic characteristics and management challenges of the Hawaii pelagic longline fisheries: Will a catch share program help? Marine Policy 44:18-26. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2013.08.008.

Parke M. 2007. Linking Hawaii Fisherman Reported Commercial Bottomfish Catch Data to Potential Bottomfish Habitat and Proposed Restricted Fishing Areas using GIS and Spatial Analysis. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo., NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-11.

PIFSC. 2021. Indo-Pacific Snapper, Emperor, Jack, and Grouper Age, Growth, Mortality, Maturity, and Habitat Review and Recommendations for Use in Stock Assessments and Management. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Internal Report, IR-21-010.

Progression Energy 2015. Unsolicited Application for a Section 585 Commercial Wind Lease on the Outer Continental Shelf Offshore of the South Coast of Oahu. Progression Hawaii Offshore Wind, Inc. Submitted 8 October 2015. http://www.boem.gov/Progression-Hawaii-OCS-Lease-Application/.

Ralston S, Tagami DT. 1992. An assessment of the exploitable biomass of *Heterocarpus laevigatus* in the main Hawaiian Islands. Part I: Trapping surveys, depletion experiment, and length structure. Fishery Bulletin, 90(3):494-504.

Reed EM, Brown-Peterson NJ, DeMartini EE, Andrews A. In press. Reproductive characteristics of Longtailed Red Snapper (Onaga, Etelis coruscans) in the Main Hawaiian Islands. NOAA Admin Report.

Restrepo VR, Thompson GG, Mace PM, Gabriel WL, Low LL, MacCall AD, Methot RD, Powers JE, Taylor BL, Wade PR, and Witzig JF. 1998. Technical Guidance on the use of precautionary approaches to implementing National Standard 1 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act. NOAA-TM-NMGS-F/SPO-31.

Reynolds RW. 1988. A real-time global sea surface temperature analysis. Journal of Climate, 1(1):75-87.

Richards BL, Williams ID, Vetter OJ, Williams GJ. 2012. Environmental factors affecting large-bodied coral reef fish assemblages in the Mariana Archipelago. PLoS ONE 7(2):e31374.

Richards B, Smith S, Ault J, DiNardo G, Kobayashi D, Domokos R, Anderson J, Misa W, Giuseffi L, Rollo A, Merritt D, Drazen J, Clarke M, Tam C. 2016. Design and Implementation of a Bottomfish Fishery-independent Survey in the Main Hawaiian Islands, U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo., NOAA-TMNMFS-PIFSC-53.

Richmond L, Levine A. 2012. Institutional analysis of community-based marine resource management initiatives in Hawaii and American Samoa. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo., NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-35. Retrieved from https://www.pifsc.noaa.gov/library/pubs/tech/NOAA_Tech_Memo_PIFSC_35.pdf.

Richmond L, Kotowicz D, Hospital J. 2015. Monitoring socioeconomic impacts of Hawai'i's 2010 bigeye tuna closure: Complexities of local management in a global fishery. Ocean and Coastal Management 106:87-96. https://doi.org/10.1016/ j.ocecoaman.2015.01.015.

Ricker WE. 1975. A note concerning Professor Jolicoeur’s comments. Journal of the Fisheries Board of Canada, 32(8):1494-1498.

Ryan WBF, Carbotte SM, Coplan JO, O'Hara S, Melkonian A, Arko R, Weissel RA, Ferrini V, Goodwillie A, Nitsche F, Bonczkowski J, Zemsky R. 2009. Global Multi-Resolution Topography synthesis, Geochem. Geophys. Geosyst., 10:Q03014. doi: 10.1029/2008GC002332.

Sainsbury NC, Genner MJ, Saville GR, Pinnegar JK, O’Neill CK, Simpson SD, Turner RA. 2018. Changing storminess and global capture fisheries. Nature Climate Change, 8(8):655-659.

Shields M, Duffy P, Musial W, Laurienti M, Heimiller D, Spencer R, Optis M. 2021. The Cost and Feasibility of Floating Offshore Wind Energy in the O‘ahu Region. Golden , CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory. NREL/TP5000-80808. https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy22osti/80808.pdf.

Shulzitski K, Sponaugle S, Hauff M, Walter KD, D’Alessandro EK, Cowen RK. 2017. Patterns in larval reef fish distributions and assemblages, with implications for local retention in mesoscale eddies. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, 75(2):180-192. https://doi.org/10.1139/cjfas-2016-0304.

Sinniger F, Ocana OV, Baco AR. 2013. Diversity of Zoanthids (Anthozoa: Hexacorallia) on Hawaiian seamounts: description of the Hawaiian gold coral and additional zoanthids. PloS one, 8(1):e52607.

Smith SG, Ault JS, Bohnsack JA, Harper DE, Luo J, McClellan DB. 2011. Multispecies survey design for assessing reef-fish stocks, spatially explicit management performance, and ecosystem condition. Fisheries Research, 109(1):29-41.

Smith SL, Cook S, Golden A, Iwane MA, Kleiber D, Leong KM, Mastitski A, Richmond L, Szymkowiak M, Wise S. 2022. Review of adaptations of U.S. commercial fisheries in response to the COVID-19 pandemic using the Resist-Accept-Direct (RAD) framework. Fisheries Management and Ecology. 1-17. https://doi.org/10.1111/fme.12567.

Spencer RW. 1993. Global oceanic precipitation from the MSU during 1979-91 and comparisons to other climatologies. Journal of Climate, 6(7):1301-1326.

Stawitz C. 2022. nmfspalette: A Color Palette for NOAA Fisheries. R package version 0.0.0.9000. https://nmfs-fish-tools.github.io/nmfspalette/.

Stoffle BW, Allen SD. 2012. U.S. Dept. of Commer., NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-31. https://www.pifsc.noaa.gov/library/pubs/tech/NOAA_Tech_Memo_PIFSC_31.pdf.

Sundberg M, Underkoffler K. 2011. Size composition and length-weight data for bottomfish and pelagic species sampled at the United Fishing Agency Fish Auction in Honolulu, Hawaii from October 2007 to December 2009. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, PIFSC Administrative Report, H-11-04.

Syslo J, Brodziak J, Carvalho F. 2021. Stock assessment update for the main Hawaiian Islands deep 7 bottomfish complex in 2021, with catch projections through 2025. U.S. Dept. of Commer., NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-PIFSC-118. doi:10.25923/mym1-w042.

Syslo J, Oshima M, Ma H, Ducharme-Barth N, Nadon M, Carvalho F 2024. Benchmark stock assessment for the main Hawaiian Islands Deep 7 bottomfish complex in 2024 with catch projections through 2029 U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-157, 178 p. https://doi.org/10.25923/5ssg-8d54.

Tagami DT, Ralston S. 1988. An assessment of exploitable biomass and projection of maximum sustainable yield for *Heterocarpus laevigatus* in the Hawaiian Islands. Southwest Fisheries Center, SWFSC Administration Report, H-88-14.

Thoning KW, Tans PP, Komhyr WD. 1989. Atmospheric carbon dioxide at Mauna Loa Observatory 2. Analysis of the NOAA GMCC data, 1974-1985. Journal of Geophysical Research, 94:8549-8565.

Walsh WJ. 1987. Patterns of recruitment and spawning in Hawaiian reef fishes. Environ. Biol. Fishes, 18(4):257-276.

Wolter K, Timlin MS. 2011. El Niño/Southern Oscillation Behaviour since 1871 as Diagnosed in an Extended Multivariate ENSO Index (MEI.ext). International Journal of Climatology, 31(7):1074-1087.

WPRFMC. 2007. Amendment 14 to the Fishery Management Plan for Bottomfish and Seamount Groundfish Fisheries of the Western Pacific Region, including a final supplemental environmental impact statement, regulatory impact review, and an initial regulatory flexibility analysis. Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

WPRFMC. 2009. Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the American Samoan Archipelago. Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

WPRFMC. 2011. Omnibus Amendment for the Western Pacific Region to Establish a Process for Specifying Annual Catch Limits and Accountability Measures. Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

WPRFMC, 2018. Amendment 5 to the Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Hawaii Archipelago – Ecosystem Components. RIN 0648-BH63. Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

WPRFMC. 2020a. Annual Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report for the Hawaii Archipelago Fishery Ecosystem Plan 2019. T Remington, M Sabater, A Ishizaki, S Spalding (Eds.) Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

WPRFMC. 2020b. Annual Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report for the Mariana Archipelago Fishery Ecosystem Plan 2019. T Remington, M Sabater, A Ishizaki, S Spalding (Eds.) Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

WPRFMC. 2023a. Annual SAFE Report for the Pacific Pelagic Fisheries Fishery Ecosystem Plan 2022. T Remington, M Fitchett, A Ishizaki (Eds.). Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

WPRFMC. 2023b. Annual SAFE Report for the Mariana Archipelago Fishery Ecosystem Plan 2022. T Remington, J DeMello, A Ishizaki (Eds.). Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

WPRFMC. 2023c. Annual SAFE Report for the American Samoa Archipelago Fishery Ecosystem Plan 2022. T Remington, J DeMello, A Ishizaki (Eds.). Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

WPRFMC. 2023d. Annual SAFE Report for the Hawaii Archipelago Fishery Ecosystem Plan 2022. T Remington, J DeMello, A Ishizaki (Eds.). Honolulu: Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council.

Wren JLK, Kobayashi DR. 2016. Exploration of the “larval pool”: development and ground-truthing of a larval transport model off leeward Hawaiʻi. PeerJ, 4:e1636. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.1636.

Wren JLK, Kobayashi DR, Jia Y, Toonen RJ. 2016. Modeled Population Connectivity across the Hawaiian Archipelago. PLoS ONE, 11(12):e0167626. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0167626.

Xie P, Arkin PA. 1997. Global precipitation: A 17-year monthly analysis based on gauge observations, satellite estimates, and numerical model outputs. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society, 78(11): 2539-2558.

Yau A, Nadon M, Richards B, Brodziak J, Fletcher E. 2016. Stock assessment updates of the Bottomfish Management Unit species of American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam in 2015 using data through 2013. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-PIFSC-51.

Zeebe RE, Wolf-Gladrow DA 2001. CO_2 in Seawater Systems: Equilibrium, Kinetics, Isotopes. Elsevier, 65. Accessed from https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/zeebe_files/CO2_System_in_Seawater/csys.html.

APPENDIX A: LIST OF SPECIES

HAWAII MANAGEMENT UNIT SPECIES

1. MHI Deep-7 Bottomfish Multi-Species Stock Complex (FSSI)

DAR Species Code	**Species Name**	**Scientific Name**
19	pink snapper (ʻōpakapaka)	*Pristipomoides filamentosus*
22	longtail snapper (onaga)	*Etelis coruscans*
21	squirrelfish snapper (ehu)	*Etelis carbunculus*
15	sea bass (hapuʻupuʻu)	*Epinephelus quernus*
97	snapper (gindai)	*Pristipomoides zonatus*
17	pink snapper (kalekale)	*Pristipomoides sieboldii*
58	silver jaw jobfish (lehi)	*Aphareus rutilans*

2. MHI Non-Deep-7 Bottomfish Multi-Species Stock Complex (non-FSSI)

DAR Species Code	**Species Name**	**Scientific Name**
20	gray jobfish (uku)	*Aprion virescens*

3. Seamount groundfish Complex (non-FSSI)

DAR Species Code	**Species Name**	**Scientific Name**
140	Armorhead	*Pentaceros wheeleri*
141	Alfonsin	*Beryx splendens*
None	Ratfish/butterfish	*Hyperoglyphe japonica*

4. Crustacean deep-water shrimp Complex (non-FSSI)

DAR Species Code	**Species Name**	**Scientific Name**
708	deepwater shrimp	*Heterocarpus* spp.

709	deepwater shrimp (ensifer)	*Heterocarpus* spp.

5. Crustacean Kona crab Complex (non-FSSI)

DAR Species Code	Species Name	Scientific Name
701	Kona crab	*Ranina ranina*

6. ‘Au‘au Channel Black Coral Complex (non-FSSI)

DAR Species Code	Species Name	Scientific Name
860	Black Coral	*Antipathes griggi*
860	Black Coral	*Antipathes grandis*
860	Black Coral	*Myriopathes ulex*

7. Precious corals on identified and exploratory beds (non-FSSI)

DAR Species Code	Species Name	Scientific Name
871	Pink coral	*Pleurocorallium secundum*
873	Red coral	*Hemicorallium laauense*
881	Gold Coral	*Kulamanamana haumeaae* (prev. *Gerardia* spp.)
892	Bamboo coral	*Acanella* spp.

MONITORED ECOSYSTEM COMPONENT SPECIES

1. Species Selected for Monitoring by DLNR-DAR

DAR Species Code	Species Name	Scientific Name
18	bluefin trevally (omilu)	*Caranx melampygus*
47	whitemargin unicornfish (kala)	*Naso annulatus*
52	whitesaddle goatfish (kūmū)	*Parupeneus porphyus*
64	convict tang (manini)	*Acanthurus triostegus*

DAR Species Code	**Species Name**	**Scientific Name**
74	brown chub (nenue)	*Kyphosus bigibbus*
87/88/96	parrotfish (uhu)	Scaridae
114	bluestripe snapper (ta‘ape)	*Lutjanus kasmira*
716/717/718	lobster	Miscellaneous
724	limpets (‘opihi)	*Cellana* spp.
726	day octopus (day tako)	*Octopus cyanea*

2. Species Monitored by Tropic, Taxonomic, and Functional Groups

The species presented in Section 2.1 are displayed according to both trophic level and functional group as an effort to foster continued monitoring of ecosystem component species that are no longer categorized as management unit species. These species are monitored according to their ecosystem function as opposed to individually. Monitoring based on these factors allows for a broader outlook on the ecological composition of fish communities in areas of the Western Pacific. For trophic groupings, “H” stands for “Herbivore”, “Cor” stands for “Corallivore”, “PK” stands for “Planktivore”, “MI” stands for “Mobile Invertebrate Feeder”, “SI” stands for “Sessile-Invertebrate Feeder, “Om” stands for “Omnivore”, and “Pisc” stands for “Piscovore”.

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Acanthuridae	*Naso lituratus*	H	Browsing Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Naso tonganus*	H	Browsing Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Naso unicornis*	H	Browsing Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Naso brachycentron*	H	Browsing Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Ctenochaetus cyanocheilus*	H	Mid-Large Target Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Ctenochaetus strigosus*	H	Mid-Large Target Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus nigroris*	H	Mid-Large Target Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Ctenochaetus hawaiiensis*	H	Mid-Large Target Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Ctenochaetus striatus*	H	Mid-Large Target Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Ctenochaetus marginatus*	H	Mid-Large Target Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus lineatus*	H	Mid-Large Target Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus blochii*	H	Mid-Large Target Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus dussumieri*	H	Mid-Large Target Surgeons
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus xanthopterus*	H	Mid-Large Target Surgeons
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon flavocoronatus*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon multicinctus*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon punctatofasciatus*	MI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon mertensii*	H	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon citrinellus*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon pelewensis*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon lunulatus*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon melannotus*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon rafflesii*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon ulietensis*	MI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon fremblii*	SI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon quadrimaculatus*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon meyeri*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon reticulatus*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon trifascialis*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Heniochus chrysostomus*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon bennetti*	MI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon tinkeri*	SI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Heniochus varius*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon ornatissimus*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon unimaculatus*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon lunula*	SI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Forcipiger longirostris*	MI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Forcipiger flavissimus*	SI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon ephippium*	MI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Heniochus monoceros*	MI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon auriga*	SI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon vagabundus*	SI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon semeion*	H	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodontidae*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Heniochus singularius*	Cor	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon lineolatus*	SI	Non-PK Butterflyfish
Caracanthidae	*Caracanthus typicus*	MI	No Group
Gobiidae	*Eviota* sp.	MI	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chrysiptera traceyi*	H	No Group
Apogonidae	*Ostorhinchus luteus*	Pk	No Group
Caracanthidae	*Caracanthus maculatus*	MI	No Group
Pseudochromidae	*Pseudochromis jamesi*	MI	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Pomacentridae	*Chromis acares*	Pk	No Group
Serranidae	*Luzonichthys whitleyi*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Pomachromis guamensis*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Pomachromis richardsoni*	Pk	No Group
Gobiidae	*Fusigobius duospilus*	MI	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Plectroglyphidodon imparipennis*	MI	No Group
Microdesmidae	*Nemateleotris helfrichi*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis leucura*	Pk	No Group
Syngnathidae	*Doryrhamphus excisus*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Pomacentrus coelestis*	Pk	No Group
Clupeidae	*Spratelloides delicatulus*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chrysiptera biocellata*	H	No Group
Pseudochromidae	*Pictichromis porphyreus*	MI	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge fisheri*	H	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Cirrhitops hubbardi*	MI	No Group
Gobiidae	*Amblyeleotris fasciata*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis lepidolepis*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis margaritifer*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis ternatensis*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis viridis*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chrysiptera cyanea*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Dascyllus aruanus*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Dascyllus reticulatus*	Pk	No Group
Engraulidae	*Encrasicholina purpurea*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Neopomacentrus metallicus*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis amboinensis*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis iomelas*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chrysiptera glauca*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chrysiptera taupou*	H	No Group
Labridae	*Labroides pectoralis*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudocheilinus hexataenia*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudocheilinus tetrataenia*	MI	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Sebastapistes cyanostigma*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Wetmorella nigropinnata*	MI	No Group
Pseudochromidae	*Pseudochromis* sp.	MI	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Pervagor marginalis*	Om	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Pomacentridae	*Chromis alpha*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Plectroglyphidodon phoenixensis*	H	No Group
Gobiidae	*Amblyeleotris guttata*	Pk	No Group
Atherinidae	*Atherinomorus insularum*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis caudalis*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis hanui*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Cirrhilabrus katherinae*	Pk	No Group
Microdesmidae	*Nemateleotris magnifica*	Pk	No Group
Apogonidae	*Ostorhinchus angustatus*	Pk	No Group
Serranidae	*Pseudanthias bartlettorum*	Pk	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Canthigaster jactator*	H	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Canthigaster janthinoptera*	H	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Canthigaster valentini*	H	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge shepardi*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chrysiptera brownriggii*	H	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Oxymonacanthus longirostris*	Cor	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Amblycirrhitus bimacula*	MI	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Cirrhitichthys falco*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Labroides rubrolabiatus*	MI	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Neocirrhites armatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudojuloides splendens*	MI	No Group
Apogonidae	*Ostorhinchus novemfasciatus*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Pteragogus cryptus*	MI	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Sebastapistes* sp.	Pisc	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Taenianotus triacanthus*	Pisc	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Amphiprion perideraion*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis fumea*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Cirrhilabrus jordani*	Pk	No Group
Blenniidae	*Ecsenius bicolor*	Pk	No Group
Blenniidae	*Ecsenius midas*	Pk	No Group
Blenniidae	*Ecsenius opsifrontalis*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Lepidozygus tapeinosoma*	Pk	No Group
Blenniidae	*Meiacanthus atrodorsalis*	Pk	No Group
Apogonidae	*Ostorhinchus apogonoides*	Pk	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Pomacentridae	*Plectroglyphidodon lacrymatus*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Pomacentrus brachialis*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Pomacentrus nigriradiatus*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Pomacentrus philippinus*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Pomacentrus vaiuli*	Pk	No Group
Serranidae	*Pseudanthias dispar*	Pk	No Group
Serranidae	*Pseudanthias hawaiiensis*	Pk	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Canthigaster bennetti*	H	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge bispinosa*	H	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge heraldi*	H	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge loricula*	H	No Group
Blenniidae	*Cirripectes obscurus*	H	No Group
Blenniidae	*Cirripectes polyzona*	H	No Group
Blenniidae	*Cirripectes* sp.	H	No Group
Blenniidae	*Cirripectes springeri*	H	No Group
Blenniidae	*Cirripectes stigmaticus*	H	No Group
Blenniidae	*Cirripectes variolosus*	H	No Group
Callionymidae	*Callionymidae*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Labroides phthirophagus*	MI	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Paracentropyge multifasciata*	MI	No Group
Blenniidae	*Plagiotremus ewaensis*	MI	No Group
Blenniidae	*Plagiotremus goslinei*	MI	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Sebastapistes coniorta*	MI	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Pervagor melanocephalus*	Om	No Group
Blenniidae	*Plagiotremus laudandus*	Par	No Group
Blenniidae	*Plagiotremus rhinorhynchos*	Par	No Group
Blenniidae	*Plagiotremus tapeinosoma*	Par	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudocheilinus ocellatus*	MI	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge flavissima & vroliki*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Amblyglyphidodon curacao*	Om	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Amphiprion melanopus*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis agilis*	Pk	No Group
Gobiidae	*Istigobius* sp.	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Pomacentrus pavo*	Pk	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Apogonidae	*Pristiapogon fraenatus*	Pk	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Canthigaster epilampra*	H	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Canthigaster solandri*	H	No Group
Blenniidae	*Cirripectes vanderbilti*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Stegastes albifasciatus*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Stegastes aureus*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Stegastes marginatus*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Plectroglyphidodon dickii*	Cor	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Paracirrhites xanthus*	MI	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Paraluteres prionurus*	MI	No Group
Microdesmidae	*Microdesmidae*	Pk	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Sebastapistes ballieui*	MI	No Group
Apogonidae	*Apogon kallopterus*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis weberi*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Cirrhilabrus exquisitus*	Pk	No Group
Syngnathidae	*Corythoichthys flavofasciatus*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Dascyllus albisella*	Pk	No Group
Microdesmidae	*Gunnellichthys curiosus*	Pk	No Group
Apogonidae	*Pristiapogon kallopterus*	Pk	No Group
Serranidae	*Pseudanthias olivaceus*	Pk	No Group
Ptereleotridae	*Ptereleotris heteroptera*	Pk	No Group
Ptereleotridae	*Ptereleotris zebra*	Pk	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge vrolikii*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Plectroglyphidodon leucozonus*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Plectroglyphidodon johnstonianus*	Cor	No Group
Labridae	*Anampses melanurus*	MI	No Group
Apogonidae	*Cheilodipterus quinquelineatus*	MI	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Cirrhitichthys oxycephalus*	MI	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Cirrhitops fasciatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Halichoeres biocellatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Labroides dimidiatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Labropsis micronesica*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Macropharyngodon negrosensis*	MI	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Labridae	*Pseudojuloides cerasinus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudojuloides polynesica*	MI	No Group
Blenniidae	*Aspidontus taeniatus*	Par	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Torquigener randalli*	MI	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Plectroglyphidodon sindonis*	H	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge potteri*	H	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Oxycirrhites typus*	Pk	No Group
Serranidae	*Pseudanthias bicolor*	Pk	No Group
Ptereleotridae	*Ptereleotris microlepis*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Stegastes lividus*	H	No Group
Labridae	*Cirrhilabrus punctatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Halichoeres margaritaceus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudojuloides atavai*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Sargocentron punctatissimum*	MI	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Pervagor janthinosoma*	Om	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Amphiprion clarkii*	Pk	No Group
Serranidae	*Anthias* sp.	Pk	No Group
Blenniidae	*Blenniella chrysospilos*	Pk	No Group
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon kleinii*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Dascyllus trimaculatus*	Pk	No Group
Apogonidae	*Ostorhinchus maculiferus*	Pk	No Group
Serranidae	*Pseudanthias cooperi*	Pk	No Group
Gobiidae	*Amblygobius phalaena*	H	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Canthigaster amboinensis*	H	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Canthigaster coronata*	H	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge flavissima*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Stegastes nigricans*	H	No Group
Labridae	*Halichoeres melanurus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Halichoeres melasmapomus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Labroides bicolor*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Labropsis xanthonota*	MI	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Paracirrhites arcatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudocheilinus evanidus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudocheilinus octotaenia*	MI	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Pervagor aspricaudus*	Om	No Group
Ostraciidae	*Lactoria fornasini*	SI	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Labridae	*Pseudojuloides* sp.	MI	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Abudefduf sexfasciatus*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis vanderbilti*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis xanthura*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Cirrhilabrus* sp.	Pk	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Genicanthus watanabei*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma amblycephalum*	Pk	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge bicolor*	H	No Group
Serranidae	*Belonoperca chabanaudi*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Coris centralis*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Halichoeres ornatissimus*	MI	No Group
Malacanthidae	*Hoplolatilus starcki*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Macropharyngodon meleagris*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Oxycheilinus bimaculatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Pteragogus enneacanthus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Stethojulis balteata*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Stethojulis strigiventer*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Stethojulis trilineata*	MI	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Stegastes* sp.	H	No Group
Apogonidae	*Apogon* sp.	Pk	No Group
Apogonidae	*Apogonidae*	Pk	No Group
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon miliaris*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Dascyllus auripinnis*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudocoris yamashiroi*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Stethojulis bandanensis*	Pk	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Cantherhines verecundus*	H	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge interrupta*	H	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Stegastes fasciolatus*	H	No Group
Blenniidae	*Exallias brevis*	Cor	No Group
Labridae	*Labrichthys unilineatus*	Cor	No Group
Labridae	*Halichoeres prosopeion*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Macropharyngodon geoffroy*	MI	No Group
Gobiidae	*Valenciennea strigata*	MI	No Group
Ostraciidae	*Ostracion whitleyi*	SI	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Dendrochirus barberi*	MI	No Group
Blenniidae	*Blenniidae*	Pk	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Synodontidae	*Synodus binotatus*	Pisc	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Amphiprion chrysopterus*	Pk	No Group
Serranidae	*Pseudanthias pascalus*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Ctenochaetus flavicauda*	H	No Group
Labridae	*Cheilinus oxycephalus*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Sargocentron diadema*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Sargocentron xantherythrum*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma quinquevittatum*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Iniistius umbrilatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma* sp.	MI	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Pomacentridae*	Om	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Abudefduf notatus*	Pk	No Group
Chaetodontidae	*Hemitaurichthys polylepis*	Pk	No Group
Ptereleotridae	*Ptereleotris evides*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Anampses twistii*	MI	No Group
Apogonidae	*Cheilodipterus* sp.	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Cymolutes lecluse*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Halichoeres hartzfeldii*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Halichoeres marginatus*	MI	No Group
Pinguipedidae	*Parapercis clathrata*	MI	No Group
Pinguipedidae	*Parapercis schauinslandii*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Choerodon jordani*	Om	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Pervagor* sp.	Om	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Pervagor spilosoma*	Om	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Apolemichthys arcuatus*	SI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Neoniphon argenteus*	MI	No Group
Apogonidae	*Cheilodipterus artus*	MI	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis ovalis*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Bodianus mesothorax*	MI	No Group
Pinguipedidae	*Parapercis millepunctata*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Halichoeres* sp.	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Cephalopholis leopardus*	Pisc	No Group
Apogonidae	*Cheilodipterus macrodon*	Pisc	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Abudefduf vaigiensis*	Pk	No Group
Chaetodontidae	*Heniochus diphreutes*	Pk	No Group
Holocentridae	*Myripristis vittata*	Pk	No Group

Family	Scientific Name	Trophic Group	Functional Group
Caesionidae	*Pterocaesio trilineata*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma hardwicke*	Pk	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Cantherhines sandwichiensis*	H	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Canthigaster rivulata*	H	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Zebrasoma flavescens*	H	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Zebrasoma scopas*	H	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Amanses scopas*	Cor	No Group
Labridae	*Anampses chrysocephalus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Anampses* sp.	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Bodianus axillaris*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Bodianus prognathus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Coris dorsomacula*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Coris venusta*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Cymolutes praetextatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudocoris aurantiofasciata*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudocoris heteroptera*	MI	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Pterois antennata*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Sargocentron microstoma*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma jansenii*	MI	No Group
Nemipteridae	*Scolopsis lineata*	Om	No Group
Zanclidae	*Zanclus cornutus*	SI	No Group
Labridae	*Bodianus anthioides*	Pk	No Group
Chaetodontidae	*Hemitaurichthys thompsoni*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Zebrasoma rostratum*	H	No Group
Kuhliidae	*Kuhlia sandvicensis*	Pk	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Pterois sphex*	Pisc	No Group
Synodontidae	*Synodontidae*	Pisc	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Chromis verater*	Pk	No Group
Pempheridae	*Pempheridae*	Pk	No Group
Serranidae	*Pseudanthias thompsoni*	Pk	No Group
Balistidae	*Xanthichthys auromarginatus*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Ctenochaetus binotatus*	H	No Group
Labridae	*Anampses meleagrides*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Iniistius aneitensis*	MI	No Group
Mullidae	*Parupeneus chrysonemus*	MI	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Balistidae	*Sufflamen chrysopterum*	MI	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Paracirrhites forsteri*	Pisc	No Group
Synodontidae	*Saurida gracilis*	Pisc	No Group
Holocentridae	*Myripristis kuntee*	Pk	No Group
Pempheridae	*Pempheris oualensis*	Pk	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Abudefduf septemfasciatus*	H	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus nigricans*	H	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus nigrofuscus*	H	No Group
Holocentridae	*Neoniphon aurolineatus*	MI	No Group
Pinguipedidae	*Parapercis* sp.	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Bodianus sanguineus*	Om	No Group
Synodontidae	*Synodus dermatogenys*	Pisc	No Group
Synodontidae	*Synodus variegatus*	Pisc	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Abudefduf sordidus*	H	No Group
Holocentridae	*Myripristis earlei*	MI	No Group
Pomacentridae	*Abudefduf abdominalis*	Pk	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Genicanthus personatus*	Pk	No Group
Chaetodontidae	*Heniochus acuminatus*	Pk	No Group
Holocentridae	*Myripristis chryseres*	Pk	No Group
Holocentridae	*Myripristis woodsi*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma lunare*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus achilles*	H	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus achilles* & *nigricans*	H	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus leucopareius*	H	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus pyroferus*	H	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Cantherhines pardalis*	H	No Group
Labridae	*Bodianus diana*	MI	No Group
Balistidae	*Rhinecanthus rectangulus*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Sargocentron caudimaculatum*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Sargocentron ensifer*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma duperrey* & *quinquevittatum*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma lutescens*	MI	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Apolemichthys griffisi*	SI	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Apolemichthys trimaculatus*	SI	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Pomacanthidae	*Apolemichthys xanthopunctatus*	SI	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Pygoplites diacanthus*	SI	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus hexagonatus*	Pisc	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus nubilus*	Pk	No Group
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax melatremus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Pseudodax moluccanus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma duperrey*	MI	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus triostegus*	H	No Group
Serranidae	*Grammistes sexlineatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Halichoeres hortulanus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Halichoeres trimaculatus*	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Cephalopholis urodeta*	Pisc	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Paracirrhites hemistictus*	Pisc	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus thompsoni*	Pk	No Group
Siganidae	*Siganus spinus*	H	No Group
Balistidae	*Rhinecanthus lunula*	MI	No Group
Balistidae	*Sufflamen bursa*	MI	No Group
Ostraciidae	*Ostracion meleagris*	SI	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus guttatus*	H	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Cirrhitidae*	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Cephalopholis spiloparaea*	Pisc	No Group
Labridae	*Oxycheilinus digramma*	Pisc	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Scorpaenopsis diabolus*	Pisc	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Scorpaenopsis* sp.	Pisc	No Group
Synodontidae	*Synodus ulae*	Pisc	No Group
Caesionidae	*Caesio lunaris*	Pk	No Group
Balistidae	*Canthidermis maculata*	Pk	No Group
Hemiramphidae	*Hyporhamphus acutus*	Pk	No Group
Caesionidae	*Pterocaesio lativittata*	Pk	No Group
Caesionidae	*Pterocaesio tile*	Pk	No Group
Carangidae	*Selar crumenophthalmus*	Pk	No Group
Balistidae	*Xanthichthys mento*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Ctenochaetus* sp.	H	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Naso thynnoides*	H	No Group
Balistidae	*Balistapus undulatus*	MI	No Group
Cirrhitidae	*Cirrhitus pinnulatus*	MI	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Labridae	*Coris ballieui*	MI	No Group
Lethrinidae	*Gnathodentex aureolineatus*	MI	No Group
Malacanthidae	*Malacanthus brevirostris*	MI	No Group
Mullidae	*Mulloidichthys mimicus*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Myripristis violacea*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Novaculichthys taeniourus*	MI	No Group
Balistidae	*Rhinecanthus aculeatus*	MI	No Group
Synodontidae	*Saurida flamma*	Pisc	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Paracanthurus hepatus*	Pk	No Group
Caesionidae	*Caesionidae*	Pk	No Group
Holocentridae	*Holocentridae*	MI	No Group
Priacanthidae	*Heteropriacanthus carolinus*	Pk	No Group
Holocentridae	*Myripristis adusta*	Pk	No Group
Holocentridae	*Myripristis amaena*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Cheilinus chlorourus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Gomphosus varius*	MI	No Group
Lethrinidae	*Lethrinus harak*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Neoniphon sammara*	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus melanostigma*	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus merra*	Pisc	No Group
Holocentridae	*Myripristis berndti*	Pk	No Group
Priacanthidae	*Priacanthus hamrur*	Pk	No Group
Priacanthidae	*Priacanthus meeki*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus albipectoralis*	H	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Arothron nigropunctatus*	Cor	No Group
Mullidae	*Parupeneus insularis*	MI	No Group
Mullidae	*Parupeneus pleurostigma*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Sargocentron tiere*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma trilobatum*	MI	No Group
Mullidae	*Upeneus taeniopterus*	MI	No Group
Balistidae	*Melichthys vidua*	H	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus spilotoceps*	Pisc	No Group
Lutjanidae	*Lutjanus semicinctus*	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Pogonoperca punctata*	Pisc	No Group
Caesionidae	*Caesio caerulaurea*	Pk	No Group
Carangidae	*Decapterus macarellus*	Pk	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Holocentridae	*Myripristinae*	Pk	No Group
Caesionidae	*Pterocaesio marri*	Pk	No Group
Balistidae	*Xanthichthys caeruleolineatus*	Pk	No Group
Labridae	*Iniistius pavo*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Neoniphon opercularis*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Neoniphon* sp.	MI	No Group
Mullidae	*Parupeneus crassilabris*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Anampses cuvier*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Cheilinus fasciatus*	MI	No Group
Siganidae	*Siganus punctatus*	H	No Group
Gobiidae	*Gobiidae*	MI	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Pterois volitans*	Pisc	No Group
Balistidae	*Melichthys niger*	Pk	No Group
Priacanthidae	*Priacanthus* sp.	Pk	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Monacanthidae*	H	No Group
Siganidae	*Siganidae*	H	No Group
Diodontidae	*Diodon holocanthus*	MI	No Group
Mullidae	*Mulloidichthys vanicolensis*	MI	No Group
Mullidae	*Parupeneus multifasciatus*	MI	No Group
Balistidae	*Sufflamen fraenatum*	MI	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Cantherhines dumerilii*	Om	No Group
Pomacanthidae	*Pomacanthus imperator*	SI	No Group
Lethrinidae	*Lethrinus rubrioperculatus*	MI	No Group
Caesionidae	*Caesio teres*	Pk	No Group
Balistidae	*Odonus niger*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus nigricauda*	H	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus olivaceus*	H	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Zebrasoma veliferum*	H	No Group
Labridae	*Bodianus loxozonus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Coris gaimard*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Hologymnosus annulatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Hologymnosus doliatus*	MI	No Group
Mullidae	*Mulloidichthys flavolineatus*	MI	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus maculiceps*	H	No Group
Kyphosidae	*Kyphosus hawaiiensis*	H	No Group
Cheilodactylidae	*Cheilodactylus vittatus*	SI	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Ostraciidae	*Ostraciidae*	SI	No Group
Siganidae	*Siganus argenteus*	H	No Group
Labridae	*Anampses caeruleopunctatus*	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus fasciatus*	Pisc	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma ballieui*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Thalassoma purpureum*	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Cephalopholis miniata*	Pisc	No Group
Hemiramphidae	*Hemiramphidae*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus leucocheilus*	H	No Group
Ostraciidae	*Ostracion cubicus*	H	No Group
Bothidae	*Bothus mancus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Cheilinus* sp.	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Cheilinus trilobatus*	MI	No Group
Malacanthidae	*Malacanthus latovittatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Oxycheilinus unifasciatus*	Pisc	No Group
Labridae	*Oxycheilinus* sp.	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus retouti*	Pisc	No Group
Mullidae	*Mulloidichthys pfluegeri*	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Cephalopholis sexmaculata*	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Cephalopholis sonnerati*	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Gracila albomarginata*	Pisc	No Group
Mullidae	*Parupeneus cyclostomus*	Pisc	No Group
Belonidae	*Platybelone argalus*	Pisc	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus mata*	Pk	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Arothron meleagris*	Cor	No Group
Balistidae	*Balistoides conspicillum*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Hemigymnus fasciatus*	MI	No Group
Lethrinidae	*Lethrinus obsoletus*	MI	No Group
Mullidae	*Mullidae*	MI	No Group
Mullidae	*Parupeneus barberinus*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Sargocentron* sp.	MI	No Group
Ephippidae	*Platax orbicularis*	Om	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus macrospilos*	Pisc	No Group
Scorpaenidae	*Scorpaenopsis cacopsis*	Pisc	No Group
Kyphosidae	*Kyphosus cinerascens*	H	No Group
Labridae	*Cheilio inermis*	MI	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Mullidae	*Parupeneus porphyreus*	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus socialis*	Pisc	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Arothron hispidus*	MI	No Group
Holocentridae	*Sargocentron spiniferum*	MI	No Group
Carangidae	*Trachinotus baillonii*	Pisc	No Group
Labridae	*Epibulus insidiator*	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus howlandi*	Pisc	No Group
Labridae	*Bodianus albotaeniatus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Bodianus bilunulatus*	MI	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus* sp.	H	No Group
Serranidae	*Aethaloperca rogaa*	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Anyperodon leucogrammicus*	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Cephalopholis argus*	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Cephalopholis* sp.	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus maculatus*	Pisc	No Group
Holocentridae	*Myripristis murdjan*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Naso brevirostris*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Naso maculatus*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Naso vlamingii*	Pk	No Group
Kyphosidae	*Kyphosus vaigiensis*	H	No Group
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax eurostus*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Hemigymnus melapterus*	MI	No Group
Balistidae	*Pseudobalistes flavimarginatus*	MI	No Group
Lethrinidae	*Lethrinus xanthochilus*	Pisc	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Naso caesius*	Pk	No Group
Lethrinidae	*Monotaxis grandoculis*	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Variola albimarginata*	Pisc	No Group
Labridae	*Coris flavovittata*	MI	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Arothron mappa*	Om	No Group
Carangidae	*Carangoides ferdau*	Pisc	No Group
Carangidae	*Carangoides orthogrammus*	Pisc	No Group
Carangidae	*Scomberoides lysan*	Pisc	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Acanthuridae*	H	No Group
Lethrinidae	*Lethrinus amboinensis*	MI	No Group
Lethrinidae	*Lethrinus erythracanthus*	MI	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Ephippidae	*Platax teira*	Om	No Group
Serranidae	*Plectropomus areolatus*	Pisc	No Group
Carangidae	*Gnathanodon speciosus*	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus polyphekadion*	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus tauvina*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax breedeni*	Pisc	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Naso hexacanthus*	Pk	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Naso* sp.	Pk	No Group
Kyphosidae	*Kyphosus sandwicensis*	H	No Group
Kyphosidae	*Kyphosus* sp.	H	No Group
Balistidae	*Balistidae*	MI	No Group
Balistidae	*Balistoides viridescens*	MI	No Group
Muraenidae	*Echidna nebulosa*	MI	No Group
Haemulidae	*Plectorhinchus gibbosus*	MI	No Group
Balistidae	*Balistes polylepis*	MI	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Tetraodontidae*	MI	No Group
Monacanthidae	*Aluterus scriptus*	Om	No Group
Ophichthidae	*Myrichthys magnificus*	MI	No Group
Aulostomidae	*Aulostomus chinensis*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Enchelycore pardalis*	Pisc	No Group
Sphyraenidae	*Sphyraena helleri*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax rueppelliae*	MI	No Group
Oplegnathidae	*Oplegnathus fasciatus*	MI	No Group
Serranidae	*Variola louti*	Pisc	No Group
Haemulidae	*Plectorhinchus picus*	MI	No Group
Haemulidae	*Plectorhinchus vittatus*	MI	No Group
Lethrinidae	*Lethrinidae*	MI	No Group
Lethrinidae	*Lethrinus* sp.	MI	No Group
Oplegnathidae	*Oplegnathus punctatus*	MI	No Group
Carangidae	*Caranx papuensis*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax steindachneri*	Pisc	No Group
Diodontidae	*Diodon hystrix*	MI	No Group
Labridae	*Labridae*	MI	No Group
Belonidae	*Belonidae*	Pisc	No Group
Carangidae	*Caranx lugubris*	Pisc	No Group
Carangidae	*Caranx sexfasciatus*	Pisc	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Scombridae	*Euthynnus affinis*	Pisc	No Group
Scombridae	*Grammatorcynus bilineatus*	Pisc	No Group
Lethrinidae	*Lethrinus olivaceus*	Pisc	No Group
Acanthuridae	*Naso annulatus*	Pk	No Group
Ophidiidae	*Brotula multibarbata*	MI	No Group
Dasyatidae	*Urogymnus granulatus*	MI	No Group
Scombridae	*Sarda orientalis*	Pisc	No Group
Congridae	*Congridae*	Pisc	No Group
Congridae	*Heterocongrinae*	Pisc	No Group
Scombridae	*Katsuwonus pelamis*	Pisc	No Group
Echeneidae	*Echeneis naucrates*	Pk	No Group
Carangidae	*Trachinotus blochii*	MI	No Group
Carangidae	*Caranx melampygus*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax meleagris*	Pisc	No Group
Tetraodontidae	*Arothron stellatus*	Cor	No Group
Labridae	*Coris aygula*	MI	No Group
Carangidae	*Pseudocaranx dentex*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Scuticaria tigrina*	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Plectropomus laevis*	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Epinephelus* sp.	Pisc	No Group
Serranidae	*Serranidae*	Pisc	No Group
Belonidae	*Tylosurus crocodilus*	Pisc	No Group
Carangidae	*Alectis ciliaris*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Enchelynassa canina*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax undulatus*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Gymnomuraena zebra*	MI	No Group
Carangidae	*Carangidae*	Pisc	No Group
Fistulariidae	*Fistularia commersonii*	Pisc	No Group
Carangidae	*Caranx ignobilis*	Pisc	No Group
Carangidae	*Caranx* sp.	Pisc	No Group
Sphyraenidae	*Sphyraena qenie*	Pisc	No Group
Carangidae	*Elagatis bipinnulata*	Pisc	No Group
Chanidae	*Chanos chanos*	H	No Group
Dasyatidae	*Taeniurops meyeni*	MI	No Group
Dasyatidae	*Dasyatidae*	MI	No Group
Carangidae	*Seriola dumerili*	Pisc	No Group

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Carcharhinidae	*Carcharhinus melanopterus*	Pisc	No Group
Sphyraenidae	*Sphyraena barracuda*	Pisc	No Group
Scombridae	*Thunnus albacares*	Pisc	No Group
Carcharhinidae	*Triaenodon obesus*	Pisc	No Group
Labridae	*Cheilinus undulatus*	MI	No Group
Carcharhinidae	*Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax flavimarginatus*	Pisc	No Group
Scombridae	*Scombridae*	Pisc	No Group
Scombridae	*Gymnosarda unicolor*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Muraenidae*	Pisc	No Group
Carcharhinidae	*Carcharhinus limbatus*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax javanicus*	Pisc	No Group
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax* sp.	Pisc	No Group
Ginglymostomatidae	*Nebrius ferrugineus*	Pisc	No Group
Myliobatidae	*Aetobatus ocellatus*	MI	No Group
Carcharhinidae	*Carcharhinus galapagensis*	Pisc	No Group
Sphyrnidae	*Sphyrna lewini*	Pisc	No Group
Sphyrnidae	*Sphyrnidae*	Pisc	No Group
Myliobatidae	*Mobula* sp.	Pk	No Group
Scaridae	*Scarus fuscocaudalis*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Calotomus zonarchus*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Chlorurus japanensis*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus globiceps*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus spinus*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus psittacus*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus dubius*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus oviceps*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus schlegeli*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Chlorurus spilurus*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus niger*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus festivus*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus frenatus*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Chlorurus frontalis*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus dimidiatus*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Calotomus carolinus*	H	Parrotfish

Family	**Scientific Name**	**Trophic Group**	**Functional Group**
Scaridae	*Scarus forsteni*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus tricolor*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus xanthopleura*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Hipposcarus longiceps*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus altipinnis*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Chlorurus perspicillatus*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scaridae*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus rubroviolaceus*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Chlorurus microrhinos*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Cetoscarus ocellatus*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus ghobban*	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Chlorurus* sp.	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Scarus* sp.	H	Parrotfish
Scaridae	*Bolbometopon muricatum*	Cor	Parrotfish
Lutjanidae	*Lutjanus fulvus*	MI	Snappers
Lutjanidae	*Lutjanus kasmira*	MI	Snappers
Lutjanidae	*Lutjanus gibbus*	MI	Snappers
Lutjanidae	*Lutjanus monostigma*	Pisc	Snappers
Lutjanidae	*Macolor macularis*	Pk	Snappers
Lutjanidae	*Aphareus furca*	Pisc	Snappers
Lutjanidae	*Macolor niger*	Pk	Snappers
Lutjanidae	*Macolor* sp.	Pk	Snappers
Lutjanidae	*Lutjanus bohar*	Pisc	Snappers
Lutjanidae	*Lutjanus argentimaculatus*	MI	Snappers
Lutjanidae	*Aprion virescens*	Pisc	Snappers

APPENDIX B: LIST OF PROTECTED SPECIES AND DESIGNATED CRITICAL HABITAT

Table B-1. Protected species found or reasonably believed to be found near or in Hawaii waters

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA Listing Status	MMPA Status	Occurrence	References
Seabirds					
Laysan Albatross	*Phoebastria immutabilis*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Black-Footed Albatross	*Phoebastria nigripes*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Short-Tailed Albatross	*Phoebastria albatrus*	Endangered	N/A	Breeding visitor in the NWHI	35 FR 8495, 65 FR 46643, Pyle & Pyle 2009
Northern Fulmar	*Fulmarus glacialis*	Not Listed	N/A	Winter resident	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Kermadec Petrel	*Pterodroma neglecta*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Herald Petrel	*Pterodroma arminjoniana*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Murphy's Petrel	*Pterodroma ultima*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Mottled Petrel	*Pterodroma inexpectata*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Juan Fernandez Petrel	*Pterodroma externa*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Hawaiian Petrel	*Pterodroma sandwichensis (Pterodroma phaeopygia sandwichensis)*	Endangered	N/A	Breeding visitor in the MHI	32 FR 4001, Pyle & Pyle 2009
White-Necked Petrel	*Pterodroma cervicalis*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Bonin Petrel	*Pterodroma hypoleuca*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor in the NWHI	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Black-Winged Petrel	*Pterodroma nigripennis*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Cook Petrel	*Pterodroma cookii*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Stejneger Petrel	*Pterodroma longirostris*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Pycroft Petrel	*Pterodroma pycrofti*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Bulwer's Petrel	*Bulweria bulwerii*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Flesh-Footed Shearwater	*Ardenna carneipes*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Wedge-Tailed Shearwater	*Ardenna pacifica*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Buller's Shearwater	*Ardenna bulleri*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Sooty Shearwater	*Ardenna grisea*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA Listing Status	MMPA Status	Occurrence	References
Short-Tailed Shearwater	*Ardenna tenuirostris*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Christmas Shearwater	*Puffinus nativitatis*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Newell's Shearwater	*Puffinus newelli (Puffinus auricularis newelli)*	Threatened	N/A	Breeding visitor	40 FR 44149, Pyle & Pyle 2009
Wilson's Storm-Petrel	*Oceanites oceanicus*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Leach's Storm-Petrel	*Oceanodroma leucorhoa*	Not Listed	N/A	Winter resident	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Band-Rumped Storm-Petrel	*Oceanodroma castro*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Tristram Storm-Petrel	*Oceanodroma tristrami*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor in the NWHI	Pyle & Pyle 2009
White-Tailed Tropicbird	*Phaethon lepturus*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Red-Tailed Tropicbird	*Phaethon rubricauda*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Masked Booby	*Sula dactylatra*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Brown Booby	*Sula leucogaster*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Red-Footed Booby	*Sula sula*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Great Frigatebird	*Fregata minor*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Lesser Frigatebird	*Fregata ariel*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Laughing Gull	*Leucophaeus atricilla*	Not Listed	N/A	Winter resident in the MHI	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Franklin Gull	*Leucophaeus pipixcan*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Ring-Billed Gull	*Larus delawarensis*	Not Listed	N/A	Winter resident in the MHI	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Herring Gull	*Larus argentatus*	Not Listed	N/A	Winter resident in the NWHI	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Slaty-Backed Gull	*Larus schistisagus*	Not Listed	N/A	Winter resident in the NWHI	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Glaucous-Winged Gull	*Larus glaucescens*	Not Listed	N/A	Winter resident	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Brown Noddy	*Anous stolidus*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Black Noddy	*Anous minutus*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Blue-Gray Noddy	*Procelsterna cerulea*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor in the NWHI	Pyle & Pyle 2009
White Tern	*Gygis alba*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Sooty Tern	*Onychoprion fuscatus*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Gray-Backed Tern	*Onychoprion lunatus*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor	Pyle & Pyle 2009

Common Name	**Scientific Name**	**ESA Listing Status**	**MMPA Status**	**Occurrence**	**References**
Little Tern	*Sternula albifrons*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor in the NWHI	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Least Tern	*Sternula antillarum*	Not Listed	N/A	Breeding visitor in the NWHI	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Arctic Tern	*Sterna paradisaea*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
South Polar Skua	*Stercorarius maccormicki*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Pomarine Jaeger	*Stercorarius pomarinus*	Not Listed	N/A	Winter resident in the MHI	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Parasitic Jaeger	*Stercorarius parasiticus*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Long-Tailed Jaeger	*Stercorarius longicaudus*	Not Listed	N/A	Migrant	Pyle & Pyle 2009
Sea turtles					
Green Sea Turtle	*Chelonia mydas*	Threatened (Central North Pacific DPS)	N/A	Most common turtle in the Hawaiian Islands, much more common in nearshore state waters (foraging grounds) than offshore federal waters. Most nesting occurs on French Frigate Shoals in the NWHI. Foraging and haul out in the MHI.	43 FR 32800, 81 FR 20057, Balazs et al. 1992, Kolinski et al. 2001
Green Sea Turtle	*Chelonia mydas*	Threatened (East Pacific DPS)	N/A	Nest primarily in Mexico and the Galapagos Islands. Little known about their pelagic range west of 90°W but may range as far as the Marshall Islands. Genetic testing confirmed that they are incidentally taken in the HI DSLL fishery.	43 FR 32800, 81 FR 20057, WPRFMC 2009, Cliffton et al. 1982, Karl & Bowen 1999
Hawksbill Sea Turtle	*Eretmochelys imbricata*	Endangered[a]	N/A	Small population foraging around Hawaii and low level nesting on Maui and Hawaii Islands. Occur worldwide in tropical and subtropical waters.	35 FR 8491, NMFS & USFWS 2007, Balazs et al. 1992, Katahira et al. 1994
Leatherback Sea Turtle	*Dermochelys coriacea*	Endangered[a]	N/A	Not common in Hawai`i. Occur worldwide in tropical, subtropical, and subpolar waters.	35 FR 8491, Eckert et al. 2012
Loggerhead Sea Turtle	*Caretta caretta*	Endangered (North Pacific DPS)	N/A	Rare in Hawai`i. Found worldwide along continental shelves, bays, estuaries, and lagoons of tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters.	43 FR 32800, 76 FR 58868, Dodd 1990, Balazs 1979

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA Listing Status	MMPA Status	Occurrence	References
Olive Ridley Sea Turtle	*Lepidochelys olivacea*	Threatened (Entire species, except for the breeding population on the Pacific coast of Mexico, which is listed as endangered)	N/A	Rare in Hawai`i. Occurs worldwide in tropical and warm temperate ocean waters.	43 FR 32800, Pitman 1990, Balacz 1982
Marine mammals					
Blainville's Beaked Whale	*Mesoplodon densirostris*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Uncommon in Hawaiian waters. Possible separate nearshore and pelagic stocks.	McSweeney et al. 2007, Schorr et al. 2009, Baird et al. 2013
Blue Whale	*Balaenoptera musculus*	Endangered	Strategic	Acoustically recorded off of Oahu and Midway Atoll, small number of sightings around Hawai`i. Considered extremely rare, generally occur in winter and summer.	35 FR 18319, Bradford et al. 2013, Northrop et al. 1971, Thompson & Friedl 1982, Stafford et al. 2001
Bottlenose Dolphin	*Tursiops truncatus*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Common in both inshore shallow waters and offshore deep waters. Evidence for five different populations associated with different island groups and depths.	Baird et al. 2009, Martien et al 2012
Bryde's Whale	*Balaenoptera edeni*	Not Listed	Unknown	Common in Hawaiian Islands.	Bradford et al. 2013
Common Dolphin	*Delphinus delphis*	Not Listed	N/A	Found worldwide in temperate and subtropical seas.	Perrin et al. 2009
Cuvier's Beaked Whale	*Ziphius cavirostris*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Occur year round in Hawaiian waters. Possible separate nearshore and pelagic stocks. Nearshore stock found up to 67 km from shore.	McSweeney et al. 2007, Baird et al. 2013
Dall's Porpoise	*Phocoenoides dalli*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Range across the entire north Pacific Ocean.	Hall 1979
Dwarf Sperm Whale	*Kogia sima*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Possible resident population. Most common in waters between 500 m and 1,000 m in depth.	Baird et al. 2013

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA Listing Status	MMPA Status	Occurrence	References
False Killer Whale	*Pseudorca crassidens*	Endangered (MHI Insular DPS)	Strategic	Found in waters within a modified 72 km radius around the MHI. Range overlaps with those of two other stocks around Kauai/Niihau. Population declining.	77 FR 70915, Bradford et al. 2015, Baird 2009, Reeves et al. 2009, Oleson et al. 2010
False Killer Whale	*Pseudorca crassidens*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Two stocks with overlapping ranges around Kauai/Niihau: 1) the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands stock, which includes animals inhabiting waters within the Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument and to the east around Kauai, and 2) the Hawaii pelagic stock, which includes false killer whales inhabiting waters greater than 11 km from the main Hawaiian Islands, including adjacent high seas waters. Little known about these stocks.	Bradford et al. 2015
Fin Whale	*Balaenoptera physalus*	Endangered	Strategic	Infrequent sightings in Hawaii waters. Considered rare in Hawai`i, though may migrate into Hawaiian waters during fall/winter based on acoustic recordings.	35 FR 18319, Hamilton et al. 2009, Thompson & Friedl 1982
Fraser's Dolphin	*Lagenodelphis hosei*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Distributed worldwide in tropical waters. Rare in Hawaiian waters.	Perrin et al. 2009, Baird et al. 2013, Bradford et al. 2013, Barlow 2006
Hawaiian Monk Seal	*Neomonachus schauinslandi*	Endangered[a]	Strategic	Endemic tropical seal. Occurs throughout the archipelago. MHI population spends some time foraging in federal waters during the day.	41 FR 51611, Baker at al. 2011

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA Listing Status	MMPA Status	Occurrence	References
Humpback Whale	*Megaptera novaeangliae*	Delisted Due to Recovery (Hawaii DPS)	Strategic	Migrate through the archipelago and breed during the winter. Common during winter months when they are generally found within the 100 m isobath.	35 FR 18319, 81 FR 62259, Childerhouse et al. 2008, Wolman & Jurasz 1976, Herman & Antinoja 1977, Rice & Wolman 1978
Killer Whale	*Orcinus orca*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Rare in Hawai`i. Prefer colder waters within 800 km of continents.	Mitchell 1975, Baird et al. 2006
Longman's Beaked Whale	*Indopacetus pacificus*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Found in tropical waters from the eastern Pacific westward through the Indian Ocean to the eastern coast of Africa. Rare in Hawai`i.	Dalebout 2003, Baird et al. 2013
Melon-Headed Whale	*Peponocephala electra*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Found in tropical and warm-temperate waters worldwide, found primarily in equatorial waters. Uncommon in Hawai`i.	Perryman et al. 1994, Barlow 2006, Bradford et al. 2013
Minke Whale	*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Occur seasonally around Hawai`i.	Barlow 2003, Rankin & Barlow 2005
Pantropical Spotted dolphin	*Stenella attenuata*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Common and abundant throughout the Hawaiian archipelago, including nearshore. Three stocks found in Hawaiian Islands.	Baird et al. 2013
Pygmy Killer Whale	*Feresa attenuata*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Small resident population.	McSweeney et al. 2009
Pygmy Sperm Whale	*Kogia breviceps*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Rare, found in nearshore waters.	Baird et al. 2013
Risso's Dolphin	*Grampus griseus*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Found in tropical to warm-temperate waters worldwide. Uncommon in Hawai`i.	Perrin et al. 2009
Rough-Toothed Dolphin	*Steno bredanensis*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Found in tropical to warm-temperate waters worldwide. Present throughout Hawaii and in offshore waters.	Perrin et al. 2009, Baird et al. 2013, Barlow 2006, Bradford et al. 2013
Sei Whale	*Balaenoptera borealis*	Endangered	Strategic	Rare in Hawai`i. Generally found in offshore temperate waters.	35 FR 18319, Barlow 2003, Bradford et al. 2013
Short-Finned Pilot Whale	*Globicephala macrorhynchus*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Commonly observed around MHI and present around NWHI.	Shallenberger 1981, Bradford et al. 2013, Baird et al. 2013

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA Listing Status	MMPA Status	Occurrence	References
Sperm Whale	*Physeter macrocephalus*	Endangered	Strategic	Found in tropical to polar waters worldwide, most abundant cetaceans in the region. Sighted off the NWHI and the MHI.	35 FR 18319, Barlow 2006, Lee 1993, Rice 1960, Mobley et al. 2000, Shallenberger 1981
Spinner Dolphin	*Stenella longirostris*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Occur in shallow protected bays during the day, feed offshore at night. Four stocks associated with island groups.	Karczmarski 2005, Norris & Dohl 1980, Hill et al. 2010, Norris et al. 1994, Andews et al. 2010
Striped Dolphin	*Stenella coeruleoalba*	Not Listed	Non-strategic	Found in tropical to warm-temperate waters throughout the world	Perrin et al. 2009
Elasmobranchs					
Giant manta ray	*Manta birostris*	Threatened	N/A	Found worldwide in tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters. Commonly found in upwelling zones, oceanic island groups, offshore pinnacles and seamounts, and on shallow reefs.	Dewar et al. 2008, Marshall et al. 2009, Marshall et al. 2011.
Oceanic whitetip	*Carcharhinus longimanus*	Threatened	N/A	Found worldwide in open ocean waters from the surface to 152 m depth. It is most commonly found in waters > 20°C	Bonfil et al. 2008, Backus et al. 1956, Strasburg 1958, Compagno 1984
Scalloped hammerhead	*Sphyrna lewini*	Endangered (Eastern Pacific DPS)	N/A	Found in coastal areas from southern California to Peru.	Compagno 1984, Baum et al. 2007, Bester 2011
Scalloped hammerhead	*Sphyrna lewini*	Threatened (Indo-West Pacific DPS)	N/A	Occur over continental and insular shelves, and adjacent deep waters, but is rarely found in waters < 22°C. Range from the intertidal and surface to depths up to 450–512 m.	Compagno 1984, Schulze-Haugen & Kohler 2003, Sanches 1991, Klimley 1993

[a] These species have critical habitat designated under the ESA. See Table B-2.

Table B-2. ESA-listed species' critical habitat in the Pacific Ocean[a]

Common Name	Scientific Name	ESA Listing Status	Critical Habitat	References
Hawksbill Sea Turtle	*Eretmochelys imbricata*	Endangered	None in the Pacific Ocean.	63 FR 46693
Leatherback Sea Turtle	*Dermochelys coriacea*	Endangered	Approximately 16,910 square miles (43,798 square km) stretching along the California coast from Point Arena to Point Arguello east	77 FR 4170

			of the 3,000 meter depth contour; and 25,004 square miles (64,760 square km) stretching from Cape Flattery, Washington to Cape Blanco, Oregon east of the 2,000 meter depth contour.	
Hawaiian Monk Seal	*Neomonachus schauinslandi*	Endangered	Ten areas in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands (NWHI) and six in the main Hawaiian Islands (MHI). These areas contain one or a combination of habitat types: Preferred pupping and nursing areas, significant haul-out areas, and/or marine foraging areas, that will support conservation for the species.	53 FR 18988, 51 FR 16047, 80 FR 50925
North Pacific Right Whale	*Eubalaena japonica*	Endangered	Two specific areas are designated, one in the Gulf of Alaska and another in the Bering Sea, comprising a total of approximately 95,200 square kilometers (36,750 square miles) of marine habitat.	73 FR 19000, 71 FR 38277

[a] For maps of critical habitat, see https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/endangered-species-conservation/critical-habitat.

REFERENCES

Andrews, K.R., Karczmarski, L., Au, W.W.L., Rickards, S.H., Vanderlip, C.A., Bowen, B.W., Grau, E.G., and Toonen, R.J. 2010. Rolling stones and stable homes: social structure, habitat diversity and population genetics of the Hawaiian spinner dolphin (*Stenella longirostris*). Molec Ecol 19:732-748.

Backus, R.H., S. Springer and E.L. Arnold Jr. 1956. A contribution to the natural history of the white-tip shark, *Pterolamiops longimanus* (Poey). Deep-Sea Res 3: 178-188.

Baird, R. W., D. J. McSweeney, C. Bane, et al. 2006. Killer whales in Hawaiian waters: Information on population identity and feeding habits. Pac Sci 60:523–530.

Baird, R.W., A.M. Gorgone, D.J. McSweeney, A.D. Ligon, M.H. Deakos, D.L. Webster, G.S. Schorr, K.K. Martien, D.R. Salden, and S.D. Mahaffy. 2009. Population structure of island-associated dolphins: Evidence from photo-identification of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in the main Hawaiian Islands. Mar Mamm Sci 25:251-274.

Baird, R.W., D.L. Webster, J.M. Aschettino, G.S. Schorr, D.J. McSweeney. 2013. Odontocete cetaceans around the main Hawaiian Islands: Habitat use and relative abundance from small-boat sighting surveys. Aquat Mamm 39:253-269

Baker J.D., A. L. Harting, T. A. Wurth, and T. C, Johanos. 2011. Dramatic shifts in Hawaiian monk seal distribution predicted from divergent regional trends. Mar Mamm Sci 27(1): 78–93.

Balazs, G.H 1982. Status of sea turtles in the central Pacific Ocean. *In:* Bjorndal, K.A. [ed.]. Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Inst. Press, Washington, D.C. 583 pp.

Balazs, G.H. 1979. Loggerhead turtle recovered from a tiger shark at Kure Atoll. 'Elepaio 39(12):45-47.

Balazs, G.H., H. Hirth, P. Kawamoto, E. Nitta, L. Ogren, R. Wass, and J. Wetherall. 1992. Interim Recovery Plan for Hawaiian Sea Turtles. Honolulu Lab., Southwest Fish. Sci. Cent., Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., NOAA, Honolulu, HI 96822-2396. Southwest Fish. Sci. Cent. Admin. Rep. H-92-01. 76 pp.

Barlow, J. 2003. Cetacean abundance in Hawaiian waters during summer/fall 2002. Admin. Rep. LJ-03-13. Southwest Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive, La Jolla, CA 92037.

Barlow, J. 2006. Cetacean abundance in Hawaiian waters estimated from a summer/fall survey in 2002. Mar Mamm Sci 22(2): 446-464.

Baum, J., Clarke, S., Domingo, A., Ducrocq, M., Lamónaca, A.F., Gaibor, N., Graham, R., Jorgensen, S., Kotas, J.E., Medina, E., Martinez-Ortiz, J., Monzini Taccone di Sitizano, J., Morales, M.R., Navarro, S.S., Pérez-Jiménez, J.C., Ruiz, C., Smith, W., Valenti, S.V. and Vooren, C.M. 2007. *Sphyrna lewini*. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2007: e.T39385A10190088. Downloaded on 21 Feb 2017.

Bester, C. 2011. Species Profile: Scalloped Hammerhead. Florida Museum of Natural History. http://www.flmnh.ufl.edu/fish/Gallery/Descript/Schammer/ScallopedHammerhead.html.

Bonfil, R., Clarke, S., Nakano, H., Camhi, M.D., Pikitch, E.K. and Babcock, E.A., 2008. The biology and ecology of the oceanic whitetip shark, *Carcharhinus longimanus*. *In*: Camhi, M.D., Pikitch, E.K., and Babcock, E.A. [eds.]. Sharks of the Open Ocean: Biology, Fisheries, and Conservation, pp.128-139.

Bradford, A.L., E.M. Oleson, R.W. Baird, C.H. Boggs, K.A. Forney, and N.C. Young. 2015. Revised stock boundaries for false killer whales (*Pseudorca crassidens*) in Hawaiian waters. U.S Dep. Commerc. NOAA Tech Memo., NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-47. 29p.

Bradford. A.L., K.A. Forney, E.M. Oleson, and J. Barlow. 2013. Line-transect abundance estimates of cetaceans in the Hawaiian EEZ. PIFSC Working Paper WP-13-004.

Childerhouse, S., J. Jackson, C. S. Baker, N. Gales, P. J. Clapham, and R. L. Brownell, Jr. 2008. *Megaptera novaeangliae*, Oceania subpopulation. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (http://www.iucnredlist.org/details/132832).

Cliffton, K., Cornejo, D.O., and Felger, R.S. 1982. Sea turtles of the Pacific coast of Mexico. *In:* Bjorndal, K.A. [ed.]. Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Inst. Press, Washington, D.C. 583 pp.

Compagno, L. J. V. 1984. FAO Species Catalogue. Vol. 4. Sharks of the World. An Annotated and Illustrated Catalogue of Shark Species Known to Date. Carcharhiniformes. FAO Fish. Synop. 124, Vol. 4, Part 2.

Dalebout, M. L., G. J. B. Ross, C. S. Baker, R. C. Anderson, P. B. Best, V. G. Cockcroft, H. L. Hinsz, V. Peddemors and R. L. Pitman. 2003. Appearance, distribution and genetic distinctiveness of Longman's beaked whale, *Indopacetus pacificus*. Mar Mamm Sci 19:421-461.

Dewar, H., P. Mous, M. Domeier, A. Muljadi, J. Pet, and J. Whitty. 2008. Movements and site Wdelity of the giant manta ray, *Manta birostris*, in the Komodo Marine Park, Indonesia. Mar Biol 155:121-133.

Dodd, C.K. 1990. *Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus) Loggerhead Sea Turtle. Catalogue of American Amphibians and Reptiles 483.1-483.7.

Eckert, K.L., B.P. Wallace, J.G. Frazier, S.A. Eckert, and P.C.H. Pritchard. 2012. Synopsis of the biological data on the leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Technical Publication BTP-R4015-2012, Washington, D.C.

Hall, J. 1979. A survey of cetaceans of Prince William Sound and adjacent waters - their numbers and seasonal movements. Unpubl. rep. to Alaska Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Programs. NOAA OCSEAP Juneau Project Office, Juneau, AK. 37 pp.

Hamilton, T.A., J.V. Redfern, J. Barlow, L.T. Balance, T. Gerrodette, R.S. Holt, K.A. Forney, and B.L. Taylor. 2009. Atlas of cetacean sightings for Southwest Fisheries Science Center Cetacean and Ecosystem Surveys: 1986 – 2005. U.S. Dep. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum, NOAA-TM-NMFSSWFSC-440. 70 pp.

Herman, L. M. and R. C. Antinoja, 1977. Humpback whales in the Hawaiian breeding waters: Population and pod characteristics. Sci Rep Whales Res Inst 29:59-85.

Hill, M.C., E.M. Oleson, and K.R. Andrews. 2010. New island-associated stocks for Hawaiian spinner dolphins (*Stenella longirostris longirostris*): Rationale and new stock boundaries. Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center Admin Report H-10-04, 12pp.

Karczmarski L, Würsig B, Gailey G, Larson KW, and Vanderlip C. 2005. Spinner dolphins in a remote Hawaiian atoll: social grouping and population structure. Behav Ecol 16: 675-685.

Karl SA and Bowen BW. 1999. Evolutionary significant units versus geopolitical taxonomy: molecular systematics of an endangered sea turtle (genus *Chelonia*). Conserv Biol 13:990–999.

Katahira, L.K., C.M. Forbes, A.H. Kikuta, G.H. Balazs, and M. Bingham. 1994. Recent findings and management of hawksbill turtle nesting beaches in Hawaii. *In:* Bjorndal, K.A, Bolton, A.B., Johnson, D.A., and Eliazar, P.J. [eds.], Proc. of the Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFSC-351, 323 pp.

Klimley, A.P. 1993. Highly directional swimming by scalloped hammerhead sharks, *Sphyrna lewini*, and subsurface irradiance, temperature, bathymetry, and geomagnetic field. Mar Biol 117(1):1-22.

Kolinski, S. P., D. M. Parker, L. I. Ilo, and J. K. Ruak. 2001. An assessment of sea turtles and their marine and terrestrial habitats at Saipan, Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands. Micronesica 34:55–72.

Lee, T. 1993. Summary of cetacean survey data collected between the years of 1974 and 1985. NOAA Tech.Mem. NMFS 181, 184pp.

Marshall, A., L.J.V. Compagno, and M.B. Bennett. 2009. Redescription of the genus Manta with resurrection of *Manta alfredi* (Krefft, 1868) (Chondrichthyes; Myliobatoidei; Mobulidae). Zootaxa 2301:1-28.

Marshall, A., M.B. Bennett, G. Kodja, S. Hinojosa-Alvarez, F. Galvan-Magana, M. Harding, G. Stevens, and T. Kashiwagi. 2011. *Manta birostris*. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2011: e.T198921A9108067.

Martien, K.K., R.W. Baird, N.M. Hedrick, A.M. Gorgone, J.L. Thieleking, D.J. McSweeney, K. Robertson, and D.L. Webster. 2012. Population structure of island-associated dolphins: evidence from mitochondrial and microsatellite markers for common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) around the main Hawaiian Islands. Mar Mamm Sci 28(3): E208-E332.

McSweeney, D. J., Baird, R. W., & Mahaffy, S. D. (2007). Site fidelity, associations and movements of Cuvier's (*Ziphius cavirostris*) and Blainville's (*Mesoplodon densirostris*) beaked whales off the island of Hawai'i. Mar Mamm Sci 23:666-687.

McSweeney, D. J., Baird, R. W., Mahaffy, S. D., Webster, D. L., and Schorr, G. S. 2009. Site fidelity and association patterns of a rare species: Pygmy killer whales (*Feresa attenuata*) in the main Hawaiian Islands. Mar Mamm Sci 25:557-572.

Mitchell, E. D. 1975. Report on the meeting on small cetaceans, Montreal, April 1-11, 1974. J Fish Res Bd Can 32:914-916.

Mobley, J. R., Jr, S. S. Spitz, K. A. Forney, R. A. Grotefendt, and P. H. Forestall. 2000. Distribution and abundance of odontocete species in Hawaiian waters: preliminary results of 1993-98 aerial surveys Admin. Rep. LJ-00-14C. Southwest Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, P.O. Box 271, La Jolla, CA 92038. 26 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2007. Hawksbill Sea Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Jacksonville, Florida. 90 pp.

Norris, K. S. and T. P. Dohl. 1980. Behavior of the Hawaiian spinner dolphin, *Stenella longirostris*. Fish Bull 77:821-849.

Norris, K. S., B. Würsig, R. S. Wells, and M. Würsig. 1994. The Hawaiian Spinner Dolphin. University of California Press, 408 pp.

Northrop, J., Cummings, W.C. and Morrison, M.F. 1971. Underwater 20-Hz signals recorded near Midway Island. J Acoust Soc Am 49:1909-10.

Oleson, E.M., C.H. Boggs, K.A. Forney, M.B. Hanson, D.R. Kobayashi, B.L. Taylor, P.R. Wade, and G.M. Ylitalo. 2010. Status Review of Hawaiian Insular False Killer Whales (*Pseudorca crassidens*) under the Endangered Species Act. U.S. Dep. Commer. NOAA Tech Memo., NOAA-TM-NMFS-PIFSC-22. 140 pp.

Perrin, W.F., Wursig, B., and Thewissen J.G.M. [eds.]. 2009. Encyclopedia of marine mammals. Academic Press.

Perryman, W. L., D. W. K. Au, S. Leatherwood and T. A. Jefferson. 1994. Melon-headed whale *Peponocephala electra* Gray, 1846. *In*: S. H. Ridgway and R. Harrison [eds.]. Handbook of marine mammals. Volume 5. The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, London, U.K.

Pitman, R.L. 1990. Pelagic distribution and biology of sea turtles in the eastern tropical Pacific. *In*: Richardson, T.H., Richardson, J.I., and Donnelly, M. [eds.]. Proc. of the Tenth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. U.S. Dep. of Comm., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SEFC-278. 286 pp.

Pyle, R.L., and P. Pyle. 2009. The Birds of the Hawaiian Islands: Occurrence, History, Distribution, and Status. B.P. Bishop Museum, Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. Version 1 (31 December 2009) http://hbs.bishopmuseum.org/birds/rlp-monograph

Rankin, S. and J. Barlow. 2005. Source of the North Pacific “boing” sound attributed to minke whales. J Acous Soc Am 118(5):3346-335.

Reeves, R.R., S. Leatherwood, and R.W. Baird. 2009. Evidence of a possible decline since 1989 in false killer whales (*Pseudorca crassidens*) around the main Hawaiian Islands. Pac Sci 63(2): 253–261.

Rice, D. W. 1960. Distribution of the bottle-nosed dolphin in the leeward Hawaiian Islands. J Mamm 41:407- 408.

Rice, D. W., and A. A. Wolman. 1984. Humpback whale census in Hawaiian waters—February 1977. *In:* Norris, K.S., and Reeves, R.R. (eds.). Report on a workshop on problems related to humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in Hawaii. Final report to the Marine Mammal Commission, U.S. Department of Commerce, NTIS PB-280-794.

Sanches, J.G. 1991. Catálogo dos principais peixes marinhos da República de Guiné-Bissau. Publicações avulsas do I.N.I.P. No. 16. *In:* Froese, R. and Pauly, D. [Eds.]. 2000. FishBase 2000: concepts, design and data sources. ICLARM, Los Baños, Laguna, Philippines. 344 pp.

Schorr, G. S., Baird, R. W., Hanson, M. B., Webster, D. L., McSweeney, D. J., & Andrews, R. D. 2009. Movements of satellite-tagged Blainville’s beaked whales off the island of Hawai‘i. Endang Spec Res 10:203-213.

Schmidt AL, Whitney JL, Suca J, Tanaka K. 2023. NOAA Fisheries Larval ecology of *Aprion virescens:* a review from historical data NOAA Tech. Memo. TM-PIFSC-145, 71 p. https://doi.org/10.25923/aevx-hr06.

Schulze-Haugen, M. and Kohler, N.E. [eds.]. 2003. Guide to Sharks, Tunas, & Billfishes of the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. RI Sea Grant/National Marine Fisheries Service.

Shallenberger, E.W. 1981. The status of Hawaiian cetaceans. Final report to U.S. Marine Mammal Commission. MMC- 77/23, 79pp.

Stafford, K.M., S.L. Nieukirk and C.G. Fox. 2001. Geographic and seasonal variation of blue whale calls in the North Pacific. J Cet Res Mgmt 3:65–76.

Strasburg, D. 1958. Distribution, abundance, and habits of pelagic sharks in the Central Pacific Ocean. Fish Bull 138(58):335-361.

Thompson, P. O., and W. A. Friedl. 1982. A long-term study of low frequency sounds from several species of whales off Oahu, Hawaii. Cetology 45:1–19.

Veron, J.E.N., 2014. Results of an update of the Corals of the World Information Base for the Listing Determination of 66 Coral Species under the Endangered Species Act. Report to the Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council, Honolulu.

Wolman, A. A. and Jurasz, C.M. 1977. Humpback whales in Hawaii: Vessel Census, 1976. Mar Fish Rev 39(7):1-5.